

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**Amendment No. 1 to FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

*UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

**QT Imaging Holdings, Inc.**  
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

**6770**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code No.)

**85-1728920**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**Dr. Raluca Dinu**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**3 Hamilton Landing, Suite 160,**  
**Novato, CA 94949**  
**Telephone: (650) 276-7040**

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

*Copies to:*

**Jeffrey C. Selman**  
**DLA Piper LLP (US)**  
**555 Mission Street, Suite 2400**  
**San Francisco, California 94105**  
**Tel: (415) 615-6035**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, please check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission acting pursuant to said section 8(a), may determine.**

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the Selling Securityholders may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS  
SUBJECT TO COMPLETION-DATED JANUARY 31, 2025

# QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.

## 8,807,116 Shares of Common Stock

---

This prospectus relates solely to the offer and sale from time to time of up to an aggregate 8,807,116 shares of the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “*Common Stock*”), of QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (the “*Company*,” “*we*,” “*our*” or “*us*”) by the selling securityholders identified in this prospectus (the “*Selling Securityholders*”). Such shares consist of (i) 4,383,558 shares of Common Stock (the “*PIPE Shares*”) that have been issued to certain of the Selling Securityholders who are “*Purchasers*” under a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated November 12, 2024 (the “*Securities Purchase Agreement*”) at a purchase price of \$0.584 per share, (ii) 4,383,558 shares of Common Stock that are issuable upon the exercise of the Common Stock purchase warrant with a term of five years from the initial exercise date at an exercise price of \$0.672 per share (the “*PIPE Warrants*”), and such shares issuable upon exercise of the PIPE Warrants, the “*PIPE Warrant Shares*”) acquired by the Purchasers, and (iii) 40,000 shares of Common Stock (the “*ICR Shares*”) issued to Interest Solutions, LLC (“*Interest Solutions*”), an affiliate of ICR, LLC (“*ICR*”) on December 13, 2024 pursuant to the terms of a Payment Agreement Regarding Consulting Services (the “*Payment Agreement*”) that we entered into with ICR on October 9, 2024, in which we agreed to partially pay ICR for consulting services to our predecessor, GigCapital5, Inc. (“*GigCapital5*”).

On November 22, 2024, the Company completed a private placement (the “*Private Placement*”), pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Securities Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and each of the Purchasers. Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Purchasers, dated November 12, 2024 (the “*PIPE Registration Rights Agreement*”). The aggregate gross proceeds to the Company from the Private Placement were approximately \$2,560,000, before deducting offering expenses payable by the Company. See the section entitled “Private Placement of Shares of Common Stock and Warrants.”

The Company is registering the PIPE Shares and PIPE Warrant Shares for resale pursuant to the PIPE Registration Rights Agreement, and the ICR Shares purchase to the Payment Agreement. The Company will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of these shares of the Common Stock by the Selling Securityholders. However, the Company will receive proceeds from the exercise of the PIPE Warrants, if the PIPE Warrants are exercised for cash. The Company intends to use those proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes. All fees and expenses incident to the Company’s performance of or compliance with the PIPE Registration Rights Agreement will be borne by the Company, whether or not any PIPE Shares or PIPE Warrants are sold pursuant to a registration statement. The Selling Securityholders will pay any broker commissions or similar commissions or fees incurred for the sale of these shares of Common Stock.

The Selling Securityholders may offer such shares from time to time as it may determine through public or private transactions or through other means described in the section entitled “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page 212 of this prospectus, at prevailing market prices or at privately negotiated prices. This prospectus does not necessarily mean that the Selling Securityholders will offer or sell the shares. The Company cannot predict when or in what amounts the Selling Securityholders may sell any of the shares offered by this prospectus. Any shares of Common Stock subject to resale hereunder will have been issued by the Company and acquired by the Selling Securityholders prior to any resale of such shares pursuant to this prospectus.

Because all of the shares of Common Stock offered under this prospectus are being offered by the Selling Securityholders, the Company cannot currently determine the price or prices at which the Company’s shares may be sold under this prospectus.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of Common Stock in the public market, including the resale of the PIPE Shares, ICR Shares and PIPE Warrant Shares held by our stockholders pursuant to this prospectus or pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (“*Rule 144*”), could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of Common Stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of the Common Stock and make it more difficult for you to sell your holdings at times and prices that you determine are appropriate. Shares of Common Stock held by certain of our stockholders, including the Selling Securityholders, were purchased at an effective price lower than the current market price of our Common Stock. Accordingly, such stockholders could sell their securities at a per-share price that is less than the purchase price other stockholders paid and still realize a significant profit from the sale of those securities that could not be realized by our other stockholders. Furthermore, we expect that, because there is a large number of shares being registered pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the Selling Securityholders will continue to offer the securities covered thereby pursuant to this prospectus or pursuant to Rule 144 for a significant period of time, the precise duration of which cannot be predicted. Accordingly, the adverse market and price pressures resulting from an offering pursuant to the registration statement may continue for an extended period of time.

You should read this prospectus and any prospectus supplement of amendment carefully before you invest in our securities. Our Common Stock is currently listed on The Nasdaq Global Market (“*Nasdaq*”), however Nasdaq has commenced delisting proceedings in respect of our Common Stock, and has suspended trading pending the completion of such proceedings. As a result, effective January 28, 2025, our Common Stock is trading in the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets under the symbol “*QTIH*”. In addition, our public warrants are traded in the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets under the symbol “*QTIWW*.” On January 29, 2025, the closing price of our Common Stock was \$0.255, and on January 27, 2025, the closing price for our public warrants was \$0.0216.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. This prospectus complies with the requirements that apply to an issuer that is an emerging growth company.

---

See the section entitled “[Risk Factors](#)” beginning on page 17 of this prospectus to read about factors you should consider before buying our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

---

The date of this prospectus is January 31, 2025.

You should rely only on the information provided in this prospectus, as well as the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. Neither we nor the Selling Securityholders have authorized anyone to provide you with different information. Neither we nor the Selling Securityholders are making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date of the applicable document. Since the date of this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed.

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">4</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">17</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">78</a>
<a href="#">PRIVATE PLACEMENT OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK AND WARRANTS</a>	<a href="#">79</a>
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	<a href="#">80</a>
<a href="#">DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE</a>	<a href="#">81</a>
<a href="#">UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">82</a>
<a href="#">SUMMARY HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF QT IMAGING</a>	<a href="#">94</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">95</a>
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	<a href="#">117</a>
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	<a href="#">167</a>
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION</a>	<a href="#">178</a>
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	<a href="#">187</a>
<a href="#">OTHER MATERIAL AGREEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">191</a>
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL SECURITYHOLDERS</a>	<a href="#">195</a>
<a href="#">SELLING SECURITYHOLDERS</a>	<a href="#">196</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">198</a>
<a href="#">CERTAIN U. S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">207</a>
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	<a href="#">212</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">215</a>
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	<a href="#">215</a>
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">215</a>
<a href="#">INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">F-1</a>
<a href="#">PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">II-1</a>
<a href="#">EXHIBIT INDEX</a>	<a href="#">II-4</a>
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>	<a href="#">II-10</a>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-1 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”) using the “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, the Selling Securityholders may, from time to time, sell the securities offered by them described in this prospectus. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale by such Selling Securityholder of the securities offered by them described in this prospectus. This prospectus also relates to the issuance by us of the shares of the Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of any PIPE Warrants. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of the Common Stock underlying the PIPE Warrants pursuant to this prospectus, except with respect to amounts received by us upon the exercise of the PIPE Warrants for cash. The exercise of the PIPE Warrants, and any proceeds we may receive from their exercise, are highly dependent on the price of the shares of the Common Stock and the spread between the exercise price of the PIPE Warrants and the price of the Common Stock at the time of exercise. If the market price of the Common Stock is less the exercise price of a holder’s PIPE Warrants, it is unlikely that holders will exercise their PIPE Warrants. There can be no assurance that the PIPE Warrants will be in the money prior to their expiration.

Neither we nor the Selling Securityholders have authorized anyone to provide you with any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. Neither we nor the Selling Securityholders take responsibility for, or provide any assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. Neither we nor the Selling Securityholders will make an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

We may also provide a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement to add information to, or update or change information contained in, this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement together with the additional information to which we refer you in the sections of this prospectus entitled “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Prior to March 4, 2024, we were known as GigCapital5, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“**GigCapital5**”), and QTI Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of GigCapital5 (“**Merger Sub**”). On December 8, 2022, we entered into a Business Combination Agreement, as amended, (the “**Business Combination Agreement**”) with QT Imaging, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“**QT Imaging**”), pursuant to which on March 4, 2024, Merger Sub merged with and into QT Imaging, with QT Imaging surviving the merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of GigCapital5 (the “**Merger**” and, together with the other transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement and any other agreement executed and delivered in connection therewith, the “**Business Combination**”). Following the closing of the Business Combination (the “**Closing**”), GigCapital5 renamed as “QT Imaging Holdings, Inc.” will be referred to as the “**Company**” or “**QT Imaging Holdings**.” Unless the context indicates otherwise, references in this prospectus to the “Company,” “QT Imaging Holdings,” “we,” “us,” “our” and similar terms refer to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (f/k/a GigCapital5, Inc.). References to “GigCapital5” refer to our predecessor company prior to the consummation of the Business Combination.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The Company makes forward-looking statements in this prospectus and in documents incorporated herein by reference. All statements, other than statements of present or historical fact included in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, regarding the Company's future financial performance, as well as the Company's strategy, future operations, financial position, estimated revenues, and losses, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. When used in this prospectus, the words "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intends," "may," "might," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" the negative of such terms and other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain such identifying words. These forward-looking statements are based on management's current expectations, assumptions, hopes, beliefs, intentions and strategies regarding future events and are based on currently available information as to the outcome and timing of future events. The Company cautions you that these forward-looking statements are subject to all of the risks and uncertainties, most of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond the control of the Company, incident to its business.

These forward-looking statements are based on information available as of the date of this prospectus, and current expectations, forecasts and assumptions, and involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, forward-looking statements in this prospectus and in any document incorporated herein by reference should not be relied upon as representing the Company's views as of any subsequent date, and the Company does not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they were made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

As a result of a number of known and unknown risks and uncertainties, the Company's actual results or performance may be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Some factors that could cause actual results to differ include:

- the Company's ability to recognize the anticipated benefits of the Business Combination, which may be affected by, among other things, competition and the ability of the Company to grow and manage growth profitably following the Closing;
- costs related to the Business Combination;
- changes in applicable laws or regulations;
- the outcome of any legal proceedings against the Company;
- the financial and business performance of the Company, including financial projections and business metrics and any underlying assumptions thereunder;
- the Company's ability to successfully and timely develop, sell and expand its technology and products, and otherwise implement its growth strategy;
- risks relating to the Company's operations and business, including information technology and cybersecurity risks, loss of customers and deterioration in relationships between the Company and its employees;
- risks related to increased competition;
- risks relating to potential disruption of current plans, operations and infrastructure of the Company as a result of the consummation of the Business Combination;
- risks that the post-combination company experiences difficulties managing its growth and expanding operations;
- the impact of geopolitical, macroeconomic and market conditions, including the COVID-19 pandemic;

- the ability to successfully select, execute or integrate future acquisitions into the business; and
- other risks and uncertainties set forth in this prospectus in the section entitled “[Risk Factors](#)” beginning on page [17](#).

If any of these risks materialize or our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results could differ materially from the results implied by these forward-looking statements. The risks and uncertainties above are not exhaustive, and there may be additional risks that the Company does not presently know or that the Company currently believes are immaterial that could also cause actual results to differ from those contained in the forward-looking statements. In addition, forward-looking statements reflect the Company’s expectations, plans or forecasts of future events and views as of the date of this prospectus. The Company anticipates that subsequent events and developments will cause the Company’s assessments to change. However, while the Company may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, the Company specifically disclaims any obligation to do so. All forward- looking statements attributable to the Company or persons acting on its behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the foregoing cautionary statements. These forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as representing the Company’s assessments as of any date subsequent to the date of this prospectus. Accordingly, undue reliance should not be placed upon the forward-looking statements.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information appearing in this prospectus. Because it is a summary, it may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. To understand this offering fully, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the information set forth in the sections entitled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information,” “Business” and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus before making an investment decision.*

### The Company

QT Imaging Holdings was incorporated in January 2021 as a blank check company under the name GigCapital5, Inc. In March 2024, the Company completed its Business Combination with QT Imaging which resulted in QT Imaging becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. QT Imaging is a medical device company founded in 2012 and engaged in the research, development, and commercialization of innovative body imaging systems using low energy sound. We believe that medical imaging is critical to the detection, diagnosis, and treatment of disease and that it should be safe, affordable and accessible. Our goal is to improve global health outcomes through the development and commercialization of imaging devices that address critical healthcare challenges with accuracy and precision.

For more information about the Company, see the sections entitled “Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation.”

### Products and Services

The Company currently offers two products: QT Breast Scanner and QTviewer®.

QT Breast Scanner is a fixed, mechanical scanner used to evaluate the breast without the use of either ionizing radiation or compression associated with mammography, or the contrast dyes (as environmentally impactful gadolinium etc.) injections required for breast magnetic resonance imaging (“**MRI**”). With the QT Breast Scanner, the patient lies comfortably on a table which contains an opening through which the breast is placed in a warm water bath and gently immobilized using a magnetic retention pad fixed to a magnetic rod. The QT Breast Scanner differs from the handheld ultrasound used in breast imaging in that it utilizes reflection and transmission data from low-frequency sound waves, providing a significant increase in diagnostic information using the speed of sound characteristics of the breast and acquiring in true 3D a very accurate rendering of the breast tissue. The QT Breast Scanner provides sub-millimeter, high-definition, image resolution enabling identification of normal and abnormal breast structures and the accurate depiction of the precise shape and location of findings. The technology uniquely quantifies breast density using ratio of breast fibroglandular tissue volume (FGV) to total breast volume (TBV) transmission and reflection images’ information of patient’s breast to further personalize a patient’s management recommendations. Surface-to-volume ratios and volumetric doubling time growth rate characteristics can be calculated to determine significance of lesions and improve specificity of the ultrasound.

The QT Breast Scanner creates true 3D images of the patient’s breast viewable in the Quantitative Transmission Ultrasound Viewer (known as QTviewer®), a software product designed for healthcare professionals to view the transmission (speed of sound) and reflection images. This application can display correlated Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (“**DICOM**®”) images in multiple orientations (coronal, sagittal, and axial). QTviewer can manipulate image views and analyze pixel data with various functions. The QTviewer has additional functionality which enables the user to measure mass size (linear) and volume (segmentation tool) as well as fibroglandular tissue volume. For clarity, OTViewer can measure both 2D and 3D, while 2D is standard of care, 3D is the better way to quantify a lesion when not standard of care.

The current version of the QT Breast Scanner is FDA-cleared “for use as an ultrasonic imaging system to provide reflection-mode and transmission-mode images of a patient’s breast. The device is not intended to be used as a replacement for screening mammography.” The QT Breast Scanner has current applicability as a supplementary imaging device, not as a replacement for screening mammography. Current applicability is for measuring fibroglandular tissue volume, measuring mass size and growth will be addressed in short term by submitting letter to

file to the Food and Drug Administration (“**FDA**”). Determining breast density and diagnosing lesions using artificial intelligence will be addressed in the near term, the Company plans to address with the FDA the applicability for breast screening in medium-to long-term.

## **Sales and Marketing**

Since our inception, we have devoted substantially all our financial resources to acquiring and developing the base technology for our body imaging systems, conducted research and development activities, secured related intellectual property rights, and for general corporate operations and growth. Our first product, the QT Ultrasound Breast Scanner (which was later renamed “QT Breast Scanner”), received FDA’s 510(k) market clearance in June 2017.

Prior to the Closing of the Business Combination, QT Imaging initiated some marketing initiatives outside the U.S. In November 2022, QT Imaging entered into a three-year distribution relationship with Innovador Healthcare (Asia) Pte. Ltd. (“**Innovador**”), based in Singapore. The Company will assess future sales and distribution opportunities outside of the U.S., but there can be no guarantees that the Company will find additional partners on terms acceptable to it, if at all. Additionally, in the near term, the Company will focus its resources on the U.S. market, as we are supported by strong distribution and business partnership with NXC Imaging (“**NXC**”), a wholly owned subsidiary of Canon Medical USA, Inc. (“**CMSU**”).

On May 31, 2023, QT Imaging initially entered into a confidential Sales Agent Agreement with NXC (the “**NXC Sales Agent Agreement**”), pursuant to which QT Imaging appointed NXC as the non-exclusive agent for the sale of QT Imaging products and services in the following non-exclusive territories: the U.S., U.S. territories, and U.S. Department of Defense installations. Additionally, NXC was appointed as the exclusive servicer of QT Imaging products sold by NXC under the terms of the NXC Sales Agent Agreement. Subsequently, effective June 10, 2024, we replaced the NXC Sales Agent Agreement with a Distribution Agreement (“**the NXC Distribution Agreement**”). Pursuant to the terms of the NXC Distribution Agreement, NXC is appointed as the exclusive reseller to market, advertise, and resell QT Breast Scanners (the “**Equipment**”) in the U.S. and U.S. territories. NXC will purchase for the purpose of reselling, leasing or renting QT Breast Scanners directly to its customers.

We have reserved the right to sell directly to customers as an exception. Furthermore, we may, in our sole discretion, sell the Equipment to any other person or entity anywhere in the world without notice to NXC or NXC’s prior consent. NXC is also allowed to assign sales agents for the purpose of equipment sales. NXC’s purchases will be in accordance with a product pricing schedule attached to the NXC Distribution Agreement as an exhibit (subject to change upon 60 days’ prior written notice by us). Each order will include information reasonably requested by us. Each order is subject to our acceptance, after which it becomes an approved order (“**Approved Order**”). Any such Approved Orders are non-cancellable and not subject to rescheduling after acceptance by us. Any orders not accepted by us in writing are deemed rejected.

Under the terms of the NXC Distribution Agreement except as otherwise set forth in an applicable Approved Order, we invoiced NXC for Equipment as follows: fifty percent upon receipt of the applicable Approved Order, and fifty percent upon shipment of the Equipment. We retain a security interest in the Equipment to secure payment of the purchase price and NXC will take all actions reasonably requested to perfect such security interest.

Except as otherwise set forth in an applicable Approved Order, delivery of the Equipment and all other items supplied from us to NXC will be F.O.B. Origin QTI (Novato, California). Title and risk of loss of the Equipment and all other items will pass to NXC upon pickup from our site.

The NXC Distribution Agreement contains limited warranties with respect to the Equipment and relevant spare parts, a disclaimer of other warranties, rights to indemnification as stated in the NXC Distribution Agreement, and a limitation of liability. The NXC Distribution Agreement also addresses after sale servicing, and the provision of spare parts, although we are under no obligation to provide spare parts to NXC but may elect to supply NXC with spare parts during the term of the NXC Distribution Agreement upon reasonable request by NXC and subject to availability of such parts to us. NXC is required to maintain an adequate supply of spare parts to provide timely support of Equipment. When introducing, during or for five years after the term of the NXC Distribution Agreement, (i) an upgrade to software (i.e., added functionality) for use with the Equipment, we shall, on NXC’s request,



provide NXC with a media device containing the software so upgraded at reasonable prices to be agreed upon between the parties in writing; (ii) a premium upgrade (i.e., GPU upgrades) for use with the Equipment, we may, at our sole discretion, provide the upgrade to the Equipment at an additional cost to NXC to be agreed upon between the parties in writing; or (iii) an update to the software (i.e., bug fixes or error corrections) for use with the Equipment, we shall provide the update to the Equipment at no additional cost to NXC.

On December 11, 2024, we and NXC entered into the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement (the “**Amended Distribution Agreement**”), which amends and restates the NXC Distribution Agreement in its entirety, making some modifications to the NXC Distribution Agreement but retaining other terms. The Amended Distribution Agreement has a term that runs until December 31, 2026, unless earlier terminated or extended by mutual written agreement. The Amended Distribution Agreement provides for, among other things, that no later than five days prior to the end of each calendar quarter, NXC shall provide to us a Forecast (as defined in the Amended Distribution Agreement) of the anticipated purchases of QT Breast Scanners during the subsequent twelve month period. The Amended Distribution Agreement further provides that the Forecast for 2025 and 2026 shall be no less than the amounts (“**MOQs**”) set forth in an exhibit to the Amended Distribution Agreement, by quarter and by year. Furthermore, all purchase orders from NXC shall be for no less than the MOQs, which NXC must order on the quarterly and annual basis as set forth in an exhibit to the Amended Distribution Agreement. However, in the event that we do not enter into a separate original equipment manufacturing agreement with CMSC (as defined below), then the MOQs shall be non-binding only in the event that we cannot fulfill the manufacture and delivery volumes required for NXC to meet the MOQs. Furthermore, the Amended Distribution Agreement provides that should NXC fail to submit a purchase order for no less than the MOQs in any quarterly or annual period, then we may invoice NXC and NXC shall pay us for the difference between the Equipment purchased and the MOQs for such period.

NXC may set the resale price for customers at its sole discretion. Except as otherwise set forth in an applicable Approved Order, the Amended Distribution Agreement provides that we will invoice NXC for Equipment upon shipment of the Equipment and NXC shall pay the invoice by NET thirty days from shipment of the Equipment.

The Amended Distribution Agreement obligates us to continue to provide technical support, spare parts, and necessary know-how in order for NXC to continue to service and support Equipment for at least five years after installation of the Equipment at a customer site. The Amended Distribution Agreement also deleted a provision in the Distribution Agreement that required NXC to request each of its customers to have a qualified or trained breast radiologist.

The Amended Distribution Agreement contains limited warranties with respect to the Equipment and relevant spare parts, to remain in effect (a) for Equipment for the shorter of fifteen months from the shipment of the Equipment or twelve months from the date of customer acceptance of installed Equipment, and (b) the relevant spare parts for the shorter of twelve months from the date of their shipment and six months from the date that their completion is installed.

The Amended Distribution Agreement contains a non-solicitation provision stating that we agree, during the term thereof and for a period of three years after, we shall not, directly or indirectly: (a) interfere with or attempt to interfere with any relationship between NXC and any of its distributors, agents, employees, consultants, independent contractors, agents or representatives, (b) solicit the business or accounts of NXC, or (c) divert or attempt to direct from NXC any business or interfere with any relationship between the NXC or any of its clients, suppliers, customers or other business relations; provided, however, that we may engage with the end customers that have acquired the Equipment to the extent necessary to enable such end customers to utilize the Equipment. Furthermore, to the extent not otherwise prohibited by law, each party agrees that, during the term of the Amended Distribution Agreement and for a period of three years after, each party shall not, directly or indirectly solicit for employment the employees of the other except to the extent that such solicitation is done through a general advertisement or solicitation that is not specifically targeting the employees of the other.

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that our competitive strengths include the following:

- The world-wide market for medical imaging is large and it has a potential to expand in the areas where the Company has differentiation;
- a non-ionizing, non-contrast dye injection imaging modality;
- an imaging modality with superior performance as compared to traditional mammogram with respect to specificity (false positive), thus less unnecessary emotional trauma for patients, reduced numbers of invasive follow-up procedures and a reduction of costs for both patient and broader society;
- a lower price point than conventional high-energy imaging equipment;
- the Company's technology can be deployed to low resources environments (LREs) because of its automation, small footprint, no shielding, no contrast-dye injection;
- the Company's technology is portable and can be used in point-of-care (POC) settings such as LREs;
- the Company's technology is deployable in outdoor settings such as sports, military, and naval settings;
- the Company's technology reduces the barriers to testing and follow up-care for women, as there is no need for specialized training and the technology is well-suited for lowering health care costs by being affordable and easily accessed;
- the Company's technology provides optimized patient experience, as no radiation is involved, with the patient being able to be followed with no limitation to imaging frequency;
- the Company's technology is well-suited for traditional tertiary care hospitals and additionally for direct to consumer (DTC) and direct to practitioner (DTP) applications, that are outside these institutions;
- the Company's technology is uniquely proprietary, disruptive and a one-of-a kind product that can address a variety of unmet medical needs in the medical marketplace; and
- the Company's products have potential strong revenue growth, with capital purchase or subscription-based recurring revenues supporting substantial long-term gross margin.

## **Our Strategies**

We believe that our strategies include the following:

- Create disruptive technological innovation (software, artificial intelligence, and smart physics) to improve medical imaging and thus health care quality and access.
- Continue to improve our high quality, high resolution, native 3D, reproducible image quality regardless of operator or breast size/tissue type breast imaging technology, as well as the techniques for quantifiable analysis, comparison, and training.
- Partner with strategic business and distribution channels to address U.S. market for breast imaging immediately and, other regions in the future, to place the QT Breast Scanner in hospitals, radiology centers, etc. and generate awareness of the benefits of the Company's technology.
- Perform small scale manufacturing internally to the Company and partner strategically for large scale manufacturing.
- Expand the market by supporting additional DTC and DTP approaches to enable the ability to lower health care costs and increase access via personal medical imaging.

- Provide a new social and economic opportunity for consumers to take control of some aspects of their own health care—such as imaging for minor injuries or medical conditions without needing a healthcare “gate-keeper.”
- Focus our intellectual capabilities and ethical framework to become unified in our mission to improve the quality and lower the cost of health care world-wide... “It’s about time.”

### **Additional Material Agreements**

#### ***Canon Letter of Intent***

QT Imaging has entered into a non-binding letter of intent (the “***Canon Letter of Intent***”), with CMSU and Canon Medical Systems Corporation (“***CMSC***”), a company organized and existing under the laws of Japan, pursuant to which CMSC purchased and acquired two QT Breast Scanners in the first half of 2024. The Canon Letter of Intent provided that CMSC would conduct, and pursuant to the Feasibility Study Agreement (as described below), CMSC conducted, feasibility studies on the QT Breast Scanners that it acquired, including product quality validation, development and manufacturing studies, clinical evaluation, regulatory investigation and marketing validation (the “***Feasibility Study***”). The Feasibility Study was completed in the second half of 2024.

The Canon Letter of Intent provided that upon successful conclusion of the Feasibility Study, we and CMSC intended to engage in a good faith discussion to develop a binding original equipment manufacturing (“***OEM***”) agreement with CMSC.

CMSC will also use QT Breast Scanners that it acquired to perform clinical trials towards the possibility of it pursuing the regulatory approval process in Japan.

CMSC and QT Imaging have also discussed other potential terms between them.

#### ***Feasibility Agreement with Canon Medical Systems Corporation***

On March 28, 2024, we entered into a Feasibility Study Agreement (the “***Feasibility Study Agreement***”) with CMSC. The term of the Feasibility Study Agreement commenced on March 28, 2024 and remained in force until the end of December 2024. In connection with the Feasibility Study Agreement, CMSC initiated studies to evaluate the business, technical, and clinical values of the QT Breast Scanner including product quality validation, development and manufacturing studies, clinical evaluation, regulatory investigation, and market validation. CMSC has no right to reverse engineer the QT Breast Scanner and may only modify and disassemble the QT Breast Scanner as necessary to conduct the Feasibility Study.

Under the terms of the Feasibility Study Agreement, we provided support for the Feasibility Study as agreed with CMSC from time to time during the term of the Feasibility Study Agreement and used our commercially reasonable efforts to facilitate the Feasibility Study.

All know-how and intellectual property embodied in QT Breast Scanner are owned by us and all rights not expressly granted by us are reserved.

#### ***Yorkville Financing—Standby Equity Purchase Agreement and Yorkville Note***

On November 16, 2023, GigCapital5, QT Imaging and Yorkville entered into the Standby Equity Purchase Agreement (the “***SEPA***”). Following the closing of the Business Combination, the Company has the right, provided there is no balance outstanding under the Yorkville Note (as defined below) or, if there is a balance outstanding under a Yorkville Note, with Yorkville’s prior written consent, or upon the occurrence of certain Trigger Events (as defined in the SEPA), to issue and sell to Yorkville, and Yorkville shall purchase from the Company, up to \$50 million in aggregate gross purchase price (the “***Commitment Amount***”) of newly issued shares of the Common Stock (each such sale, an “***Advance***”) by delivering written notice to Yorkville (each, an “***Advance Notice***” and the date on which the Company is deemed to have delivered an Advance Notice, the “***Advance Notice Date***”). The Common Stock purchased pursuant to an Advance Notice will be purchased at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the three consecutive trading days commencing on the Advance Notice

Date. “**VWAP**” for purposes of the SEPA means, for any trading day, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such trading day on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC during regular trading hours as reported by Bloomberg L.P. During the commitment period, Yorkville may also deliver its written notice to QT Imaging Holdings (an “**Investor Notice**”) causing an Advance Notice to be deemed delivered to Yorkville. In this case, the Common Stock purchased pursuant to such Investor Notice will be purchased at a price equal to the lower of (i) the Fixed Price (as defined below), or (ii) 95% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the five consecutive trading days commencing on the immediately preceding date Yorkville submits an Investor Notice pursuant to and as defined in the SEPA, provided that such price shall not be lower than the Floor Price (as defined below) then in effect.

As consideration for a Pre-Paid Advance of \$10.0 million, in connection with the Closing, the Company issued to Yorkville a promissory note (the “**Yorkville Note**”), which was issued with a 6% original issue discount. The proceeds from the funding of the Pre-Paid Advance may not be used by the Company to make any payments in respect of any notes to GigAcquisitions5, LLC (“GigAcquisitions5”) or any indebtedness to Dr. John Klock; provided, however, that nothing will preclude the Company from making payments in respect of notes to GigAcquisitions5 or notes to affiliates of Dr. Avi S. Katz from the proceeds of other sources of capital that the Company has while a Pre-Paid Advance is outstanding.

As originally issued, the Yorkville Note for the Pre-Paid Advance was due 15 months from the date of issuance, and interest shall accrue on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default as described in the Yorkville Note. The Yorkville Note shall be convertible by Yorkville into shares of Common Stock at the Conversion Price (as defined below). The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any amount of principal being converted (the “**Conversion Amount**”) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price. The “**Conversion Price**” is the lower of (a) 110% of the daily VWAP of the Common Stock on Nasdaq as of the trading day immediately prior to the issuance of the Yorkville Note, which is \$4.61395 (the “**Fixed Price**”), or (b) 95% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock on Nasdaq during the five consecutive trading days immediately prior to (i) each date of conversion or (ii) the date Yorkville submits an Investor Notice to the Company that it intends to make a purchase (the “**Variable Price**”), but which Variable Price shall not be lower than the Floor Price then in effect. The “**Floor Price**” solely with respect to the Variable Price, means the lower of (i) \$2.00 per share or (ii) the VWAP of the Common Stock for the five (5) trading days immediately prior to the registration statement on Form S-1 (or Forms S-3, if eligible) that the Company filed with the SEC covering the resale of the Common Stock subject to the SEPA requested to be included in such registration statement, as required to be filed by the Company pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement that GigCapital5 and Yorkville entered into on November 16, 2023, being declared effective by the SEC, which occurred on May 22, 2024, or as reduced in accordance with the terms of the Yorkville Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may reduce the Floor Price to any amounts set forth in a written notice to Yorkville; provided that such reduction shall be irrevocable and shall not be subject to increase thereafter.

The Company at its option shall have the right, but not the obligation, to redeem (“**Optional Redemption**”) early a portion or all amounts outstanding under the Yorkville Note; provided that (i) the Company provides Yorkville with no less than 10 trading days’ prior written notice (each, a “**Redemption Notice**”) of its desire to exercise an Optional Redemption and (ii) on the date the Redemption Notice is issued, the VWAP of the Common Stock is less than the Fixed Price. Each Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the outstanding balance of the Note to be redeemed and the Redemption Amount (the “**Redemption Amount**”). The Redemption Amount shall be equal to the outstanding principal balance being redeemed by the Company, plus the Redemption Premium (as defined below), plus all accrued and unpaid interest. After receipt of the Redemption Notice, Yorkville shall have 10 trading days to elect to convert all or any portion of the Yorkville Note. On the 11th trading day after the Redemption Notice, the Company shall deliver to Yorkville the Redemption Amount with respect to the principal amount redeemed after giving effect to conversions effected during the 10 trading day period. “**Redemption Premium**” means 7% of the principal amount being redeemed.

Under the terms of the Yorkville Note, a Trigger Event shall occur if (i) the daily VWAP is less than the Floor Price for five trading days during a period of seven consecutive trading days (a “**Floor Price Trigger**”), or (ii) the Company has issued in excess of 95% of the Common Stock available under the Exchange Cap (an “**Exchange Cap Trigger**”) (the last such day of each such occurrence, a “**Trigger Date**”). If, at any time six months after the issuance

of the Yorkville Note, a Trigger Event occurs, then the Company under the Yorkville Note as originally issued was obligated to make monthly payments in an amount equal to the sum of (i) \$1,500,000 of principal in the aggregate among all promissory notes issued to Yorkville (or the outstanding principal if less than such amount) (the “**Triggered Principal Amount**”), plus (ii) a payment premium of 5% in respect of such Triggered Principal Amount, and (iii) accrued and unpaid interest hereunder as of each payment date beginning on the 5th trading day after the Trigger Date and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month to Yorkville pursuant to the terms of the Yorkville Note. However, in the event that the Company was required to make such cash payments to Yorkville under the Yorkville Note as a result of the occurrence of a Trigger Event, the Company was to be entitled upon written notice to Yorkville, to direct that Yorkville (i) if Yorkville has sold the 1,000,000 shares of the Common Stock (the “**Yorkville Company Shares**”) that it received as a result of conversion pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement of shares in QT Imaging that it owned prior to the Closing, to apply, in accordance with the terms of the Yorkville Note, up to 50% of Yorkville’s net sale proceeds of the Yorkville Company Shares to satisfy, in part or in whole, the Triggered Principal Amount of such cash payments due to Yorkville or (ii) if Yorkville has not sold the Yorkville Company Shares, to apply up to 50% of the value of the Yorkville Company Shares on such date the cash payment is due based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg LP of the Yorkville Company Shares as an offset of the Triggered Principal Amount of the cash payments due to Yorkville. The Company’s right to request that Yorkville apply or offset cash payments to which Yorkville is entitled pursuant to the Yorkville Note was to cease once 50% of the (i) the net sale proceeds of the Yorkville Company Shares or 50% of the value of the Yorkville Company Shares on such date the cash payment is due based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg LP of the Yorkville Company Shares was to have been applied or offset as provided by the Yorkville Note to such cash payments to which Yorkville is entitled. The obligation of the Company to make monthly prepayments was to cease (with respect to any payment that has not yet come due) if any time after the Trigger Date (a) the Company reduces the Floor Price to an amount that is at least 50% of the daily VWAP of the Common Stock, (b) the daily VWAP is greater than the 110% of the Floor Price a period of five consecutive trading days in the event of a Floor Price Trigger, or (c) the date GigCapital5 has obtained stockholder approval to increase the number of shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Cap and/or the Exchange Cap no longer applies, which is the case as the stockholders of GigCapital5 approved the issuance of 19.9% of the common stock of GigCapital5 outstanding as of the date of the SEPA (the “**Exchange Cap**”) on February 20, 2024 at the annual meeting of stockholders of GigCapital5, unless a subsequent Trigger Event occurs. Furthermore, within one (1) trading day of a Floor Price Trigger that remains after application of all amounts related to the Yorkville Company Shares as described above, the Company was to reduce the Floor Price to an amount that is at least 50% of the daily VWAP of the Common Stock, and provide Yorkville written confirmation of such reduction of the Floor Price or be obligated to make the above monthly cash payments.

On September 13, 2024, a Trigger Event occurred under the terms of the Yorkville Note that resulted in the Company making a payment of \$1,521,581 to Yorkville, which comprised of \$1,145,407 of principal, \$318,904 of accrued interest, and \$57,270 of 5% early payment premium. On September 26, 2024, the Company and Yorkville entered into an Omnibus Amendment to the Yorkville Note (the “**Omnibus Amendment**”), pursuant to which the Company and Yorkville agreed to amend certain terms of the Yorkville Note to reduce the Company’s obligations resulting from the occurrence of the Trigger Event. Pursuant to the Omnibus Amendment, the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended approximately six months from June 4, 2025 to December 15, 2025. Further, the Omnibus Amendment acknowledged the Company’s obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and revised the Yorkville Note to provide that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Omnibus Amendment and ending on January 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on January 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including November 15, 2025, whether or not a Trigger Event has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, the Company agreed to make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 of principal plus the payment premium of 5% and accrued and unpaid interest under the Yorkville Note as of each payment date. Such monthly payments under the Omnibus Amendment were not to be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the volume-weighted average price as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. The Omnibus Amendment also provided that 100% of the proceeds of the sale of the remaining 400,000 Company Shares held at the time of entry into the Omnibus Amendment by Yorkville shall be retained by Yorkville and shall not be used to offset or reduce any amounts owed under the Yorkville Note, as amended by the Omnibus

Amendment, or to otherwise benefit the Company in any way. The Omnibus Amendment also provided that in the event that the Common Stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) the Company uses its best efforts to have the Common Stock relisted on The Nasdaq Capital Market as soon as possible and (ii) the Common Stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX market tier within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

On October 31, 2024, the Company and Yorkville executed the Second Omnibus Amendment to the Yorkville Note (the "**Second Amendment**"), pursuant to which the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended from December 15, 2025 to March 31, 2026. Further, the Second Amendment acknowledged the Company's obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Second Amendment and ending on February 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on February 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including February 15, 2026, whether or not a Trigger Event has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, the Company agreed to make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 plus the payment premium plus accrued and unpaid interest as of each such payment date. Such monthly payments under the Second Amendment were not to be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. Further, pursuant to the terms of the Second Amendment, the Company elected to reduce the Floor Price to \$0.50 per share, effective as of the date of the Second Amendment. In addition, the Second Amendment provided that to the extent that Yorkville converts any portion of the Investor Note into shares of the Common Stock between the date of the Second Amendment and January 15, 2025, the first \$500,000 of such conversions of the Yorkville Note shall reduce the principal balance of the Yorkville Note. For the avoidance of doubt and without implication that the opposite would otherwise be true, all other conversions of the Yorkville Note pursuant to the Second Amendment were to be applied as provided for in and consistent with the terms of the Yorkville Note. The Second Amendment also provided that in the event that the Common Stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as defined per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) the Company uses its best efforts to have the Common Stock relisted on the Nasdaq Stock Market as soon as possible and (ii) the Common Stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tiers within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

On November 4, 2024, Yorkville converted \$254,593 of outstanding principal into 384,059 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.6629 per share. The principal balance of the Yorkville Note was \$8,600,000 following the November 4, 2024 conversion notice received from Yorkville. On December 6, 2024, Yorkville converted an additional \$259,589 of outstanding principal under the Yorkville Note into 519,177 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.50 per share.

On January 9, 2025, the Company and Yorkville entered into the Third Omnibus Amendment to the Yorkville Note, (the "**Third Amendment**"), pursuant to which, the Company and Yorkville agreed that for \$1.5 million of the then current outstanding balance due under the Yorkville Note (principal and unpaid accrued interest), the fixed price for conversion shall be modified to \$0.584 per share, and for the remainder of the balance, the fixed price shall not be changed but shall remain \$4.61395 per share as provided for in the Yorkville Note when the Company issued it on March 4, 2024. Further, the Third Amendment removed the Company's obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville, previously owing due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event, such that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Third Amendment and ending on the maturity date of the Yorkville Note of March 31, 2026. In exchange for this relief, the aggregate purchase price owed to the Company from the first Advance that occurs pursuant to the terms of the SEPA (the "**Advance Proceeds**") shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable), and that for any subsequent Advances pursuant to the terms of the SEPA, Yorkville shall pay half of such Advance Proceeds directly to the Company and the other half of such Advance Proceeds shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid



interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable). On January 9, 2025, the Company delivered its first Advance Notice under the SEPA for the sale of 885,000 shares of Common Stock. This resulted in the reduction of an additional \$182,682 in principal of the Yorkville Note.

#### ***Cable Car Note Purchase Agreement and Note Issuance***

On February 29, 2024, GigCapital5 and QT Imaging entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (“***Cable Car NPA***”) with Funicular Funds, LP (“***Cable Car***”), pursuant to which Cable Car agreed to advance \$1,500,000 to the Company upon the closing of the Business Combination, as was evidenced by a promissory note that may be convertible in certain circumstances into shares of Common Stock at a conversion price of \$2.00 per share (the “***Cable Car Note***”), dated March 4, 2024, by and between the Company and Cable Car. The Cable Car Note at issuance did not bear interest, and was originally due and payable 13 months after issuance, unless the time for payment is accelerated as a result of an event of default. As full compensation to Cable Car for the loan to the Company in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Cable Car Note, QT Imaging issued to Cable Car that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 180,000 shares of Common Stock. QT Imaging, and its wholly owned subsidiary, QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc., at the Closing also provided a guaranty (the “***Cable Car Guaranty***”), whereby each of them unconditionally guaranteed, as primary obligor and not merely as surety, the prompt and complete payment and performance when due, whether by demand, acceleration or otherwise, of the obligations of the Company under the Cable Car Note in the currency in which and as such obligations are to be paid or performed. Furthermore, the Company and the parties to the Cable Car Guaranty (the “***Grantors***”) granted a security interest in certain of their assets, which among other things, do not include their intellectual property assets, pursuant to the terms of a Security Agreement, dated March 4, 2024, by and between the Grantors and Cable Car (the “***Cable Car Security Agreement***”).

On January 9, 2025, the Company and Cable Car entered into an Omnibus Amendment (the “***Cable Car Amendment***”) to amend certain terms of the Cable Car Note, including a reduction of the conversion price for the Cable Car Note to \$0.584 per share. Further, the Cable Car Amendment provides that the maturity date for the Cable Car Note shall be extended to March 31, 2026, in consideration for which, the Company shall pay an extension fee (the “***Extension Fee***”) of \$90,000 to Cable Car, with such fee being added to the amount due and payable on such maturity date, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event the Extension Fee shall also be converted. No interest shall accrue or be due on the Extension Fee.

Pursuant to the Cable Car Amendment, interest shall accrue on the outstanding principal balance of the Cable Car Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, with interest being calculated based on a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed, to the extent permitted by applicable law. Interest shall be due and payable on the maturity date for the Cable Car Note, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event such accrued and unpaid interest shall also be converted.

In addition, in connection with any sale, assignment, transfer, or other disposition (a “***Cable Car Sale***”) of any shares into which the Cable Car Note is converted pursuant to its terms, the Cable Car Amendment provides that to the extent such Sale is made pursuant to Rule 144, provided that Rule 144 is available as an exemption from the registration requirements for such Cable Car Sale, if requested by Cable Car and upon delivery by Cable Car of such customary representations and other documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company in connection with transactions relying upon Rule 144, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause its transfer agent to remove any restrictive legends related to the book entry account holding such shares sold or disposed of by Cable Car without restrictive legends within two business days of such request.

#### **Private Placement**

On November 12, 2024, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, with 7 investors, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell 4,383,558 PIPE Shares and PIPE Warrants that are exercisable beginning 6 months from the date of issuance and will have a term of five years from the initial exercise date to purchase up to an additional 4,383,558 shares of Common Stock, in the Private Placement.

On November 22, 2024, the Company announced the closing of the Private Placement. The purchase price of each PIPE Share was \$0.584, and the exercise price of each PIPE Warrant is \$0.672. The aggregate gross proceeds to the Company from the Private Placement were approximately \$2,560,000, before deducting offering expenses. The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the offering for general corporate purposes, including working capital.

### **Corporate Information**

GigCapital5, our predecessor company, was incorporated in the State of Delaware in January 2021 for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination involving GigCapital5 and one or more businesses. GigCapital5 completed its initial public offering in September 2021.

We have two wholly owned operating subsidiaries: QT Imaging, Inc. and QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc. QT Imaging was initially incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware 2012. In March 2024, Merger Sub merged with and into QT Imaging, and QT Imaging as the Surviving Corporation became a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of GigCapital5. In connection with the Merger, GigCapital5 changed its name to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. The corporate office of QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. is located at 3 Hamilton Landing, Suite 160, Novato, CA 94949 and its telephone number is (415) 842-7250.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company**

We are an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “*Jobs Act*”). We will remain an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act until the earliest of (i) the last day of our first fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of GigCapital5’s initial public offering (September 28, 2025), (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” under the rules of the SEC with at least \$700.0 million of outstanding securities held by non-affiliates; and (ii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.00 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

We are also a “smaller reporting company” as defined in the U.S. securities laws and regulations. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as the market value of our voting and non-voting Common Stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our voting and non-voting Common Stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

As a result, the information in this prospectus and that we provide to our investors in the future may be different than what you might receive from other public reporting companies.



## THE OFFERING

<b>Issuer</b>	QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (f/k/a GigCapital5, Inc.).
<b>Shares of Common Stock Offered by the Selling Stockholder</b>	We are registering the resale by the Selling Securityholders of up to 8,807,116 shares of Common Stock, consisting of (i) 4,383,558 PIPE Shares, (ii) 4,383,558 PIPE Warrant Shares issuable on the exercise of the PIPE Warrants held by the Purchasers, and (iii) 40,000 ICR Shares.
<b>Terms of the Offering</b>	The Selling Securityholders will determine when and how they will dispose of the shares of Common Stock registered under this prospectus for resale.
<b>Shares Outstanding Prior to the Offering</b>	As of January 15, 2025, we had 27,134,033 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding.
<b>Shares Outstanding After the Offering</b>	30,632,591 shares of Common Stock (assuming the exercise for cash of PIPE Warrants to purchase 4,383,558 PIPE Warrant Shares).
<b>Use of Proceeds</b>	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock by the Selling Securityholders. With respect to the PIPE Warrant Shares, we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of such shares but we will receive such amounts that are paid to us upon the exercise of the PIPE Warrants to the extent such PIPE Warrants are exercised for cash. We intend to use such proceeds received from the exercise of the PIPE Warrants, if any, for working capital and general corporate purposes. See the Section entitled “ <a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a> .”
<b>Market for Common Stock</b>	Our Common Stock is currently listed on Nasdaq, however Nasdaq has commenced delisting proceedings in respect of our Common Stock, and has suspended trading pending the completion of such proceedings. As a result, effective January 28, 2025, our Common Stock is trading in the over-the-counter market Pink Sheets under the symbol “QTIH”.

For additional information concerning the offering, see “[Plan of Distribution](#)” beginning on page [212](#).

### Risk Factors

#### *Risks Associated with Our Business, Financial Condition and Need for Additional Capital*

Our ability to implement our business strategy is subject to numerous risks that you should be aware of before making an investment decision. These risks are described more fully in the section entitled “Risk Factors,” immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following, among others:

- We have incurred significant operating losses in the past and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We have a limited operating history with our current offerings, which makes it difficult to evaluate our current and future business prospects and increases the risk of your investment.
- If we are unable to attract new customers on a cost-effective basis, our business will be harmed.
- We may be unable to successfully execute on our growth initiatives, business strategies, or operating plans.

- The forecasts and projections herein are based upon certain assumptions, analyses, and estimates. If these assumptions, analyses, or estimates prove to be incorrect or inaccurate, our actual results may differ materially from those forecasted or projected.
- If we fail to attract and retain qualified personnel, our business could be harmed.
- Our management team has a limited history working together operating the Company and, as a result, our past results may not be indicative of future operating performance.
- Our ability to introduce new products and features is dependent on adequate development resources. If we do not adequately fund our development efforts, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business and operating results may be harmed.
- We rely on internet infrastructure, bandwidth providers, data center providers, other third parties, and our own systems for providing solutions to our customers, and any failure or interruption in the services provided by these third parties or our own systems could expose us to litigation and negatively impact our relationships with customers, adversely affecting our brand and our business.
- We may not successfully develop or introduce new and enhanced products that achieve market acceptance, or successfully integrate acquired products or services with our existing products, and our business could be harmed and our revenue could suffer as a result.
- We have a limited operating history. If we successfully commercially launch the QT Breast Scanner, products under development that are cleared by the FDA and other regulatory agencies, and they do not achieve widespread market acceptance, we will not be able to generate the revenue necessary to support our business.
- We are a development-stage company with limited operating history and significant losses since inception which may make it difficult to evaluate prospects for our future viability and predict our future performance. We may never be able to effectuate our business plan or achieve any meaningful revenue or reach profitability.
- We may not be able to successfully execute our business model.
- Recent changes in the United States related to payment policies for imaging procedures could have a negative impact on the utilization of our imaging services.
- In order to support the growth of our business, we may need to incur additional indebtedness under our credit facilities or seek capital through new equity or debt financings, which sources of additional capital may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.

***Risks Associated with Common Stock and Other Securities***

Investing in our Common Stock involves risk. These risks are described more fully in the section entitled “Risk Factors,” immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following, among others:

- It is not currently anticipated that we will pay dividends on shares of Common Stock, and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation, if any, in the market price of Common Stock.
- Future sales of Common Stock may depress their stock price.
- We could become subject to product liability claims, product recalls, and warranty claims that could be expensive, divert management’s attention and harm our business reputation and financial results.
- The public warrants may never be in the money, and they may expire worthless and the terms of the warrants may be amended in a manner adverse to a holder if holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants approve of such amendment.

- We may redeem your unexpired public warrants prior to their exercise at a time that is disadvantageous to you, thereby making your public warrants worthless.
- We may issue additional shares of Common Stock or preferred stock, including under our equity incentive plan. Any such issuances would dilute the interest of our stockholders and likely present other risks.

## RISK FACTORS

*In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus, including the matters addressed under the heading “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Risk Factor Summary,” you should carefully consider the following risk factors in deciding how to vote on the proposals presented in this prospectus. The risk factors described below are not intended to be exhaustive and are not the only risks facing us. Additional risks not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows in future periods or are not identified because they are generally common to businesses. The occurrence of one of more of the events or circumstances described in these risk factors, along or in combination with other events or circumstances, may adversely affect our ability to complete or realize the benefits of the Business Combination, and may have a material adverse effect on the business, cash flow, financial condition and results of operations of the Company following the Business Combination. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the respective financial statements of the Company, and the notes to the financial statements included therein.*

*Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, all references in this subsection to the “Company,” “we,” “us” or “our” refer to the business of QT Imaging prior to the Closing and to the business of the Company following the Closing. The occurrence of one or more of the events or circumstances described in these risk factors, alone or in combination with other events or circumstances, may have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and future prospects of the Company, in which event the market price of the Common Stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business, Financial Condition, and Need for Additional Capital**

***We are a development-stage company with limited operating history and significant losses since inception which may make it difficult to evaluate prospects for our future viability and predict our future performance. We may never be able to effectuate our business plan or achieve any meaningful revenue or reach profitability.***

We have a limited operating history and only a preliminary and unproven business plan upon which investors may evaluate our prospects. We have not yet demonstrated the commercial viability at scale of our breast imaging technology platform. QT Scanner 2000 Model A, (the “**QT Breast Scanner**”) is deployed at facilities in the United States and abroad, but we have not demonstrated scale of deployment and manufacturing necessary to achieve commercial viability despite having clearance from the FDA for breast imaging with the QT Breast Scanner. Even if we are able to do so, we may not be able to manufacture the QT Breast Scanner device at the costs needed to support our business model. Even if we are able to commercialize some of our products or product candidates, there can be no assurance that we will generate significant revenues or ever achieve profitability. We expect to continue to incur significant sales and marketing, research and development, regulatory and other expenses as we expand our marketing efforts to increase adoption of our products, expand existing relationships, obtain regulatory approvals for our product candidates, conduct clinical studies on our existing and planned product candidates and develop new product candidates or add new features to our existing products. There is no assurance that our distribution partners will succeed in selling and servicing devices in sufficient volumes to help the company meet its business plan, revenue objectives or profitability.

Furthermore, even if our technology and product become commercially viable and deployed at scale, we may not generate sufficient revenue necessary to support our business. We may never successfully stimulate market interest in our QT Breast Scanner in the near-to-mid-term at any level or at all, which may cause our business to fail. The medical imaging industry is also highly competitive, and our technology, products, services or business models may not achieve widespread market acceptance. If we are unable to address any issues mentioned above, or encounter other problems, expenses, difficulties, complications, and delays in connection with the starting and expansion of our business, our entire business may fail, in which case you may lose your entire investment.

We have a history of net losses and negative cash flow from operations since inception and we expect such losses and negative cash flows from operations to continue in the foreseeable future. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, we had working capital of \$0.3 million and a working capital deficit of \$2.5 million, respectively, and an accumulated deficit of approximately \$32.1 million and \$17.8 million, respectively. For the

three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, we incurred net losses of approximately \$3.6 million and \$1.4 million, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, we incurred net losses of approximately \$9.2 million and \$4.6 million, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, we used cash in operations of \$8.8 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. We anticipate our losses will continue to increase from current levels because we expect to incur additional costs related to developing our business, including research and development costs, manufacturing costs, employee-related costs, costs of complying with government regulations, intellectual property development and prosecution costs, marketing and promotion costs, capital expenditures, general and administrative expenses, and costs associated with operating as a public company.

Our ability to generate revenue from our operations and ultimately achieve profitability will depend on factors including but not limited to whether we can complete the development and commercialization of our QT Breast Scanner breast imaging technology and our future products, whether we can manufacture the QT Breast Scanner and future products on a commercial scale in such amounts and at such costs as we anticipate, and whether we can achieve market acceptance of our products, services and business models. The net losses that we incur may fluctuate significantly from period to period. As a result of these increased expenditures, we will need to generate significant additional revenue in order to offset our operating expenses and achieve and sustain profitability. Accordingly, we may not achieve or maintain profitability, and we may continue to incur significant losses in the future. Even if we achieve profitability, we cannot be sure that we will remain profitable for any substantial period of time. If we do not achieve or sustain profitability, it will be more difficult for us to finance our business and accomplish our strategic objectives, either of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and may cause the market price of the Common Stock to decline.

***We may not be able to successfully execute our business model.***

We are a company with limited operating history and we may not have the necessary resources, expertise and experience to successfully execute our business model on a global scale, such as obtaining the necessary approvals or clearances from the regulatory agencies of our target markets. Our ability to execute our model is dependent on a number of factors, including the ability of our senior management team to execute our model, our ability to incentivize, train and support international distribution partners in different geographic regions, our ability to begin or maintain our pace of product development, manufacturing and commercialization, our ability to meet the changing needs of the medical imaging market, and the ability of our employees to perform at a high-level. If we are unable to execute our model, or if our model does not drive the growth that we anticipate, or if our market opportunity is not as large as we have estimated, it could adversely affect our business and our prospects.

***We have a limited operating history. If we successfully commercially launch the QT Breast Scanner, products under development that are cleared by the FDA and other regulatory agencies, and they do not achieve widespread market acceptance, we will not be able to generate the revenue necessary to support our business.***

We have a limited operating history and have no history of successfully marketing our breast-imaging technology, the QT Breast Scanner or any other product using our 3D transmission ultrasound technology. We may fail to generate significant interest in the QT Breast Scanner, or other imaging products using our technology. These and other factors, including the following, may affect the rate and level of market acceptance:

- effectiveness of the sales and marketing efforts of us, and our distribution partners;
- perception by medical professionals and patients of the convenience, safety, efficiency and benefits of the QT Breast Scanner or products under development using our technology, compared to competing methods of medical imaging;
- opposition from certain industry leaders, which may limit our ability to promote the QT Breast Scanner or products under development that are cleared by the FDA and other regulatory agencies, and to penetrate into the medical imaging market in the U.S. or other geographical areas;
- the level of commitment and support that we receive from our partners, such as cloud storage providers, as well as medical professionals such as radiologists;

- coverage determinations and reimbursement levels of third-party payors;
- the changing and volatile U.S. and global economic environments, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- timing of market introduction of competing products, and the sales and marketing initiatives of such products;
- press and blog coverage, social media coverage, and other publicity and public relations factors by others; and
- lack of financing or other resources to successfully develop and commercialize our technology and implement our business plan.

If cleared or approved for marketing by the FDA or other regulatory agencies, depending on the approved clinical indication, the QT Breast Scanner and products under development will be competing with existing and future imaging products and similar offerings. The technology underlying the QT Breast Scanner may be perceived as inferior or inaccurate and patients may be unwilling to undergo medical screening using the QT Breast Scanner or other products under development using our technology. Moreover, patients and medical professionals may be unwilling to depart from the current medical imaging technology. Medical professionals tend to be slow to change their medical diagnostic practices because of perceived liability risks arising from the use of new technology or products, and they may not recommend medical imaging using the QT Breast Scanner or other products under development using our technology until there is long-term clinical evidence to convince them to alter or modify their existing imaging methods. Our efforts to educate patients, radiologists and other members of the medical community on the benefits of our products require significant resources and may not be successful. Our efforts to educate the marketplace may require more resources than are required by conventional technologies marketed by our competitors. In particular, gaining market acceptance for our products in nascent markets, such as China, India, and certain countries in Africa and Latin America, could be challenging. Moreover, in the event that the QT Breast Scanner or other products under development using our technology are the subject of guidelines, clinical studies or scientific publications that are unfavorable or damaging, or otherwise call into question their benefits, we may have difficulty in convincing market participants to adopt our products. In addition, medical professionals, patients, providers of medical imaging services and third-party payors may not adopt or reimburse the use of the QT Breast Scanner or products under development in the near term or at all. Among other things, we need radiologists or other medical professionals to be trained to read the images that the QT Breast Scanner generates, and there are a limited number of such professionals currently trained and even fewer who are capable of providing such training. If we are unable to have a sufficient number of trained readers, then clinics will be less likely to purchase QT Breast Scanners as they will have difficulty using them to provide services to patients.

If we are unable to achieve or maintain an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate significant revenue or become profitable and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects would be significantly harmed.

***The success of our business model is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties.***

We expect sales to hospitals, academic medical centers, cancer centers, and imaging centers to be our primary customers. We may not be successful in achieving these goals for various reasons, including:

- the process of manufacturing and deploying the QT Breast Scanner and our products under development is a complex, multi-step process that depends on factors outside our control, and could cause us to expend significant time and resources prior to earning associated revenues;
- the manufacturing cost of the QT Breast Scanner and our products under development may be higher than we expect, may increase significantly, or may increase at a higher rate than anticipated;

- the manufacturing of the QT Breast Scanner and our future products may take longer than we expected, and we may have insufficient manufacturing capacity and experience delays in manufacturing and deployment, which would have a negative impact on the timing of our revenues;
- deployment and full utilization of the QT Breast Scanner may not be achieved if insurance and other reimbursements and patient co-pays are not sufficient to defray costs incurred in providing and interpreting scans by hospital imaging centers, cancer centers or other women's health-care centers that purchase our devices and services, and we may not be able to sustain these relationships unless our devices can be profitable to these providers;
- a QT Breast Scanner device may perform fewer scans per day than our estimates due to a number of factors, including low market acceptance rate, technical failures and downtime, service disruptions, outages or other performance problems, which would have a negative impact on our revenues and our ability to recover costs; and
- our customers may not be able to find or retain a sufficient number of radiologists to review the images generated by the QT Breast Scanner device especially as we deploy additional systems and the volume of scans increases. There are currently a limited number of such radiologist professionals currently trained and even fewer who are capable of providing such training. If we are unable to have a sufficient number of trained readers, then clinics will be less likely to purchase QT Breast Scanners as they will have difficulty using them to provide services to patients.

Any of the above factors may negatively affect the successful commercialization and implementation of our business model, causing our business to fail.

***The proceeds received in the Business Combination and since then, in the Private Placement, will only fund operations for a limited time and we will need to obtain additional financing to continue operations and execute our business plans. If we are unable to obtain such financing, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our technology and our products and services.***

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. Our net losses were \$6,098,951 and \$6,256,068 for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and \$9,166,958 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024. In addition, significant resources were invested in the development of our QT Breast Scanner breast imaging technology by the Company prior to the June 2012 acquisition of the assets of TechniScan, a currently inactive medical device company based in Utah. Following the purchase of the TechniScan assets, the Company completed the clinical trials needed to obtain FDA clearance. Approximately \$39 million was invested in TechniScan (including \$15.2 million in grants from the U.S. National Institutes of Health). Approximately \$87 million has been invested in the Company since 2012 to fund asset acquisitions, product development, clinical trials, and FDA clearances.

We anticipate that our future cash requirements will continue to be significant and we will need to obtain additional financing beyond that provided by the Business Combination and the Private Placement to implement our business plan as described in this prospectus. Specifically, we may need to raise additional funds to complete the manufacture, shipping, installation and deployment of the QT Breast Scanner breast imaging product, as well as to support the continued research and development of this product and the development of other imaging products and product candidates for infant and orthopedic imaging applications, and to build contingencies for unforeseen events. Such financings could include equity financing, which may be dilutive to stockholders, or debt financing, which would likely restrict our ability to borrow from other sources. In addition, such securities may contain rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of the rights of the stockholders of the Company. Additional funds may not be available when we need them, on terms attractive to us, or at all.

If adequate funds are not available on a timely basis, we may be required to curtail the development of our technology, products or services, or materially delay, curtail, reduce or terminate our research and development and commercialization activities. We could be forced to sell or dispose of our rights or assets. Any inability to raise adequate funds on commercially reasonable terms could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial

condition, results of operation and prospects, including the possibility that a lack of funds could cause our business to fail and liquidate with little or no return to investors.

***We may need to raise additional capital, which may not be available on favorable terms, if at all, and which may cause dilution to stockholders, restrict our operations or adversely affect our ability to operate our business.***

Our ability to raise additional capital may be significantly affected by general market conditions, the market price of our Common Stock, our financial condition, uncertainty about the future commercial success of our products, regulatory developments, the status and scope of our intellectual property, any ongoing arbitration or litigation, our compliance with applicable laws and regulations and other factors, many of which are outside our control. Furthermore, the Cable Car Note contains limitations on our ability to incur debt and issue capital stock. Accordingly, we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain additional financing on favorable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain needed financing on acceptable terms, or otherwise, we may not be able to implement our business plan, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, including a decline in the trading price of our Common Stock. Any additional equity financings could result in additional dilution to our then existing stockholders. In addition, we may enter into additional financings that restrict our operations or adversely affect our ability to operate our business and, if we issue equity, debt or other securities to raise additional capital or restructure or refinance our existing indebtedness, the new equity, debt or other securities may have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of our existing stockholders.

***Our ability to generate the amount of cash needed to pay interest and principal on any indebtedness and our ability to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness or obtain additional financing depends on many factors beyond our control.***

Our ability to make scheduled payments on, or to refinance our obligations under, any indebtedness depends on our financial and operating performance and prevailing economic and competitive conditions. Certain of these financial and business factors, many of which may be beyond our control, are described above.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets, raise additional equity capital, or restructure our debt. However, there is no assurance that such alternative measures may be successful or permitted under the agreements governing our indebtedness and, as a result, we may not be able to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. Even if successful, actions taken to improve short-term liquidity to meet our debt service and other obligations could harm our long-term business prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

We cannot guarantee that we will be able to refinance our indebtedness or obtain additional financing on satisfactory terms or at all, including due to existing guarantees on our assets or our level of indebtedness and the debt incurrence restrictions imposed by the agreements governing our indebtedness. Further, the cost and availability of credit are subject to changes in the economic and business environment. If conditions in major credit markets deteriorate, our ability to refinance our indebtedness or obtain additional financing on satisfactory terms, or at all, may be negatively affected.

***Our debt agreements contain restrictions that may limit our flexibility in operating our business.***

The Cable Car Note and related documents contain, and instruments governing any future indebtedness of ours would likely contain, a number of covenants that will impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to, among other things:

- create liens on certain assets;
- incur additional debt or issue new equity;
- consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets; and
- sell certain assets.



Any of these restrictions could limit our ability to plan for or react to market conditions and could otherwise restrict corporate activities. Any failure to comply with these covenants could result in a default under our secured credit facility or instruments governing any future indebtedness of ours. Additionally, our credit facility is secured by substantially all of our assets. Upon a default, unless waived, the lenders under our secured credit facility could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans, foreclose on our assets pledged to such lenders to secure our obligations under our credit agreement and force us into bankruptcy or liquidation. In addition, a default under our secured credit facility could trigger a cross default under agreements governing any future indebtedness. Our results of operations may not be sufficient to service our indebtedness and to fund our other expenditures, and we may not be able to obtain financing to meet these requirements. If we experience a default under our secured credit facility or instruments governing our future indebtedness, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely impacted.

***We are highly dependent on the successful development, marketing and sale of our breast imaging device and on other products and product candidates which are still in the development stage.***

Our breast imaging technology is the basis of our business. The QT Breast Scanner is currently deployed in a limited number of cancer and other health centers, and is undergoing field testing and broad acceptance is uncertain. As a result, the success of our business plan is highly dependent on acceptance of our products, and on our ability to develop, manufacture and commercialize the technology and related products and services and our failure to do so could cause our business to fail. As part of our effort to build the sales and marketing capabilities of the Company, on May 31, 2023, QT Imaging entered into the NXC Sales Agent Agreement, pursuant to which QT Imaging appointed NXC as the non-exclusive agent for the sale of the QT Breast Scanner in non-exclusive territories: the U.S., U.S. territories, and U.S. Department of Defense installations. Subsequently, effective June 10, 2024, we replaced the NXC Sales Agent Agreement with the NXC Distribution Agreement, and since then, on December 11, 2024, we and NXC entered into the Amended Distribution Agreement. Under the terms of the Amended Distribution Agreement, NXC shall provide to QT Imaging a Forecast of the anticipated purchases of QT Breast Scanners during the subsequent twelve month period. The Amended Distribution Agreement further provides that the Forecast for 2025 and 2026 shall be no less than the MOQs set forth in an exhibit to the Amended Distribution Agreement, by quarter and by year. Furthermore, all purchase orders from NXC shall be for no less than the MOQs, which NXC must order on the quarterly and annual basis as set forth in an exhibit to the Amended Distribution Agreement.

Successful commercialization of medical imaging devices is a complex and uncertain process, dependent on the efforts of management, manufacturers, local operators, integrators, medical professionals, third-party payors, as well as general economic conditions, among other factors. Any factor that adversely impacts the development and commercialization of our imaging technology or related products and services, including the QT Breast Scanner, will have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Some potential factors that could adversely impact the development and commercialization of our imaging technology or related products and services include:

- our inability to achieve sufficient market acceptance by hospitals and clinics, providers of medical imaging services, medical professionals such as radiologists, third-party payors, and others in the medical community;
- our inability to compete with existing medical imaging technology companies with ultrasound, mammography and MRI systems, who have well entrenched market-share worldwide and significantly more resources than we do;
- our inability to hire, train and retain qualified sales and marketing personnel;
- our inability to establish, maintain and expand our sales, marketing and distribution networks;
- our inability to obtain and/or maintain necessary regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to effectively protect our intellectual property.

Our inability to successfully obtain additional clearances or approval from the FDA and other regulatory agencies worldwide, and commercialize the QT Breast Scanner and related products and services, and/or successfully develop, secure clearances and approvals, and commercialize additional products or any enhancements to the products which we may develop would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Products utilizing our technology may need to be approved or cleared by the FDA and similar regulatory agencies worldwide. We may not receive additional clearances and approvals from the FDA for the QT Breast Scanner, or may be delayed in receiving the necessary approval or clearance for our future products, which would adversely affect business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

On October 31, 2018, the FDA granted the Company's Breakthrough Device designation request (Q181785) for the QT Breast Scanner. Unlike traditional breast imaging modalities, the QT Breast Scanner has no radiation, no injections, and no compression, potentially offering new opportunities for earlier and more frequent screening for young women at high risk for breast cancer who have no available FDA-cleared screening options. The Company has the following regulatory clearances:

- *"The QT Breast Scanner is for use as an ultrasonic imaging system to provide reflection-mode and transmission-mode images of a patient's breast. The QT Breast Scanner software also calculates the breast fibroglandular volume and total breast volume. The device is not intended to be used as a replacement for screening mammography"—FDA 510k K162372 and K220933*
- *"The QT Breast Scanner Model 2000A satisfies the requirements of the Certification Mark of the ECM [CE Mark Certification of the European Union]—No. 0P210730.QTUTQ02"*

The Company will be working with the FDA to submit an appropriate pre-market submission. If approved, the device may be legally marketed for use as a breast cancer screening device in younger patients. However, the review process is an iterative process and our initial response may result in further feedback from the FDA. As a result, efforts to achieve required governmental clearances and approvals could be costly and time consuming, and we may not be able to obtain any such required approvals in accordance with our anticipated timeline or in a cost-efficient manner. Any delay or failure to obtain necessary regulatory clearances or approvals could have a material negative impact on our ability to generate revenues. Even if the products containing our technology receive the required regulatory clearance or approval, such products will remain subject to extensive regulatory requirements. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements of the FDA and other applicable U.S. and foreign regulatory authorities, or previously unknown problems with any approved commercial products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes are discovered, we could be subject to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions. Even if we obtain FDA approval of our product candidates, or new indications for our products, market acceptance of our products in the healthcare community, including physicians, patients and third-party payors will depend on many factors, including, without limitation: our ability to provide incremental clinical and economic data that shows the safety and clinical efficacy and cost-effectiveness of, and patient benefits from, our products and product candidates; whether our products and product candidates are included on insurance coverage plans; the willingness and ability of patients and the healthcare community to adopt new technologies; the pricing and reimbursement of our products relative to other products; and the marketing and distribution support for our products and product candidates.

In addition, the cost of compliance with new laws or regulations governing our technology or future products could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. New laws or regulations may impose restrictions or obligations on us that could force us to redesign our technology or other future products or services, and may impose restrictions that are not possible or practicable to comply with, which could cause our business to fail. See *"—Risks Related to Healthcare Industry Shifts and Government Regulation."*

***A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, may materially and adversely affect our business and our financial results and could cause a disruption to the development or deployment of the QT Breast Scanner and products and services under development.***

Public health crises such as pandemics or similar outbreaks could adversely impact our business. The COVID-19 pandemic has spread to most countries across the world, and all 50 states within the U.S. The COVID-19

pandemic is evolving, and to date has led to the implementation of various responses, including government-imposed quarantines, travel restrictions and other public health safety measures. The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely impacted our operations in various ways including a complete shutdown of our primary manufacturing facility and office location in California. In the future, we may not be able to complete our clinical trials and other studies in a timely manner, and our engineers may be unable to make work-related trips to supplier, customer or distribution partner locations worldwide. Our potential business partners and suppliers may be unable to make on-site visits to our facilities or attend meetings to experience improvements and enhancements in the QT Breast Scanner and other products under development and Medical Scan as a Service, which will negatively impact our business development and deployment activities. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our operations or those of our third-party partners will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, including the duration of any new outbreak, new information that will emerge concerning the severity of the coronavirus and the actions to contain the coronavirus or treat its impact, among others. The continued spread of COVID-19 globally or other future pandemics could adversely impact our development, manufacture or deployment of the QT Breast Scanner and our Medical Scan as a Service, which could adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval for and to commercialize the QT Breast Scanner and products under development and our Medical Scan as a Service, increase our operating expenses and have a material adverse effect on our financial results. Any of these factors, and other factors related to any such disruptions that are unforeseen, could have a material adverse effect on our business and our results of operations and financial condition. Further, uncertainty around these and related issues could lead to adverse effects on the economy of the United States and other economies around the world, which could impact our ability to raise the necessary capital needed to develop and commercialize the QT Breast Scanner and products under development and our Medical Scan as a Service.

***Our industry is highly competitive and is subject to technological change, which may result in new products or solutions that are superior to our technology or other future products we may bring to market from time to time.***

The medical imaging industry is rapidly evolving and subject to intense and increasing competition. To compete successfully and to be able to establish and maintain a competitive position in current and future technologies, we will need to demonstrate the advantages of our technology over well-established alternative solutions, products and technologies, such as Hand-Held Ultrasound (“**HHUS**”), Automatic Breast Ultrasound (“**ABUS**”), mammography and MRI, as well as newer methods of medical imaging and early detection. We believe that effectively engaging market interest for the QT Breast Scanner can be challenging. To achieve this, we will need to raise or develop financial resources, technical expertise, marketing, distribution or support capabilities and we may not be successful in doing so. Many of our current and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, manufacturing, marketing and technical resources than we do. Larger competitors may have substantially larger sales and marketing operations than we or our partners have or plan to have and may have greater name recognition. This may allow those competitors to spend more time with potential customers and to focus on a larger number of potential customers, which would give them a significant advantage over the sales and marketing team we would use and our distributors in making sales.

Larger competitors may also have broader product lines, which enable them to offer customers bundled purchase contracts and quantity discounts. These competitors may have more experience than we have in research and development, marketing, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical studies, obtaining FDA and foreign regulatory approvals and marketing approved products. Our competitors may discover technologies and techniques, or enter into partnerships and collaborations, to develop competing products that are more effective or less costly than our products or the products we may develop. There can be no assurance that other companies will not succeed in developing or marketing devices and products that are more effective than our technology or products or that would render our technology or products obsolete or noncompetitive. Academic institutions, government agencies, and other public and private research organizations may seek patent protection regarding potentially competitive products or technologies and may establish exclusive collaborative or licensing relationships with our competitors. Our competitors may be better equipped than we are to respond to competitive pressures. Competition will likely intensify. To our knowledge at the time of filing this prospectus, we are not aware of any technologies approved for primary screening clearance by the FDA except for various types of technology related to X-ray mammography.

***We expect to depend on third parties to manufacture the QT Breast Scanner and products under development and to supply certain component parts. Our reliance on third-party manufacturers and suppliers involves certain risks that may result in, among others, increased costs, quality or compliance issues, or failure to timely manufacture the QT Breast Scanner and products under development, any of which could materially harm our business.***

We expect to rely on third-party suppliers for the commercial production of the QT Breast Scanner and products under development. Our current ability to successfully produce the QT Breast Scanner is limited and if our attempts at commercialization and deployment are successful, we will need the resources of well-established contract manufacturers to manufacture the QT Breast Scanner and products under development at scale. Notwithstanding discussions with potential OEM manufacturers, including as described in this prospectus, we do not currently have, and may not be successful in negotiating on terms that we deem acceptable, any agreements with any contract manufacturers and our business could be materially harmed if we experience demand but are unable to enter into an agreement with a contract manufacturer. In addition, we are dependent on a number of key suppliers for components and sub-assemblies to be able to successfully manufacture the QT Breast Scanner and products under development in limited quantities, and any disruption in the supply of these components and sub-assemblies will have a material impact on our business. Our dependence on such third-party manufacturers and suppliers involves a number of risks, including:

- insufficient capacity or delays in meeting our demand;
- inadequate manufacturing yields, inferior quality and excessive costs;
- inability to manufacture products that meet the agreed upon specifications;
- inability to obtain an adequate supply of materials;
- inability to comply with the relevant regulatory requirements for the manufacturing process;
- limited warranties on products supplied to us;
- inability to comply with our contractual obligations;
- potential increases in prices; and
- increased exposure to potential misappropriation of our intellectual property.

If any of our manufacturers or suppliers breach their agreements, are unable to meet their contractual or quality requirements, or become unwilling to perform for any reason, we may be unable, or may be unable in a timely manner, to locate alternative acceptable manufacturers or suppliers and enter into favorable agreements with them.

In addition, if we are required to change the manufacturer of a critical component of our products, we will be required to verify that the new manufacturer maintains facilities, procedures and operations that comply with our quality and applicable regulatory requirements, which could further impede our ability to manufacture our products in a timely manner. Transitioning to a new supplier could be time-consuming and expensive, may result in interruptions in our operations and product delivery, could affect the performance specifications of our products or could require that we modify the design of those systems. If the change in manufacturer results in a significant change to any product, a new clearance or approval from the FDA or similar international regulatory authorization may be necessary before we implement the change, which could cause substantial delays. The occurrence of any of these events could harm our ability to meet the demand for our products in a timely or cost-effective manner. See “—*Risks Related to Healthcare Industry Shifts and Government Regulation.*”

***We may experience development or manufacturing problems and higher costs, or delays that could limit our revenue, if any, or increase our losses.***

Developing manufacturing procedures for new products requires developing specific production processes for those products. Developing such processes could be time consuming, and any unexpected difficulty in doing so

could delay the successful commercialization and deployment of the QT Breast Scanner and products under development. Moreover, difficulties associated with adapting our technology and product design to the proprietary process technology and design rules of outside manufacturers can lead to reduced yields. Since low yields may result from either design or process technology failures, yield problems may not be effectively determined or resolved until an actual product exists that can be analyzed and tested to identify process sensitivities relating to the design rules that are used. As a result, yield problems may not be identified until well into the production process, and resolution of yield problems may require cooperation between our manufacturers and us. This risk could be compounded by any future offshore location of our manufacturers, increasing the effort and time required to identify, communicate and resolve manufacturing yield problems. Manufacturing defects that we do not discover during the manufacturing or testing process may lead to costly product recalls. These risks may lead to increased costs or delayed product delivery, which would harm our profitability and customer relationships. Furthermore, our, our manufacturers' or our suppliers' production processes and assembly methods may have to change to accommodate any significant, future expansion of our manufacturing capacity, which may increase the manufacturing costs, delay production of our products, reduce our product margin, require supplemental filings with the FDA or other regulatory authorities, any of which may adversely impact our business. If we are unable to keep up with demand for our products by successfully manufacturing and shipping our products in a timely manner, our revenue could be impaired, and market acceptance for our products could be adversely affected.

***We plan to do business globally, including in certain countries where we might have limited resources and would be subject to additional regulatory burdens and other risks and uncertainties.***

We expect to do business globally, including in North America and certain countries in Asia, Europe, Africa and South America. Commercialization of the QT Breast Scanner and products under development in foreign markets, either directly or through third parties, is subject to additional risks and uncertainties, including:

- reimbursement and insurance coverage;
- our inability to find agencies, dealers or distributors in specific countries or regions;
- our inability to directly control commercial activities of third parties;
- limited resources to be deployed to a specific jurisdiction;
- the burden of complying with complex and changing regulatory, tax, accounting and legal requirements;
- different medical imaging practice and customs in foreign countries affecting acceptance in the marketplace;
- import or export licensing and other requirements that could impair our ability to compete in international markets or subject our company to liability if we violate such laws and regulations;
- longer accounts receivable collection times;
- longer lead times for shipping;
- language barriers for technical training;
- reduced protection of intellectual property rights in some foreign countries;
- foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations; and
- interpretations of contractual provisions governed by foreign laws in the event of a contract dispute.

Sales of the QT Breast Scanner and products under development in foreign markets could also be adversely affected by the imposition of governmental controls, political and economic instability, trade restrictions and changes in tariffs, any of which may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If in the future we are approved for and are otherwise able to commercialize any of our products or services, but are unable to obtain adequate reimbursement or insurance coverage from third-party payors, we may not be able to generate significant revenue, in which case we may need to obtain additional financing.***

Coding and coverage determinations as well as reimbursement levels and conditions are important to the commercial success of an imaging product or offering. The future availability of insurance coverage and reimbursement for newly approved medical devices is highly uncertain, and our future business will be greatly impacted by the level of reimbursement provided by third-party payors. In the United States, third-party payors decide which imaging products and services they will cover, how much they will pay and whether they will continue reimbursement. Third-party payors may not cover or provide adequate reimbursement for imaging services using the QT Breast Scanner and our products under development, assuming we are able to fully develop and obtain all regulatory approvals and clearances to market it in the United States or other geographies. To date, we have not had any discussions with any third-party payors, including any regulatory agencies administering any government funded healthcare programs, regarding the coding, coverage or reimbursement for imaging services using the QT Breast Scanner or other products under development. Accordingly, unless government and other third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement for the use of our products and services, patients may not use them, which would cause investors to lose their entire investment. A primary trend in the United States healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular products and services. Reimbursement may not be available, or continue to be available, for imaging services using the QT Breast Scanner, our Medical Scan as a Service, other products under development or any other products we may develop in the future. Even if reimbursement is available, such reimbursement may not be adequate. We also will be subject to foreign reimbursement policies in the international markets we expect to enter. Decisions by health insurers or other third-party payors in these markets not to cover, or to discontinue reimbursing, our products could materially and adversely affect our business. If such decisions are made, they could also have a negative impact on our ability to generate revenues, in which case we may need to obtain additional financing.

***Recent changes in the United States related to payment policies for imaging procedures could have a negative impact on the utilization of our imaging services.***

In the United States, over the past several years, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (“**CMS**”), the federal agency responsible for administering the Medicare program, has implemented numerous changes to payment policies for imaging procedures in both the hospital setting and non-hospital settings, which include physician offices and freestanding imaging facilities. Some of these changes have had a negative impact on utilization of imaging services. Examples of these changes include:

- limiting payments for imaging services in physician offices and free-standing imaging facility settings based upon rates paid to hospital outpatient departments;
- reducing payments for certain imaging procedures when performed together with other imaging procedures in the same family of procedures on the same patient on the same day in the physician office and free-standing imaging facility setting;
- making significant revisions to the methodology for determining the practice expense component of the Medicare payment applicable to the physician office and free-standing imaging facility setting which results in a reduction in payment; and
- revising payment policies and reducing payment amounts for imaging procedures performed in the hospital outpatient setting.

We also expect increased regulation and oversight of advanced diagnostic testing. One provision in the Protecting Access to Medicare Act requires CMS to develop appropriate use criteria (“**AUC**”) that professionals must consult when ordering advanced diagnostic imaging services MRI, CT, nuclear medicine (including position emission tomography) and other advanced diagnostic imaging services that the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services (“**HHS**”) may specify). Beginning in 2020, payment will be made to the furnishing professional for an applicable advanced diagnostic imaging service only if the claim indicates that the ordering

professional consulted a qualified clinical decision support mechanism, as identified by HHS, as to whether the ordered service adheres to the applicable AUC. To the extent that these types of changes have the effect of reducing the aggregate number of diagnostic medical imaging procedures performed in the United States, our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows would be adversely affected.

***Billing complexities associated with obtaining payment or reimbursement may negatively affect our revenue, cash flow and profitability.***

Billing for imaging services is complex. Payment is provided by individual patients and from a variety of payors, such as commercial insurance carriers, managed care organizations and governmental programs. Each payor typically has different billing requirements, and the billing requirements of many payors have become increasingly stringent.

Among the factors complicating our customers' ability to bill and receive reimbursement from third-party payors are:

- disputes among payors as to which party is responsible for payment;
- disparity in coverage among various payors;
- disparity in information and billing requirements among payors; and
- incorrect or missing billing information, which is required to be provided by the ordering physician.

In addition, we may be required to seek new billing codes for imaging services using the QT Breast Scanner, and regulatory authorities may not approve the creation of separate codes. Additionally, even if we are successful, these billing codes or the payment amounts associated with such codes may change in the future.

***Any key supplier or distribution agreements that we have established or may establish in the future may not be successful or we may otherwise not realize the anticipated benefits from these agreements. We do not control third parties with whom we have or may have agreements, and we will rely on them to achieve results which may be significant to us. In addition, any current or future agreements may place the development and commercialization of our technology outside our control, may require us to relinquish important rights or may otherwise be on terms unfavorable to us.***

We have entered into certain key distribution agreements, and expect to enter into additional, key supplier and distribution agreements with respect to the research, development, manufacture and commercialization of our technology with different relevant industry participants, including, among others, manufacturers of sub-assemblies and boards, cloud storage providers, distribution partners engaged in selling, marketing and servicing our products in their respective countries, and others as we develop our products including integrators, radiologists, cloud storage and third-party payors. See "Business-Sales and Marketing." We refer to these third parties that we have agreements with or engage with for future potential agreements as collaborators. For a discussion of the Company's Approved Supplier List and engagements with suppliers, see "Business-Manufacturing." Any future potential relationships with collaborators may require us to rely on external consultants, advisors, and experts for assistance in several key functions, including research and development, manufacturing, regulatory and intellectual property. We cannot and will not control these third parties, but we may rely on them to achieve results, which may be significant to us. Relying upon these collaborative arrangements for our technology subjects us to a number of risks, including:

- we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators may devote to our technology;
- should a collaborator fail to comply with applicable laws, rules or regulations when performing services for us, we could be held liable for such violations;
- our collaborators may have a shortage of qualified personnel, particularly radiologists who can review the medical images generated by the QT Breast Scanner and products and services under development, especially as we deploy additional devices and new products and the volume of scans increases;



- we may be required to relinquish important rights, such as marketing and distribution rights;
- business combinations or significant changes in a collaborator's business strategy may adversely affect a collaborator's willingness or ability to complete its obligations under any arrangement;
- under certain circumstances, a collaborator could move forward with a competing product developed either independently or in collaboration with others, including our competitors;
- our current or future collaborators may utilize our proprietary information in a way that could expose us to competitive harm;
- our collaborators could obtain ownership or other control over intellectual property that is material to our business; and
- collaborative arrangements are often terminated or allowed to expire, which could delay the ability to commercialize our technology.

In addition, if disputes arise between us and any of our collaborators, it could result in the delay or termination of the development, manufacturing or commercialization of products containing our technology, lead to protracted and costly legal proceedings, or cause collaborators to act in their own interest, which may not be in our interest. As a result, the collaborative arrangements that we may enter into, may not achieve their intended goals.

If any of these scenarios materialize, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We also may have other future products where it is desirable or essential to enter into agreements with a collaborator who has greater financial resources or different expertise than us, but for which we are unable to find an appropriate collaborator or are unable to do so on favorable terms. If we fail to enter into such collaborative agreements on favorable terms, it could materially delay or impair our ability to develop and commercialize, and increase the costs of development and commercialization of, our technology.

***Even if we obtain all necessary FDA approvals, our products and product candidates may not achieve or maintain market acceptance.***

Even if we obtain FDA approval of our products and product candidates, market acceptance of our products in the healthcare community, including physicians, patients and third-party payors, will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to provide incremental clinical and economic data that shows the safety and clinical efficacy and cost-effectiveness of, and patient benefits from, our products;
- the availability of alternative products;
- whether our products or the use thereof are included on insurance company formularies or coverage plans;
- the willingness and ability of patients and the healthcare community to adopt our technologies;
- customer demand;
- liability risks generally associated with the use of new product candidates;
- the training required to use new product candidates;
- perceived inadequacy of evidence supporting clinical benefits or cost-effectiveness over existing alternatives;
- the convenience and ease of use of our products relative to other treatment methods;
- the pricing and reimbursement of our products relative to other treatment methods; and



- the marketing and distribution support for our products.

Even if we obtain all necessary FDA approvals, our products may fail to achieve market acceptance. If our products achieve market acceptance, they may not maintain that market acceptance over time if competing products or technologies are introduced that are received more favorably or are more cost-effective. Failure to achieve or maintain market acceptance would limit our ability to generate revenue and would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The outcome of any future claims and litigation could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We may, from time to time, be subject to claims and may become party to litigation in the normal course of business, including class action lawsuits. Such claims and litigation proceedings may be brought by third parties, including our customers, competitors, advisors, service providers, partners or collaborators, employees, and governmental or regulatory bodies. The final outcome of these claims and litigation, including any settlements, may be significant and may differ substantially from our expectations. We may not be able to determine the amount of any potential losses and other costs we may incur due to the inherent uncertainties of litigation and settlement negotiations. In the event we are required or decide to pay amounts in connection with any claims or lawsuits, such amounts could be significant and could have a material adverse impact on our liquidity, business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We could become subject to product liability claims, product recalls, and warranty claims that could be expensive, divert management's attention and harm our business reputation and financial results.***

Our business exposes us to potential liability risks that are inherent in the marketing and sale of products used in patient care. We may be held liable if the QT Breast Scanner or our products and services under development causes injury or death or is found otherwise unsuitable during usage. The QT Breast Scanner and products and services currently under development incorporate sophisticated components and computer software. Complex software can contain errors, particularly when first introduced. In addition, new products or enhancements may contain undetected errors or performance problems that, despite testing, are discovered only after installation. Patients could allege or possibly prove defects of our products or other products that integrate our technology.

A product liability claim, regardless of its merit or eventual outcome, could result in significant legal defense costs and divert management's attention. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- injury to our reputation;
- costs of related litigation and substantial monetary awards to patients and others;
- decreased demand for our products and services;
- loss of revenue; and
- the inability to commercialize future products.

Any of these outcomes may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and may increase the volatility of our share price.

The coverage limits of our insurance policies we may choose to purchase to cover related risks may not be sufficient to cover future claims. If sales of the QT Breast Scanner and other products and services under development suffer future product liability claims, we may be unable to maintain product liability insurance at satisfactory rates or with adequate amounts or at all. A product liability claim, any product recalls or excessive warranty claims, whether arising from defects in design or manufacture or otherwise, could negatively affect our sales or require a change in the design or manufacturing process, any of which could harm our relationship with our customers and partners, and have a material adverse impact on our reputation and business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, if the QT Breast Scanner or other products integrating our technology are defective, we, our future customers or partners may be required to notify regulatory authorities and/or to recall the products and discontinue any services See “—*Risks Related to Healthcare Industry Shifts and Government Regulation—Our products may cause or contribute to adverse medical events or be subject to failures or malfunctions that we are required to report to the FDA, and if we fail to do so, we would be subject to sanctions that could harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations. The discovery of serious safety issues with our products, or a recall of our products either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, could have a negative impact on us.*” Any recall would divert management’s attention and financial resources and harm our reputation with customers, patients, medical professionals and third-party payors. A recall involving the QT Breast Scanner or our products under development, would be particularly harmful to our business. The adverse publicity resulting from any of these actions could adversely affect the perception of our customers or partners. These investigations or recalls, especially if accompanied by unfavorable publicity, could result in our incurring substantial costs, losing revenues and damaging our reputation, each of which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We do not expect to carry any business interruption insurance or any other insurance (except for director and officer, property and product liability insurance). As a result, we may incur uninsured losses, increasing the possibility that you would lose your entire investment in our company.***

Our products and services are in the medical imaging field and so may be subject to claims. We are not immune from product liability or other product claim risks, and we may not be able to maintain insurance on acceptable terms against such risks or that such insurance will be sufficient to protect us against potential claims or that insurance will be available in the future in amounts sufficient to protect us. A product liability claim or other claim, as well as any claims for uninsured liabilities or in excess of insured liabilities, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The mishandling or the perceived mishandling of sensitive information, or the occurrence of data security breaches, could harm our business.***

We expect that the QT Breast Scanner and our products under development will enable us to accumulate a significant amount of highly sensitive and/or confidential information, including medical images and other medical information. These images could be received by our customers or collaborators, such as radiologists and other professionals at cancer screening and other healthcare facilities, to increase the probability of early disease detection. While employee contracts generally contain standard confidentiality provisions, our employees, customers or collaborators may not properly handle or process sensitive or confidential data. The improper handling of sensitive or confidential data, or even the perception of such mishandling (whether or not valid), or other security lapses by us, our customers or collaborators, could reduce demand for such products or otherwise expose us to financial or reputational harm or legal liability.

In addition, any security breach, including personal data breaches, or incident, including cybersecurity incidents, that we experience could result in unauthorized access to, misuse of, or unauthorized acquisition of the sensitive or confidential information and data (including medical information), the loss, corruption, or alteration of this data, interruptions in our operations, or damage to our systems. Any such incidents could expose us to claims, litigation, regulatory or other governmental investigations, administrative fines and potential liability. An increasing number of digital platforms have disclosed breaches of their security, some of which have involved sophisticated and highly targeted attacks on portions of their services. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems change frequently and often are not foreseeable or recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. If an actual or perceived breach of our security occurs, public perception of the effectiveness of our security measures and brand could be harmed and our results of operations could be negatively affected. Data security breaches and other incidents may also result from non-technical means (e.g., actions by employees or contractors). Any compromise of our security could result in a violation of applicable security, privacy or data protection, consumer and other laws, regulatory or other governmental investigations, enforcement actions, and legal and financial exposure, including potential contractual liability. Any such compromise could also result in damage

to our reputation and a loss of confidence in our security and privacy or data protection measures. Any of these effects could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our business and operations would suffer in the event of computer system failures, cyber-attacks or deficiencies in our cyber-security.***

Our ability to execute our business strategy depends, in part, on the continued and uninterrupted performance of our IT systems, which support our operations. Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems, and those of third parties on which we rely, are vulnerable to damage from, among others, computer viruses, malware, natural disasters, terrorism, war, telecommunication and electrical failures, cyber-attacks or cyber-intrusions over the internet, attachments to emails, persons inside our organization, or persons with access to systems inside our organization or similar disruptive problems. The risk of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyber-attacks or cyber intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments, and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our product development programs. Any such security breach may compromise information stored on our networks and may result in significant data losses or theft of personally identifiable information. A cybersecurity breach could also hurt our reputation by adversely affecting the patients' perception of the security of their information. A number of proposed and enacted federal, state and international laws and regulations obligate companies to notify individuals of security breaches involving particular personally identifiable information, which could result from breaches experienced by us or by third parties, including collaborators, vendors, contractors or other organizations with which we expect to form strategic relationships. In addition, a cybersecurity attack could result in other negative consequences, including disruption of our internal operations, increased cyber security protection costs, lost revenue, regulatory actions or litigations.

***Cyber-attacks and security vulnerabilities could lead to reduced revenue, increased costs, liability claims, or harm to our competitive position.***

Increased sophistication and activities of perpetrators of cyber-attacks have resulted in an increase in information security risks in recent years. Hackers develop and deploy viruses, worms, and other malicious software programs that attack products and services and gain access to networks and data centers. In addition to extracting sensitive information, such attacks could include the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, denial-of-service attacks, social engineering and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information. The prevalent use of mobile devices also increases the risk of data security incidents. If we experience difficulties maintaining existing systems or implementing new systems, we could incur significant losses due to disruptions in our operations.

Additionally, these systems contain valuable proprietary and confidential information and may contain personal data of our customers. While we believe we have taken reasonable steps to protect such data, techniques used to gain unauthorized access to data and systems, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems, are constantly evolving, and we may be unable to anticipate such techniques or implement adequate preventative measures to avoid unauthorized access or other adverse impacts to such data or our systems. In addition, some of our third-party service providers and partners also collect and/or store our sensitive information and our customers' data on our behalf, and these service providers and partners are subject to similar threats of cyber-attacks and other malicious internet-based activities, which could also expose us to risk of loss, litigation, and potential liability. A security breach could result in disruptions of our internal systems and business applications, harm to our competitive position from the compromise of confidential business information, or subject us to liability under laws that protect personal data. Additionally, actual, potential or anticipated attacks may cause us to incur increasing costs, including costs to deploy additional personnel and protection technologies, train employees, and engage third-party experts and consultants. Specifically, as cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to continue to enhance our information security measures and/or to investigate and remediate any information security vulnerabilities. Any of these consequences would adversely affect our revenue and margins. Additionally, even if we purchase cybersecurity insurance coverage, we cannot be certain that such coverage will be adequate for data security liabilities actually incurred, will cover any indemnification claims against us relating to any incident, will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all, or that any insurer will not deny coverage

as to any future claim. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed available insurance coverage, or the occurrence of changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements, could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

***We are exposed to data and cybersecurity risks that could result in data breaches, service interruptions, ransomware and demands, harm to our reputation, protracted and costly litigation or significant liability.***

In connection with the products and services that we provide, we collect, use, store, transmit and otherwise process certain confidential, proprietary and sensitive information, including PII and PHI of customers, employees and others. We rely on the efficient, uninterrupted and secure operation of complex information technology systems and networks to operate our business and securely store, transmit and otherwise process such information. In the normal course of business, we also share information with our service providers and other third parties. A failure to safeguard the integrity, confidentiality, availability and authenticity of personal information, customer data and our proprietary data from cyber-attacks, unauthorized access, fraudulent activity (e.g., check “kiting” or fraud, wire fraud or other dishonest acts), data breaches, ransomware and other security incidents that we, our third-party service providers or our customers may experience may lead to modification, destruction, loss of availability or theft of critical and sensitive data pertaining to us, our customers or other third parties. While we have taken extensive precautions to protect such confidential, proprietary and sensitive information, including personal information, these risks were heightened due to our remote workforce due to the COVID-19 pandemic, and there can be no assurance that such actions will be sufficient to prevent cyber-attacks or security breaches or mitigate all potential risks to our systems, networks and data, particularly with the recent proliferation of ransomware attacks around the world. All such protective measures, as well as additional measures that may be required to comply with rapidly evolving data privacy and security standards and protocols imposed by law, regulation, industry standards or contractual obligations, have and will continue to cause us to incur substantial expenses. Failure to timely upgrade or maintain computer systems, software and networks as necessary could also make us or our third-party service providers susceptible to breaches and unauthorized access and misuse. We may be required to expend significant additional resources to modify, investigate or remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures arising from data and cybersecurity risks.

Improper access to our or our third-party service providers’ systems or databases could result in the theft, publication, deletion or modification of confidential, proprietary or sensitive information, including personal information. An actual or perceived breach of our security systems or those of our third-party service providers may require notification under applicable data privacy regulations or contractual obligations. The accidental or unauthorized access to or disclosure, loss, destruction, disablement, corruption or encryption of, use or misuse of or modification of our, our customers’ or other third parties’ confidential, proprietary or sensitive information, including personal information, by us or our third-party service providers could result in significant fines, penalties, orders, sanctions and proceedings or actions against us by governmental bodies and other regulatory authorities, customers or third parties, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any such proceeding or action, and any related indemnification obligations, could damage our reputation, force us to incur significant expenses in defense of such proceeding or action, distract our management, increase our costs of doing business or result in the imposition of financial liability.

Despite our efforts to ensure the integrity, confidentiality, availability, and authenticity of our proprietary systems and information, it is possible that we may not be able to anticipate or to implement effective preventive measures against all cyber threats. No security solution, strategy, or measures can address all possible security threats or block all methods of penetrating a network or otherwise perpetrating a security incident. The risk of unauthorized circumvention of our security measures or those of our third-party providers, customers and partners has been heightened by advances in computer and software capabilities and the increasing sophistication of hackers, including those operating on behalf of nation-state actors, who employ complex techniques involving the theft or misuse of personal and financial information, counterfeiting, “phishing” or social engineering incidents, account takeover attacks, denial or degradation of service attacks, malware, fraudulent payment and identity theft. Because the techniques used by hackers change frequently and are increasingly complex and sophisticated, and new technologies may not be identified until they are launched against a target, we and our third-party service providers may be unable to anticipate these techniques or detect an incident, assess its severity or impact, react or

appropriately respond in a timely manner or implement adequate preventative measures. Our systems are also subject to compromise from internal threats, such as theft, misuse, unauthorized access or other improper actions by employees, service providers and other third parties with otherwise legitimate access to our systems or databases. The latency of a compromise is often measured in months, but could be years, and we may not be able to detect a compromise in a timely manner.

Due to applicable laws and regulations or contractual obligations, we may also be held responsible for any failure or cybersecurity breaches attributed to our third-party service providers as they relate to the information that we share with them. Although we generally have agreements relating to data privacy and security in place with our third-party service providers, they are limited in nature and we cannot guarantee that such agreements will prevent the accidental or unauthorized access to or disclosure, loss, destruction, disablement, corruption or encryption of, use or misuse of or modification of confidential, proprietary or sensitive information, including personal information, or enable us to obtain reimbursement from third-party service providers in the event we should suffer incidents resulting in accidental or unauthorized access to or disclosure, loss, destruction, disablement or encryption of, use or misuse of or modification of confidential, proprietary or sensitive information, including personal information. In addition, because we do not control our third-party service providers and our ability to monitor their data security is limited, we cannot ensure the security measures they take will be sufficient to protect confidential, proprietary or sensitive information (including personal information).

Regardless of whether a security incident or act of fraud involving our solutions is attributable to us or our third-party service providers, such an incident could, among other things, result in improper disclosure of information, harm our reputation and brand, reduce the demand for our products and services, lead to loss of customer business or confidence in the effectiveness of our security measures, disrupt normal business operations or result in our systems or products and services being unavailable. In addition, such incidents may require us to spend material resources to investigate or correct the incident and to prevent future security incidents, expose us to uninsured liability, increase our risk of regulatory scrutiny, expose us to protracted and costly litigation, trigger indemnity obligations, result in damages for contract breach, divert the attention of management from the operation of our business and otherwise cause us to incur significant costs or liabilities, any of which could affect our financial condition, results of operations and reputation. Moreover, there could be public announcements regarding any such incidents and any steps we take to respond to or remediate such incidents, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these announcements to be negative, it could, among other things, have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our Common Stock. In addition, our remediation efforts may not be successful. Further, any adverse findings in security audits or examinations could result in reputational damage to us, which could reduce the use and acceptance of our solutions, cause our customers to cease doing business with us or have a significant adverse impact on our revenue and future growth prospects. Furthermore, even if not directed at us specifically, attacks on other financial institutions could disrupt the overall functioning of the financial system or lead to additional regulation and oversight by federal and state agencies, which could impose new and costly compliance obligations.

***If we fail to maintain properly the integrity or availability of our data or successfully consolidate, integrate, upgrade or expand our existing information systems, or if our technology products do not operate as intended, our business could be materially and adversely affected.***

Our business depends on the integrity and timeliness of the data we use to serve our members, customers and health care professionals and to operate our business. If the data we rely upon to run our businesses is found to be inaccurate or unreliable or if we fail to maintain or protect our information systems and data integrity effectively, we could experience failures in our health, wellness and information technology products; lose existing customers; have difficulty attracting new customers; experience problems in determining medical cost estimates and establishing appropriate pricing; have difficulty preventing, detecting and controlling fraud; have disputes with customers, physicians and other health care professionals; become subject to regulatory sanctions, penalties, investigations or audits; incur increases in operating expenses; or suffer other adverse consequences. The volume of health care data generated, and the uses of data, including electronic health records, are rapidly expanding. Our ability to implement new and innovative services, automate and deploy new technologies to simplify administrative processes and clinical decision making, price our products and services adequately, provide effective service to our customers and consumers in an efficient and uninterrupted fashion, provide timely payments to care providers, and report accurately our results of operations depends on the integrity of the data in our information systems. In addition,

connectivity among technologies is becoming increasingly important and recent trends toward greater consumer engagement in health care require new and enhanced technologies, including more sophisticated applications for mobile devices. Our information systems require an ongoing commitment of significant resources to maintain, protect and enhance existing systems and develop new systems to keep pace with continuing changes in information processing technology, evolving systems and regulatory standards and changing customer preferences. We periodically consolidate, integrate, upgrade and expand our information systems' capabilities as a result of technology initiatives, recently enacted regulations, changes in our system platforms and integration of new business acquisitions. Our process of consolidating the number of systems we operate, upgrading and expanding our information systems' capabilities, enhancing our systems and developing new systems to keep pace with continuing changes in information processing technology may not be successful. Failure to protect, consolidate and integrate our systems successfully could result in higher than expected costs and diversion of management's time and energy, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations, financial position and cash flows. Certain of our businesses sell and install software products which may contain unexpected design defects or may encounter unexpected complications during installation or when used with other technologies utilized by the customer. A failure of our technology products to operate as intended and in a seamless fashion with other products could materially and adversely affect our results of operations, financial position and cash flows. Uncertain and rapidly evolving U.S. federal and state, non-U.S. and international laws and regulations related to health data and the health information technology market may alter the competitive landscape or present compliance challenges and could materially and adversely affect the configuration of our information systems and platforms, and our ability to compete in this market.

***If significant tariffs or other restrictions related to "trade wars" are placed on U.S. made products or any related counter-measures are taken by any of the countries in which we operate or expect to operate, our revenue and results of operations may be materially harmed.***

If we are successful in commercializing the QT Breast Scanner and other products under development and require that we contract the manufacturing of volume production to an overseas partner, we will enter into, agreements with manufacturers and/or suppliers in Asia for the volume production of components, sub-assemblies or the full assembly of the QT Breast Scanner and other products under development. If significant tariffs or other restrictions are placed by the United States government on imports or any related counter-measures are taken by the countries in which we have such manufacturing and outsourcing agreements, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed. Alternatively, we may seek to shift production outside of the affected countries subject to tariffs or other restrictions, resulting in significant costs and disruption to our operations and business. Our business could also be impacted by retaliatory trade measures taken by other countries in response to existing or future tariffs, causing us to raise prices or make changes to our operations, any of which could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our business may be impacted by changes in general economic conditions.***

Our business is subject to risks arising from changes in domestic and global economic conditions, including adverse economic conditions in markets in which we operate, which may harm our business. For example, the current COVID-19 pandemic has caused significant volatility and uncertainty in U.S. and international markets. If our future customers significantly reduce spending in areas in which our technology and products are utilized, or prioritize other expenditures over our technology and products, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects would be materially adversely affected.

Disruption to the global economy could also result in a number of follow-on effects on our business, including a possible slow-down resulting from lower customer expenditures; inability of customers to pay for products, solutions or services on time, if at all; more restrictive export regulations which could limit our potential customer base; negative impact on our liquidity, financial condition and share price, which may impact our ability to raise capital in the market, obtain financing and secure other sources of funding in the future on terms favorable to us.

In addition, the occurrence of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes, storms, earthquakes, tsunamis, floods, medical epidemics and other catastrophes that adversely affect the business climate in any of our markets could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.



***Technological change may adversely affect sales of our products and may cause our products to become obsolete.***

The medical device market is characterized by extensive research and development, and rapid technological change. Technological progress or new developments in our industry could adversely affect clinical adoption of QT Breast Scanner and our other products under development, which could be rendered obsolete because of future innovations by our competitors with traditional methods like MRI, HHUS or mammography. We may be limited by resources, including qualified personnel, funds for capital investments, and other constraints from offering improvements to our products and services and our business, operating results and financial condition will suffer as a result.

***Employee attrition may have an adverse impact on our business, results of operations or internal controls.***

Our ability to attract, retain and develop qualified and experienced employees, including key executives and other talent, is critical for us to meet our business objectives. We compete with many other businesses to attract and retain employees. It is possible that we could experience loss of key personnel for a variety of causes. If we do not adequately plan for succession of key roles or if we are not successful in attracting or retaining new talent, our performance or internal control over financial reporting could be adversely impacted.

***We plan to expand our operations and may not be able to manage our growth effectively, which could strain our resources and delay or derail implementation of our business objectives.***

We will need to significantly expand our operations to implement our longer-term business plan and growth strategies, including building and expanding our internal organizational infrastructure to manage the regulatory approval process with the FDA for our product candidates. We will also be required to manage and form new relationships with various strategic partners, technology licensors, customers, manufacturers and suppliers, consultants and other third parties. This expansion and these new relationships will require us to significantly improve or replace our existing managerial, operational and financial systems, and procedures and controls; to improve the coordination between our various corporate functions; and to manage, train, motivate and maintain a growing employee base. The time and costs to effectuate these steps may place a significant strain on our management personnel, systems and resources, particularly if there are limited financial resources and skilled employees available at the time. We cannot assure that we will institute, in a timely manner or at all, the improvements to our managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls necessary to support our anticipated increased levels of operations and to coordinate our various corporate functions, or that we will be able to properly manage, train, motivate and retain our anticipated increased employee base. If we cannot manage our growth initiatives, we will be unable to commercialize our products on a large-scale in a timely manner, if at all, and our business could fail.

***If we do not manage our growth or control costs related to growth, our financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects will suffer.***

Our existing systems, facilities, procedures and personnel may not be adequate to support our future growth and operations. We intend to grow our business by expanding our customer base, sales force, and product offerings. Growth could place significant strain on our management, employees, operations, financial systems, and other resources. To accommodate significant growth, we could be required to open additional facilities, expand and improve or information systems and procedures, and hire, train, motivate and manage a growing workforce, all of which would increase our costs. Further, we may not succeed in our plans to accelerate or manage growth by expanding operations, personnel and other resources, or achieve results that are timely and profitable.

***If we are unable to anticipate or keep pace with changes in the marketplace and the direction of technological innovation and customer demands, our technology may become less useful or obsolete and our operating results and financial condition will suffer.***

Companies offering traditional medical imaging systems, such as General Electric, Siemens, Philips, Hologic, Varian, Fuji, Toshiba and Hitachi, are better established in the market than we are, have greater corporate, financial, operational, sales and marketing resources than we do, or have more experience in research and development than we have. Successful developments by these companies using 3D ultralow frequency transmitted sound imaging or

other technologies by competitors resulting in new approaches for medical imaging, including technologies, products or services that are more effective or commercially attractive, could make our technology less useful or obsolete. We may also face opposition from certain industry leaders, who may have political influence and the ability to delay deployment of QT Breast Scanner and other products under development in certain geographical areas.

Our competitive position also depends on our ability to:

- generate widespread awareness, acceptance and adoption of our technology and future products or services;
- develop new or enhanced technologies or features that improve the convenience, efficiency, safety or perceived safety, and productivity of our technology and future products or services;
- properly identify customer needs and deliver new products or services or product enhancements to address those needs;
- limit the time required from prototype development to commercial production;
- limit the timing and cost of regulatory approvals;
- attract and retain qualified personnel and collaborators;
- protect our inventions with patents or otherwise develop proprietary products and processes; and
- secure sufficient capital resources to expand both our continued research and development, and sales and marketing efforts.

If our technology is not, or our future products or services are not, competitive based on these or other factors, our business would be harmed.

***We may be unable to sustain revenue growth or profitability.***

Our ability to increase revenue in future periods will depend on our ability to successfully penetrate our target markets and increase sales of our products which will, in turn, depend in part on our success in growing our customer base and obtaining reorders from those customers. New products and services will also need to be developed and approved or cleared by the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies. Our ability to become profitable and sustain profitability is highly dependent on our ability to sustain revenue growth and to successfully manage our costs. We are also subject to potential headwinds—adverse economic conditions in the markets we serve, political turmoil, pandemic and disease, acts of God, and other unforeseen factors beyond our control that may affect our ability to sustain revenue and profitability.

***Our marketing efforts, including any social media marketing efforts that we may implement in the future, may expose our company to additional regulatory scrutiny, including from the Federal Trade Commission (the “FTC”) and other consumer protection agencies and regulators.***

In addition to the laws and regulations enforced by the FDA, advertising for various services and for non-restricted medical devices is subject to federal truth-in-advertising laws enforced by the FTC, as well as comparable state consumer protection laws. The Company’s efforts to promote its prescription products via direct-to-consumer marketing and social media initiatives may subject us to additional scrutiny of its practices. For example, the FTC and other consumer protection agencies scrutinize all forms of advertising (whether in digital or traditional formats) for business services, consumer-directed products, and non-restricted medical devices to ensure that advertisers are not making false, misleading or unsubstantiated claims or failing to disclose material relationships between the advertiser and its products’ endusers, among other potential issues. The FDA oversees the advertising and promotional labeling for restricted medical devices and ensures, among other things, that there is effective communication of, and a fair and balanced presentation of, the risks and benefits of such high-risk medical devices.



Under the Federal Trade Commission Act (“**FTC Act**”), the FTC is empowered, among other things, to (a) prevent unfair methods of competition and unfair or deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce; (b) seek monetary redress and other relief for conduct injurious to consumers; and (c) gather and compile information and conduct investigations relating to the organization, business, practices, and management of entities engaged in commerce. The FTC has very broad enforcement authority, and failure to abide by the substantive requirements of the FTC Act and other consumer protection laws can result in administrative or judicial penalties, including civil penalties, injunctions affecting the manner in which the Company would be able to market services or products in the future, or criminal prosecution. Any plans to increase our advertising activities that may be subject to these federal and state truth-in-advertising laws. Any actual or perceived non-compliance with those laws could lead to an investigation by the FTC or a comparable state agency, or could lead to allegations of misleading advertising by private plaintiffs. Any such action against us would disrupt the Company’s business operations, cause damage to our reputation, and result in material adverse effects on our business and financial performance.

The FDA requires that promotional labeling be truthful and not misleading, including with respect to any comparative claims made about competing products or technologies. In addition to FDA implications, the use of comparative claims also present risk of a lawsuit by the competitor under federal and state false advertising and unfair competition statutes (e.g., the Lanham Act) or unfair and deceptive trade practices law, and possibly also state libel law. Such a suit may seek injunctive relief against further advertising, a court order directing corrective advertising, and compensatory and punitive damages where permitted by law. Further, notwithstanding the ultimate outcome of any Lanham Act or similar complaint, the Company’s reputation and relationship with certain customers or distribution partners may be harmed as a result of the allegations related to its products or its business practices more generally.

### **Risks Related to Healthcare Industry Shifts and Government Regulation**

***We are subject to extensive government regulation, which could restrict the development, marketing, sale and distribution of our products and services, and could cause us to incur significant costs.***

The Company’s ultrasound imaging products and associated services are subject to extensive pre-market and post-market regulation by the FDA and various other federal, state, local and foreign government authorities. Government regulation of medical devices is meant to assure their safety and effectiveness, and includes requirements for, among other things: design, development and manufacturing; testing, labeling, content and language of instructions for use and storage; clinical trials; product safety; establishment registration and device listing; marketing, sales and distribution; pre-market clearance and approval; conformity assessment procedures; record keeping procedures; advertising and promotion; recalls and field safety corrective actions; post-market surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and malfunctions that, if they were to occur, could lead to death or serious injury; post-market approval studies; and product import and export.

The Company is also subject to numerous post-marketing regulatory requirements, which include quality system regulations related to the manufacture of the Company’s devices, labeling regulations and medical device reporting regulations. The last of these regulations requires us to report to the FDA if our devices cause or contribute to a death or serious injury, or malfunction in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction recurred. If we fail to comply with present or future regulatory requirements that are applicable, it may subject our company to enforcement action by the FDA, such as: warning or untitled letters; fines; injunctions; consent decrees; civil penalties; customer notifications; termination of distribution; recalls or seizures of products; administrative detention of medical devices believed to be adulterated or misbranded; delays in the introduction of products into the market; operating restrictions; total or partial suspension of production; refusal to grant future clearances or approvals for new products, new intended uses or modifications to our products; withdrawals or suspensions of current approvals, resulting in prohibitions on sales of our products; and in the most serious cases, criminal prosecution or penalties. The occurrence of any of these events may have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition and results of operations.

The laws and regulations to which the Company and its products are subject are complex and subject to periodic changes. Regulatory changes could result in restrictions on our ability to carry on or expand our operations, higher

than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales. See “Business-Government Regulation” for a more detailed description of laws and regulations that affect our business and operations.

***Failure to comply with applicable regulation in the United States and in the countries where we will sell and distribute our products could harm our business.***

QT Breast Scanner and other future products we develop are subject to extensive regulation in the U.S. and elsewhere, including by the FDA and its foreign counterparts, the U.S. Department of Justice (the “**DOJ**”) and the U.S. Health and Human Services-Office of the Inspector General (the “**OIG**”). The FDA and foreign regulatory agencies regulate, among other things, with respect to medical devices: design, development and manufacturing; testing, labeling, content and language of instructions for use and storage; clinical trials; product safety; establishment registration and device listing; marketing, sales and distribution; pre-market clearance and approval; conformity assessment procedures; record keeping procedures; advertising and promotion; recalls and field safety corrective actions; post-market surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and malfunctions that, if they were to occur, could lead to death or serious injury; post-market approval studies; and product import and export.

The regulations for products like QT Breast Scanner, products under development and have tended to become more stringent over time. Regulatory changes could result in restrictions on our ability to carry on or expand our operations, higher than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales for any approved product. Failure to comply with applicable regulations could jeopardize our ability to sell our future products, if cleared or approved, and result in enforcement actions such as: warning or untitled letters; fines; injunctions; consent decrees; civil penalties; customer notifications; termination of distribution; recalls or seizures of products; administrative detention of medical devices believed to be adulterated or misbranded; delays in the introduction of products into the market; operating restrictions; total or partial suspension of production; refusal to grant future clearances or approvals for new products, new intended uses or modifications to our products; withdrawals or suspensions of current approvals, resulting in prohibitions on sales of our products; and in the most serious cases, criminal prosecution or penalties. The occurrence of any of these events would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and could result in stockholders losing their entire investment.

***We may not receive, or may be delayed in receiving, the necessary clearances or approvals for our future products, and failure to timely obtain necessary clearances or approvals for our future products would adversely affect our ability to grow our business.***

See “Business-Government Regulation” for a more detailed description of laws and regulations that affect our business and operations. In the United States, before we can market a new medical device, or a new use of, new claim for or significant modification to an existing product, we must first receive either clearance under Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (“**FDC**”) or approval of a pre-market approval application (a “**PMA**”) from the FDA, unless an exemption applies. Clinical data are sometimes required to support a pre-market approval application. In the process of obtaining PMA approval, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is safe and effective for its intended use based, in part, on extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, pre-clinical, clinical trial, manufacturing and labeling data. The PMA process is typically required for devices that are deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices. While we do not expect our products to be marketed under a PMA, should the FDA require we submit to a PMA approval process for any of our products, our business could suffer due to increased costs and timelines to receive such approvals.

If the FDA requires us to submit new 510(k) notifications or PMA applications for modifications to our previously cleared products for which we have concluded that new clearances or approvals are unnecessary, we may be required to cease marketing or to recall the modified product until we obtain clearance or approval, and we may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties. If the FDA requires us to go through a lengthier, more rigorous examination for future products or modifications to existing products than we had expected, product introductions or modifications could be delayed or canceled, which could adversely affect our ability to grow our business.

The FDA can delay, limit or deny clearance or approval of a medical device for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable regulatory entity or notified body that our product candidates are safe or effective for their intended uses;
- the disagreement of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory body with the design or implementation of our clinical trials or the interpretation of data from pre-clinical studies or clinical trials;
- serious and unexpected adverse effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials;
- the data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials may be insufficient to support clearance or approval, where required;
- our inability to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of the device outweigh the risks;
- the manufacturing process or facilities we use may not meet applicable requirements; and
- the potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory bodies to change significantly in a manner rendering our clinical data or regulatory filings insufficient for clearance or approval.

In order to sell our products in member countries of the European Economic Area (“**EEA**”), our products must comply with the essential requirements of the EU Medical Devices Directive (Council Directive 93/42/EEC). Compliance with these requirements is a prerequisite to be able to affix the Conformité Européenne (“**CE**”) mark to our products, without which they cannot be sold or marketed in the EEA. To demonstrate compliance with the essential requirements we must undergo a conformity assessment procedure, which varies according to the type of medical device and its classification. Except for low-risk medical devices (Class I non-sterile, non-measuring devices), where the manufacturer can issue a European Community (“**EC**”) Declaration of Conformity based on a self-assessment of the conformity of its products with the essential requirements of the EU Medical Devices Directive, a conformity assessment procedure requires the intervention of an organization accredited by a member state of the EEA to conduct conformity assessments, or a Notified Body. Depending on the relevant conformity assessment procedure, the Notified Body would typically audit and examine the technical file and the quality system for the manufacture, design and final inspection of our devices. The Notified Body issues a certificate of conformity following successful completion of a conformity assessment procedure conducted in relation to the medical device and its manufacturer and their conformity with the essential requirements. This certificate entitles the manufacturer to affix the CE mark to its medical devices after having prepared and signed a related EC Declaration of Conformity.

The Company cannot be certain that it will be successful in meeting and continuing to meet the requirements to market a medical device in the EEA under the new regulatory framework called the Medical Device Regulation (“**MDR**”). The MDR went into force in May 2017 but allowed a three-year transition period until May 2020 for Member States, regulatory authorities, and medical device stakeholders to come into compliance with the new requirements. A one-year delay of the compliance date of the MDR was implemented in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, and the directive entered into application on May 26, 2021. Compared to the earlier regulatory framework of Medical Device Directive (“**MDD**”), the MDR promotes a shift from the pre-approval stage (i.e., the path to CE Marking) to a life-cycle approach and places greater emphasis on clinical data and clinical evaluations to assure the safety and performance of new medical devices. Moreover, the MDR includes elements intended to strengthen the conformity assessment procedures, assert greater control over notified bodies and their standards, increase overall system transparency, and impose more robust device vigilance requirements on manufacturers and distributors. The new rules and procedures that have been created under the overhauled European regulations will likely result in increased regulatory oversight of all medical devices marketed in the European Union, and this may, in turn, increase the costs, time and requirements that need to be met in order to place an innovative or high-risk medical device on the EEA market.

As a general rule, demonstration of conformity of medical devices and their manufacturers with the essential requirements must be based, among other things, on the evaluation of clinical data supporting the safety and performance of the products during normal conditions of use. Specifically, a manufacturer must demonstrate that the

device achieves its intended performance during normal conditions of use, that the known and foreseeable risks, and any adverse events, are minimized and acceptable when weighed against the benefits of its intended performance, and that any claims made about the performance and safety of the device are supported by suitable evidence. If we fail to remain in compliance with applicable European laws and directives, we would be unable to continue to affix the CE mark to our products, which would prevent us from selling them within the EEA. Approval and CE marking procedures vary between countries and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval or CE mark in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA clearance. The regulatory approval or CE marking process in other countries may include all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA clearance in the United States. Regulatory approval or the CE marking of a product in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval or a CE mark in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others. Failure to obtain regulatory approval or a CE mark in other countries or any delay or setback in obtaining such approval could have the same adverse effects described above regarding FDA clearance in the United States.

***Recent initiatives by the FDA to enhance and modernize various regulatory pathways for device products and its overall approach to safety and innovation in the medical technology industry creates the possibility of changing product development costs, requirements, and other factors and additional uncertainty for the Company's future products and business.***

Regulatory requirements may change in the future in a way that adversely affect the Company. Any change in the laws or regulations that govern the clearance and approval processes or the post-market compliance requirements relating to the Company's current and future products and associated services could make it more difficult and costly to obtain clearance or approval for new products, or to produce, market and distribute existing products. For example, the FDA and other government agencies have been focusing on the cybersecurity risks associated with certain medical devices and encouraging device manufacturers to take a more proactive approach to assessing the cybersecurity risks of their devices both during development and on a periodic basis after the devices are in commercial distribution. These regulatory efforts could lead to new FDA requirements in the future or additional product liability or other litigation risks, if any of the Company's products and associated services are considered susceptible to third-party tampering.

In December 2016, Congress passed the 21st Century Cures Act, which made multiple changes to the FDA's rules for medical devices as well as for clinical trials. In August 2017, Congress passed the Medical Device User Fee reauthorization package, which affects medical device regulation both pre- and post-approval and could have certain impacts on our business. Since that time, the FDA has announced a series of efforts to modernize and streamline the 510(k) notification and regulatory review process and monitoring post-market safety, and issued a proposed rule to formalize the de novo classification process to provide clarity to innovative device developers. Changes in the FDA 510(k) process could make clearance more difficult to obtain, increase delay, add uncertainty and have other significant adverse effects on our ability to obtain and maintain clearance for the Company's products and associated services.

It is unclear at this time whether and how various activities initiated or announced by the FDA to modernize the U.S. medical device regulatory system could affect the Company's business, as some of the FDA's new medical device safety and innovation initiatives have not been formalized and remain subject to change. For example, a 2018 Medical Device Safety Action Plan announced by former FDA Commissioner Gottlieb included a particular focus on post-market surveillance and how to respond when new safety concerns emerge once a product is on the market. The increased attention that the medical technology industry is receiving from FDA leadership that understands the challenging and rapidly changing nature of the U.S. health care system creates the possibility of unanticipated regulatory and other potential changes to the Company's products and its overall business.

***Failure to comply with post-marketing regulatory requirements could subject us to enforcement actions, including substantial penalties, and might require us to recall or withdraw a product from the market.***

We are subject to ongoing and pervasive regulatory requirements governing, among other things, the manufacture, marketing, advertising, medical device reporting, sale, promotion, import, export, registration, and listing of devices. For example, we are required to submit periodic reports to the FDA as a condition of 510(k)

clearance. These reports include information about failures and certain adverse events associated with the device after its clearance. Failure to submit such reports, or failure to submit the reports in a timely manner, could result in enforcement action by the FDA. Following its review of the periodic reports, the FDA might ask for additional information or initiate further investigation.

The regulations to which we are subject are complex and have become more stringent over time. Regulatory changes could result in restrictions on our ability to continue or expand our operations, higher than anticipated costs, or lower than anticipated sales. Even after we have obtained the proper regulatory clearance to market a device, we have ongoing responsibilities under FDA regulations and applicable foreign laws and regulations. The FDA, state and foreign regulatory authorities have broad enforcement powers. Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA, state or foreign regulatory authorities, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- untitled letters or warning letters;
- fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- recalls, termination of distribution, administrative detention, or seizure of our products;
- customer notifications or repair, replacement or refunds;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- delays in or refusal to grant our requests for future clearances or approvals or foreign marketing authorizations of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products;
- withdrawals or suspensions of product clearances or approvals, resulting in prohibitions on sales of our products;
- FDA refusal to issue certificates to foreign governments needed to export products for sale in other countries; and
- criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could result in higher than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales and have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the FDA or state or foreign authorities may change their clearance and approval policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions, which may prevent or delay clearance or approval of our future products under development on a timely basis. Such policy or regulatory changes could impose additional requirements upon us that could delay our ability to obtain new clearances or approvals, increase the costs of compliance or restrict our ability to maintain any approvals we are able to obtain.

***Our products must be manufactured in accordance with federal, state and foreign regulations, and we could be forced to recall our devices or terminate production if we fail to comply with these regulations.***

The methods used in, and the facilities used for, the manufacture of our products must comply with the Quality System Regulation (“**QSR**”), which is a complex regulatory scheme that covers the procedures and documentation of the design, testing, production, process controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, handling, storage, distribution, installation, servicing and shipping of medical devices. As manufacturers of electron radiation-emitting products, we are also responsible for compliance with the radiological health regulations and certain radiation safety performance standards.

Furthermore, we are required to verify that our suppliers maintain facilities, procedures and operations that comply with our quality standards and applicable regulatory requirements. The FDA enforces the QSR through periodic announced or unannounced inspections of medical device manufacturing facilities, which may include the facilities of subcontractors. Our products are also subject to similar state regulations and various laws and regulations of foreign countries governing manufacturing.

Our third-party manufacturers may not take the necessary steps to comply with applicable regulations, which could cause delays in the delivery of our products. In addition, failure to comply with applicable FDA or state or foreign requirements or later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products or manufacturing processes could result in, among other things: warning letters or untitled letters; fines, injunctions or civil penalties; suspension or withdrawal of approvals; seizures or recalls of our products; total or partial suspension of production or distribution; administrative or judicially imposed sanctions; the FDA's refusal to grant pending or future clearances or approvals for our products; clinical holds; refusal to permit the import or export of our products; and criminal prosecution of us, our suppliers or our employees.

Any of these actions could significantly and negatively affect supply of our products. If any of these events occurs, our reputation could be harmed, we could be exposed to product liability claims and we could lose customers and experience reduced sales and increased costs.

***We have limited experience in identifying and working with large-scale contracts with medical device manufacturers.***

To achieve the levels of production necessary to commercialize the QT Breast Scanner and any other future products or product candidates, we will need to secure large-scale manufacturing agreements with contract manufacturers that comply with the manufacturing standards prescribed by various federal, state and local regulatory agencies in the U.S. and any other country of use. We have limited experience coordinating and overseeing the manufacturing of medical device products on a large-scale. Manufacturing and control problems could arise as we attempt to commercialize our products and manufacturing may not be completed in a timely manner or at a commercially reasonable cost. In addition, we may not be able to adequately finance the manufacturing and distribution of our products on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we cannot successfully oversee and finance the manufacturing of our products after receiving regulatory approval, we may not generate sufficient revenue to become profitable.

***The misuse or off-label use of our products may harm our reputation in the marketplace, result in injuries that lead to product liability suits or result in costly investigations, fines or sanctions by regulatory bodies if we are deemed to have engaged in the promotion of these uses, any of which could be costly to our business.***

Advertising and promotion of our existing product, and products under development that obtain approval in the United States may be heavily scrutinized by the FDA, the DOJ, HHS, state attorneys general, members of Congress, and the public. In addition, advertising and promotion of any future product that obtains approval outside of the United States will be heavily scrutinized by comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

The QT Breast Scanner is, and we expect will continue to be, cleared by the requisite regulatory authorities for specific indications. We expect to train our marketing personnel and direct sales force to not promote our devices for uses outside of the FDA-approved indications for use, known as "off-label uses." We cannot, however, prevent a physician from using our devices off-label, when in the physician's independent professional medical judgment, he or she deems it appropriate. There may be increased risk of injury to patients if physicians attempt to use our devices off-label. Furthermore, the use of our devices for indications other than those approved by the FDA or approved by any foreign regulatory body may not effectively treat such conditions, which could harm our reputation in the marketplace among healthcare providers and patients.

If the FDA or any state or foreign regulatory body determines that our promotional materials or training constitute promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, including the issuance or imposition of an untitled letter, which is used for violators that do not necessitate a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fine or criminal penalties. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action under other regulatory authority, such as false claims laws, if they consider our business activities to constitute promotion of an off-label use, which could result in significant penalties, including, but not limited to, criminal, civil and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs and the curtailment of our operations. We may become subject to such actions and, if we are not successful in defending

against such actions, those actions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Equivalent laws and potential consequences exist in foreign jurisdictions.

In addition, if our products are cleared or approved, healthcare providers may misuse our products or use improper techniques if they are not adequately trained, potentially leading to injury and an increased risk of product liability. If our devices are misused or used with improper technique, we may become subject to costly litigation by our customers or their patients. As described above, product liability claims could divert management's attention from our core business, be expensive to defend and result in sizeable damage awards against us that may not be covered by insurance.

***Our products may cause or contribute to adverse medical events or be subject to failures or malfunctions that we are required to report to the FDA, and if we fail to do so, we would be subject to sanctions that could harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations. The discovery of serious safety issues with our products, or a recall of our products either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, could have a negative impact on us.***

Our existing product and products under development that receive clearance or approval will be subject to the FDA's medical device reporting regulations and similar foreign regulations, which require us to report to the FDA when we receive or become aware of information that reasonably suggests that one or more of our products may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that, if the malfunction were to recur, could cause or contribute to a death or serious injury. The timing of our obligation to report is triggered by the date we become aware of the adverse event as well as the nature of the event. We may fail to report adverse events of which we become aware within the prescribed timeframe. We may also fail to recognize that we have become aware of a reportable adverse event, especially if it is not reported to us as an adverse event or if it is an adverse event that is unexpected or removed in time from the use of the product. If we fail to comply with our reporting obligations, the FDA or other regulatory bodies could take action, including warning letters, untitled letters, administrative actions, criminal prosecution, imposition of civil monetary penalties, revocation of our device clearance or approval, seizure of our products or delay in clearance or approval of future products.

The FDA and foreign regulatory bodies have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture of a product or in the event that a product poses an unacceptable risk to health. The FDA's authority to require a recall must be based on a finding that there is reasonable probability that the device could cause serious injury or death. We may also choose to voluntarily recall a product if any material deficiency is found. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, malfunctions, manufacturing defects, labeling or design deficiencies, packaging defects or other deficiencies or failures to comply with applicable regulations. Product defects or other errors may occur in the future.

Depending on the corrective action we take to redress a product's deficiencies or defects, the FDA may require, or we may decide, that we will need to obtain new clearances or approvals for the device before we may market or distribute the corrected device. Seeking such clearances or approvals may delay our ability to replace the recalled devices in a timely manner. Moreover, if we do not adequately address problems associated with our devices, we may face additional regulatory enforcement action, including FDA warning letters, product seizure, injunctions, administrative penalties or civil or criminal fines.

Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls and corrections, even if they are not reportable to the FDA. We may initiate voluntary withdrawals or corrections for our products in the future that we determine do not require notification of the FDA. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, it could require us to report those actions as recalls and we may be subject to enforcement action. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers, potentially lead to product liability claims against us and negatively affect our sales. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business and may harm our reputation and financial results.



***Our QT Breast Scanner technology may become obsolete.***

Our QT Breast Scanner may become obsolete prior to commercialization by new scientific or technological developments, or by others with new technologies that are more efficient, precise and/or more economical than the QT Breast Scanner or our future product candidates. Any one of our competitors could develop a more effective product which would render our technology obsolete. In addition, it is possible that competitors may use similar technologies, equipment or devices to attempt to create a product similar to the QT Breast Scanner. Further, new technological and scientific developments could cause our QT Breast Scanner and future product candidates to become obsolete. Further developments and innovation in the area of medical imaging could require us to reconfigure the QT Breast Scanner or our future product candidates, which may not be commercially feasible, or cause them to become obsolete. Lastly, our ability to achieve significant and sustained growth in our key target markets will depend upon our success in market penetration, utilization, publication, our reimbursement efforts and medical education. Our products may not remain competitive with products based on new technologies. If we fail to sell products that satisfy our customers' demands, or respond effectively to new product announcements by our competitors, then market acceptance of our products could be reduced and our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***Our relationships with customers and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Physicians, other healthcare providers, and third-party payors will play a primary role with respect to our current products and any future products for which we obtain marketing approval. Our arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our product. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- The U.S. federal healthcare program Anti-Kickback Statute (the “***Anti-Kickback Statute***”) prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration to those who prescribe, purchase, or recommend medical devices, including certain discounts, or engaging consultants as speakers or consultants, may be subject to scrutiny if they do not fit squarely within the exemption or safe harbor. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for safe harbor protection from anti-kickback liability. Moreover, there are no safe harbors for many common practices, such as educational and research grants. Liability may be established without a person or entity having actual knowledge of the Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act. Due to the breadth of these laws, the narrowness of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available, and the range of interpretations to which they are subject, it is possible that some of our current or future practices might be challenged under one or more of these laws. The Company's compliance with Medicare and Medicaid regulations may be reviewed by federal or state agencies, including the OIG, CMS, and the U.S. Department of Justice, or may be subject to whistleblower lawsuits under federal and state false claims laws.
- The federal civil False Claims Act prohibits, among other things, any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment of government funds, or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to an obligation to pay money to the government or knowingly concealing or knowingly and improperly avoiding, decreasing, or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In recent years, several healthcare

companies have faced enforcement actions under the federal False Claims Act for, among other things, allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product or causing false claims to be submitted because of the company's marketing the product for unapproved, and thus non-reimbursable, uses. False Claims Act liability is potentially significant in the healthcare industry because the statute provides for treble damages and mandatory penalties of tens of thousands of dollars per false claim or statement. Healthcare companies also are subject to other federal false claims laws, including, among others, federal criminal healthcare fraud and false statement statutes that extend to non-government health benefit programs.

- The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("**HIPAA**"), as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 ("**HITECH**"), imposes criminal and civil liability for knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. In addition, HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations impose obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, on covered healthcare providers, health plans, as well as their business associates, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information.
- The Physician Payment Sunshine Act, implemented as the Open Payments program, requires manufacturers of certain products reimbursed by Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program to track and report to the federal government payments and transfers of value that they make to physicians and teaching hospitals, certain other healthcare professionals beginning in 2022, group purchasing organizations, and ownership interests held by physicians and their families, and provides for public disclosures of these data. Manufacturers are required to submit annual reports to the government and failure to do so may result in civil monetary penalties for all payments, transfers of value and ownership or investment interests not reported in an annual submission, and may result in liability under other federal laws and regulations.
- Many states have adopted laws and regulations analogous to the federal laws cited above, including state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to items or services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs or, in several states, regardless of the payer. Several states have enacted legislation requiring medical device companies to, among other things, establish marketing compliance programs; file periodic reports with the state, including reports on gifts and payments to individual health care providers; make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials and other activities; and/or register their sales representatives. Some states prohibit specified sales and marketing practices, including the provision of gifts, meals, or other items to certain health care providers.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations involve substantial costs. Additionally, it is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Exclusion, suspension and debarment from government funded healthcare programs would significantly impact our ability to commercialize, sell or distribute any product. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

*Changes in laws or regulations relating to data protection, or any actual or perceived failure by us to comply with such laws and regulations or our privacy policies, could materially and adversely affect our business or could lead to government enforcement actions and significant penalties against us, and adversely impact our operating results.*

We may receive health information and other highly sensitive or confidential information and data of patients and other third parties, which we may compile and analyze. Collection and use of this data might raise privacy and data protection concerns, which could negatively impact our business. There are numerous federal, state and international laws and regulations regarding privacy, data protection, information security, and the collection, storing, sharing, use, processing, transfer, disclosure, and protection of personal information and other data, and the scope of such laws and regulations may change, be subject to differing interpretations, and may be inconsistent among countries and regions we intend to operate in (e.g., the U.S., the European Union and Israel), or conflict with other laws and regulations. The regulatory framework for privacy and data protection worldwide is, and is likely to remain for the foreseeable future, uncertain and complex, and this or other actual or alleged obligations may be interpreted and applied in a manner that we may not anticipate or that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other rules or practices including ours. Further, any significant change to applicable laws, regulations, or industry practices regarding the collection, use, retention, security, or disclosure of data, or their interpretation, or any changes regarding the manner in which the consent of relevant users for the collection, use, retention, or disclosure of such data must be obtained, could increase our costs and require us to modify our services and candidate products, possibly in a material manner, which we may be unable to complete, and may limit our ability to store and process patients' data or develop new services and features.

In particular, we will be subject to U.S. data protection laws and regulations (i.e., laws and regulations that address privacy and data security) at both the federal and state levels. The legislative and regulatory landscape for data protection continues to evolve, and in recent years there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data security issues. Numerous federal and state laws, including state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws, and federal and state consumer protection laws, govern the collection, use, and disclosure of health-related and other personal information. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions and create liability for us (including the imposition of significant civil or criminal penalties), private litigation and/or adverse publicity that could negatively affect our business. For instance, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act ("**CCPA**") on June 28, 2018, which took effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California consumers and increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling certain personal data. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability, and many similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states.

In addition, we expect to obtain health information that is subject to privacy and security requirements under HITECH and its implementing regulations. The privacy standards and security standards under HIPAA establish a set of standards for the protection of individually identifiable health information by health plans, health care clearinghouses and certain health care providers, (collectively referred to as "**Covered Entities**"), and the business associates with whom Covered Entities enter into service relationships pursuant to which individually identifiable health information may be exchanged. Notably, whereas HIPAA previously directly regulated only Covered Entities, HITECH makes certain of HIPAA's privacy and security standards also directly applicable to Covered Entities' business associates. As a result, both Covered Entities and business associates are now subject to significant civil and criminal penalties for failure to comply with privacy standards and security standards. As part of our normal operations, we expect to collect, process and retain personal identifying information regarding patients, including as a business associate of Covered Entities, so we expect to be subject to HIPAA, including changes implemented through HITECH, and we could be subject to criminal penalties if we knowingly obtain or disclose individually identifiable health information in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA. A data breach affecting sensitive personal information, including health information, also could result in significant legal and financial exposure and reputational damages that could potentially have an adverse effect on our business.

HIPAA requires Covered Entities (like many of our potential customers) and business associates, like us, to develop and maintain policies and procedures with respect to protected health information that is used or disclosed,

including the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. HITECH expands the notification requirement for breaches of patient-identifiable health information, restricts certain disclosures and sales of patient-identifiable health information and provides for civil monetary penalties for HIPAA violations. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against Covered Entities and business associates and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and its implementing regulations and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. Additionally, certain states have adopted comparable privacy and security laws and regulations, some of which may be more stringent than HIPAA.

Internationally, many jurisdictions have or are considering enacting privacy or data protection laws or regulations relating to the collection, use, storage, transfer, disclosure and/or other processing of personal data, as well as certification requirements for the hosting of health data specifically. Such laws and regulations may include data hosting, data residency or data localization requirements (which generally require that certain types of data collected within a certain country be stored and processed within that country), data export restrictions, international transfer laws (which prohibit or impose conditions upon the transfer of such data from one country to another), or may require companies to implement privacy or data protection and security policies, enable users to access, correct and delete personal data stored or maintained by such companies, inform individuals of security breaches that affect their personal data or obtain individuals' consent to use their personal data. For example, European legislators adopted the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation (2016/679) ("**GDPR**"), which became effective on May 25, 2018, and are now in the process of finalizing the ePrivacy Regulation to replace the European ePrivacy Directive (Directive 2002/58/EC as amended by Directive 2009/136/EC). The GDPR, supplemented by national laws and further implemented through binding guidance from the European Data Protection Board, imposes more stringent European Union data protection requirements and provides for significant penalties for noncompliance. Further, the United Kingdom's initiating a process to leave the European Union has created uncertainty with regard to the regulation of data protection in the United Kingdom. In particular, the United Kingdom has brought the GDPR into domestic law with the Data Protection Act of 2018 which will remain in force, even if and when the United Kingdom leaves the European Union.

Virtually every jurisdiction in which we expect to operate has established its own data security and privacy legal framework with which we must, and our target customers will need to, comply, including the rules and regulation mentioned above. We may also need to comply with varying and possibly conflicting privacy laws and regulations in other jurisdictions. As a result, we could face regulatory actions, including significant fines or penalties, adverse publicity and possible loss of business.

In addition, there are ongoing public policy discussions regarding whether the standards for de-identified, anonymous or pseudonymized health information are sufficient to adequately protect patient privacy. These discussions may lead to further restrictions on the use or disclosure of such information. We use a third party service provider to de-identify PHI that parties with which we work receive and may make available to us. There can be no assurance that the policy initiatives or future initiatives will not adversely affect our ability to access and use data or to develop or market current or future services, or that the third party service providers that we use to de-identify PHI will do so in a manner that is deemed compliant with any regulatory standards that currently exist or are developed in the future. There is also a risk that the third parties that license us data and enable us to receive de-identified PHI may fail to properly de-identify PHI under HIPAA or personal data under applicable state or other privacy laws, some of which may impose different standards for de-identification than those required by HIPAA. Furthermore, if we are unable to secure these rights to de-identified information or because of any future changes to HIPAA or other applicable laws, we may face limitations on the use of PHI and our ability to use de-identified information that could negatively affect the scope of our product and service offering as well as impair our ability to provide upgrades and enhancements to our services.

While we are preparing to implement various measures intended to enable us to comply with applicable privacy or data protection laws, regulations and contractual obligations, these measures may not always be effective and do not guarantee compliance. Any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with our contractual or legal obligations or regulatory requirements relating to privacy, data protection, or information security may result in governmental investigations or enforcement actions, litigation, claims, or public statements against us by consumer advocacy groups or others and could result in significant liability, cause our customers, partners or patients to lose trust in us,

and otherwise materially and adversely affect our reputation and business. Furthermore, the costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, the laws, regulations, and policies that are applicable to the businesses of our customers or partners may limit the adoption and use of, and reduce the overall demand for, our products and services. Additionally, if third parties we work with violate applicable laws, regulations, or agreements, such violations may put the data we have received at risk, could result in governmental investigations or enforcement actions, fines, litigation, claims, or public statements against us by consumer advocacy groups or others and could result in significant liability, cause our customers, partners or patients to lose trust in us, and otherwise materially and adversely affect our reputation and business. Further, public scrutiny of, or complaints about, technology companies or their data handling or data protection practices, even if unrelated to our business, industry or operations, may lead to increased scrutiny of technology companies, including us, and may cause government agencies to enact additional regulatory requirements, or to modify their enforcement or investigation activities, which may increase our costs and risks.

***Any restrictions on our ability to obtain or use data could harm our business.***

Our business processes personal data, including some data related to health. When conducting clinical trials, we face risks associated with collecting trial participants' data, especially health data, in a manner consistent with applicable laws and regulations. Any errors or defects in any third-party data or other technology could result in errors in our existing and future solutions that could harm our business and damage our reputation and cause losses in revenue, and we could be required to spend significant amounts of additional resources to fix any problems.

We may also face headwinds with limitations on the use of data in current customer contracts. We are currently evaluating those limitations and may need to renegotiate current contracts and negotiate future contracts to allow broader use of data to launch this initiative. Also, healthcare regulations concerning personal health information, including but not limited to HIPAA, HITECH, 42 CFR Part II, and their State law equivalents such as the California Consumer Privacy Act (the “**CCPA**”), as recently amended and expanded by the California Privacy Rights Act (the “**CPRA**”), could have a significant effect on the manner in which we must handle healthcare related data, and the costs of complying with such standards could be significant.

***If we do not obtain and maintain international regulatory registrations, clearances or approvals for our products, we will be unable to market and sell our products outside of the United States.***

Sales of our products outside of the United States are subject to foreign regulatory requirements that vary widely from country to country. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval outside of the United States may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. In addition, the FDA regulates exports of medical devices from the United States. While the regulations of some countries may not impose barriers to marketing and selling our products or only require notification, others require that we obtain the clearance or approval of a specified regulatory body. Complying with foreign regulatory requirements, including obtaining registrations, clearances or approvals, can be expensive and time-consuming, and we may not receive regulatory clearances or approvals in each country in which we plan to market our products or we may be unable to do so on a timely basis. The time required to obtain registrations, clearances or approvals, if required by other countries, may be longer than that required for FDA clearance or approval, and requirements for such registrations, clearances or approvals may significantly differ from FDA requirements. If we modify our products, we may need to apply for additional regulatory clearances or approvals before we are permitted to sell the modified product. In addition, we may not continue to meet the quality and safety standards required to maintain the authorizations that we have received. If we are unable to maintain our authorizations in a particular country, we will no longer be able to sell the applicable product in that country.

Regulatory clearance or approval by the FDA does not ensure registration, clearance or approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and registration, clearance or approval by one or more foreign regulatory authorities does not ensure registration, clearance or approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA. However, a failure or delay in obtaining registration or regulatory clearance or approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others.

***Legislative or regulatory reforms in the United States or the EU may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory clearances or approvals for our products or to manufacture, market or distribute our products after clearance or approval is obtained.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the regulation of medical devices. In addition, the FDA may change its clearance and approval policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions, which may prevent or delay approval or clearance of our future products under development or impact our ability to modify our currently cleared products on a timely basis. Over the last several years, the FDA has proposed reforms to its 510(k) clearance process, and such proposals could include increased requirements for clinical data and a longer review period, or could make it more difficult for manufacturers to utilize the 510(k) clearance process for their products. For example, in November 2018, FDA officials announced forthcoming steps that the FDA intends to take to modernize the premarket notification pathway under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. Among other things, the FDA announced that it planned to develop proposals to drive manufacturers utilizing the 510(k) pathway toward the use of newer predicates. These proposals included plans to potentially sunset certain older devices that were used as predicates under the 510(k) clearance pathway, and to potentially publish a list of devices that have been cleared on the basis of demonstrated substantial equivalence to predicate devices that are more than 10 years old. In May 2019, the FDA solicited public feedback on these proposals. The FDA requested public feedback on whether it should consider certain actions that might require new authority, such as whether to sunset certain older devices that were used as predicates under the 510(k) clearance pathway. These proposals have not yet been finalized or adopted, and the FDA may work with Congress to implement such proposals through legislation. Accordingly, it is unclear the extent to which any proposals, if adopted, could impose additional regulatory requirements on us that could delay our ability to obtain new 510(k) clearances, increase the costs of compliance, or restrict our ability to maintain our current clearances, or otherwise create competition that may negatively affect our business.

More recently, in September 2019, the FDA finalized guidance describing an optional “safety and performance based” premarket review pathway for manufacturers of “certain, well-understood device types” to demonstrate substantial equivalence under the 510(k) clearance pathway by showing that such device meets objective safety and performance criteria established by the FDA, thereby obviating the need for manufacturers to compare the safety and performance of their medical devices to specific predicate devices in the clearance process. The FDA intends to develop and maintain a list device types appropriate for the “safety and performance based” pathway and will continue to develop product-specific guidance documents that identify the performance criteria for each such device type, as well as the testing methods recommended in the guidance documents, where feasible. The FDA may establish performance criteria for classes of devices for which we or our competitors seek or currently have received clearance, and it is unclear the extent to which such performance standards, if established, could impact our ability to obtain new 510(k) clearances or otherwise create competition that may negatively affect our business.

In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Any new statutes, regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of any future products or make it more difficult to obtain clearance or approval for, manufacture, market or distribute our products. We cannot determine what effect changes in regulations, statutes, legal interpretation or policies, when and if promulgated, enacted or adopted may have on our business in the future. Such changes could, among other things, require: additional testing prior to obtaining clearance or approval; changes to manufacturing methods; recall, replacement or discontinuance of our products; or additional record keeping.

The FDA’s and other regulatory authorities’ policies may change and additional government regulations may be promulgated that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory clearance or approval of our future products. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval or clearance that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.



On April 5, 2017, the European Parliament passed the MDR (Regulation 2017/745), which repeals and replaces the EU Medical Devices Directive. Unlike directives, which must be implemented into the national laws of the European Economic Area (EEA) Member States, the regulations would be directly applicable, i.e., without the need for adoption of EEA member state laws implementing them, in all EEA Member States and are intended to eliminate current differences in the regulation of medical devices among EEA Member States. The MDR, among other things, is intended to establish a uniform, transparent, predictable and sustainable regulatory framework across the EEA for medical devices and ensure a high level of safety and health while supporting innovation.

The MDR become applicable three years after publication (in 2020). The new regulations will, among other things:

- strengthen the rules on placing devices on the market and reinforce surveillance once they are available;
- establish explicit provisions on manufacturers' responsibilities for follow-up regarding the quality, performance and safety of devices placed on the market;
- improve the traceability of medical devices throughout the supply chain to the end-user or patient through a unique identification number;
- set up a central database to provide patients, healthcare professionals and the public with comprehensive information on products available in the EU; and
- strengthened rules for the assessment of certain high-risk devices, which may have to undergo an additional check by experts before they are placed on the market.

These modifications may have an effect on the way we conduct our business in the EEA.

***Healthcare reform laws could adversely affect our products and financial condition.***

During the past several years, the U.S. healthcare industry has been subject to an increase in governmental regulation at both the federal and state levels. Efforts to control healthcare costs, including limiting access to care, alternative delivery models and changes in the methods used to determine reimbursement scenarios and rates, are ongoing at the federal and state government levels.

In March 2010, former President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, and the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the “ACA”), which included measures that significantly changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. While a primary goal of these healthcare reform efforts was to expand coverage to more individuals, it also involved additional regulatory mandates and other measures designed to constrain medical costs. The ACA significantly impacts the medical device industry. Among other things, the ACA:

- imposes an annual excise tax of 2.3% on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the United States, which, through a series of legislative amendments, was suspended, effective January 1, 2016 and subsequently repealed altogether on December 20, 2019;
- establishes a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee and identify priorities in comparative clinical effectiveness research in an effort to coordinate and develop such research; and
- implements Medicare payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through bundled payment models.

In addition, the ACA and related healthcare reform laws, regulations and initiatives have significantly increased regulation of managed care plans and decreased reimbursement under Medicare managed care. Moreover, to alleviate budget shortfalls, states have reduced or frozen payments to Medicaid managed care plans. We cannot accurately predict the complete impact of these healthcare reform initiatives, but they could lead to a decreased demand for medical devices and other outcomes that could adversely impact our business and financial results.



Some of the provisions of the ACA have yet to be fully implemented, and certain provisions have been subject to judicial and congressional challenges. In addition, there have been efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA and to alter the implementation of the ACA and related laws. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “**TCJA**”) enacted on December 22, 2017, eliminated the shared responsibility payment for individuals who fail to maintain minimum essential coverage under Section 5000A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, commonly referred to as the “individual mandate,” effective January 1, 2019. On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in the Northern District of Texas, or the Texas District Court Judge, ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseverable feature of the ACA, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. This decision was subsequently appealed, and on December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit affirmed the decision of the district court that the individual mandate, as amended by the TCJA, was unconstitutional. The Fifth Circuit remanded the case to the district court to consider a remedy, including to consider and explain which provisions of the ACA are inseverable and invalid. It is unclear how this litigation, including all future hearings and appeals, and other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the ACA, or portions thereof, will affect our future products or our business. It is possible that the ACA, as currently enacted or as it may be amended in the future, and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, could have an adverse effect on our industry generally and on our ability to commercialize our future products and achieve profitability.

***Disruptions at the FDA and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire, retain or deploy key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent new or modified products from being developed, cleared or approved or commercialized in a timely manner or at all, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and clear or approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, statutory, regulatory, and policy changes, the FDA’s ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and other events that may otherwise affect the FDA’s ability to perform routine functions. Average review times at the FDA have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new medical devices or modifications to cleared or approved medical devices to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, including for 35 days beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA employees and stop critical activities.

Separately, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, on March 10, 2020 the FDA announced its intention to postpone most inspections of foreign manufacturing facilities, and on March 18, 2020, the FDA temporarily postponed routine surveillance inspections of domestic manufacturing facilities. Subsequently, on July 10, 2020 the FDA announced its intention to resume certain on-site inspections of domestic manufacturing facilities subject to a risk-based prioritization system. The FDA intends to use this risk-based assessment system to identify the categories of regulatory activity that can occur within a given geographic area, ranging from mission critical inspections to resumption of all regulatory activities. Regulatory authorities outside the United States may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns continue to prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA or other regulatory authorities to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Consolidation in the U.S. healthcare industry may negatively impact our results of operations.***

In recent years, U.S. healthcare industry participants, including distributors, manufacturers, suppliers, healthcare providers, insurers and pharmacy chains, have consolidated or formed strategic alliances. Consolidations create larger enterprises with greater negotiating power, and also could result in the possible loss of a customer where the

combined enterprise selects one distributor from two incumbents. If this consolidation trend continues, it could adversely affect our results of operations.

***Failure to comply with anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.***

Since we may operate and sell our products around the world, we will be subject to the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the “FCPA”), the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the United States Travel Act, and other anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we currently or may do business, both domestic and abroad. These laws and regulations generally prohibit improper payments or offers of improper payments to government officials, political parties, or commercial partners for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or securing an improper business advantage.

Corruption issues pose a risk in every country and jurisdiction, but in many countries, particularly in countries with developing economies, it may be more common for businesses to engage in practices that are prohibited by the FCPA or other applicable laws and regulations, and our activities in these countries pose a heightened risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by one of our employees or third-party business partners, representatives, and agents that could be in violation of various laws including the FCPA. The FCPA and other applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws also may hold us liable for acts of corruption and bribery committed by our third-party business partners, representatives, and agents. We and our third-party business partners, representatives, and agents may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies, or state-owned or affiliated entities and we may be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees or such third parties even if we do not explicitly authorize such activities. The FCPA or other applicable laws and regulations also require that we keep accurate books and records and maintain internal controls and compliance procedures designed to prevent improper payments. While we have implemented policies and procedures to address compliance with such laws, we cannot assure you that our employees or other third parties working on our behalf will not engage in conduct in violation of our policies or applicable law for which we might ultimately be held responsible. Violations of the FCPA and other applicable anti-corruption laws may result in whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, imposition of significant legal fees, loss of export privileges, as well as severe criminal or civil sanctions, including suspension or debarment from U.S. government contracting, and we may be subject to other liabilities and adverse effects on our reputation, which could negatively affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, and growth prospects. In addition, responding to any enforcement action may result in a significant diversion of management’s attention and resources and significant legal defense costs and other professional fees. Our exposure for violating these laws increases as our non-U.S. presence expands and as we increase sales and operations in foreign jurisdictions.

***Changes in accounting principles or their application to us could result in unfavorable accounting charges or effects, which could adversely affect our results of operations and growth prospects.***

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”). In particular, we make certain estimates and assumptions related to the adoption and interpretation of these principles including the recognition of our revenue and the accounting of our stock-based compensation expense with respect to our consolidated financial statements. If these assumptions turn out to be incorrect, our financial results could materially differ from our expectations and could be materially adversely affected. A change in any of these principles or guidance, or in their interpretations or application to us, may have a significant effect on our reported results, as well as our processes and related controls, and may retroactively affect previously reported results or our forecasts, which may negatively impact our consolidated financial statements.

***If our judgments or estimates relating to our critical accounting policies are based on assumptions that change or prove to be incorrect, our results of operations could fall below expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in our stock price.***

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make judgments, estimates, and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other

assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, as provided in the section titled “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Our results of operations may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our results of operations to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the trading price of our Common Stock. Significant judgments, estimates, and assumptions used in preparing our consolidated financial statements include, or may in the future include, those related to revenue recognition, stock-based compensation, intangible assets, including goodwill, and income taxes.

***We could be subject to additional tax liabilities.***

We are subject to federal, state, and local income taxes in the US. Determining our provision for income taxes requires significant management judgment, and the ultimate tax outcome may be uncertain. In addition, our provision for income taxes is subject to volatility and could be adversely affected by many factors, including, among other things, changes to our operating or holding structure, changes in the amounts of earnings in jurisdictions with differing statutory tax rates, changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, and changes in U.S. tax laws. Tax authorities may disagree with our calculation of research and development tax credits, cross-jurisdictional transfer pricing, or other matters and assess additional taxes, interest, or penalties. While we regularly assess the likely outcomes of these examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for income taxes and we believe that our financial statements reflect adequate reserves to cover any such contingencies, there can be no assurance that the outcomes of such examinations will not have a material impact on our results of operations and cash flows. If tax authorities change applicable tax laws, our overall taxes could increase, and our financial condition or results of operations may be adversely impacted.

**Risks Related to the Company’s Intellectual Property**

***It is difficult and costly to protect our intellectual property and our proprietary technologies, and we may not be able to ensure their protection.***

We rely upon a combination of patents and trade secrets to protect the intellectual property related to our proprietary technologies. Our success depends significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection with respect to our technology and products. Patents and other proprietary rights provide uncertain protections, and we may be unable to protect our intellectual property for reasons including those that result from complex factual and legal issues such as those that create uncertainty as to the validity, scope and enforceability of any particular patent that we hold or for which we have applied. As a result, we may be unsuccessful in defending our patents and other proprietary rights against third-party challenges, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our company uses a combination of patents, trademarks and copyrights to protect our intellectual property. Although we currently have active U.S. and European patents and patents pending with the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office and have filed to obtain patent coverage for our technology in the UK, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands and Spain, there are aspects of the technology for which patent coverage may never be sought or received. Additionally, we may in the future obtain, certain intellectual property related to our technology from third parties, and we cannot be certain that such third parties took the necessary actions to maintain such rights or that the transfer of such rights to us was proper and effective. We may, as a result, be subject to claims challenging the ownership or enforceability of such rights. Furthermore, we may not possess the resources to, or for other reasons may not choose to, pursue patent protection on every invention or in any or every country where we may eventually decide to sell our future products. Our ability to prevent others from making or selling duplicate or similar technologies will be impaired for those technologies with respect to which, and in those countries where, we have no patent protection. In addition, there is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application or later invalidate or narrow the scope of an issued patent. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our technology, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. Any successful challenge to these patents or any

other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of our technology.

In addition, for patents that do issue based on our applications or future applications, any issued patents may not provide us with any competitive advantages. Competitors may be able to design around our patents and develop products that provide outcomes comparable or superior to ours. Any changes we make to our product or any future products, including designs that may be required for commercialization or that cause them to have what we view as more advantageous properties, may not be covered by patents and patent applications we have licensed or own, and we may be required to file new applications and/or seek other forms of protection for any such altered products if any such protection is available. In addition, the patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming and complicated, and we and our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators may not be able to prepare, file, prosecute and maintain all necessary or desirable patents or patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we or our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators will fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions before it is too late to obtain patent protection for them. In addition, if we choose to and are able to secure patent protection in countries outside the U.S., the laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. For instance, the legal systems of some countries, including India, China and other developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property rights. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights.

Some countries also have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, some countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired.

Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions and enforce our intellectual property rights, and more generally could affect the value of our intellectual property. Our efforts to seek patent protection for our technology could be negatively impacted by any such changes, which could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent rights and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future. In particular, our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing products that infringe our intellectual property will depend in part on our success in obtaining and enforcing patent claims that cover our technology, inventions and improvements.

We may come to believe that third parties are infringing on, or otherwise violating, our patents or other proprietary rights. To prevent infringement or unauthorized use, we may need to file infringement and/or misappropriation suits, which are very expensive and time-consuming, could result in meritorious counterclaims against us and would distract management's attention. Also, in an infringement or misappropriation proceeding, a court may decide that one or more of our patents is invalid, unenforceable, or both, in which case third parties may be able to use our technology without paying license fees or royalties. Even if the validity of our patents is upheld, a court may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that the other party's activities are not covered by our patents.

In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets to protect our technology; however, the policies we use to protect our trade secrets may not be effective in preventing misappropriation of our trade secrets by others. In addition, confidentiality agreements executed by our employees, consultants and advisors may not be enforceable or may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure. Litigating a trade secret claim is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome may be unexpected. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop knowledge, methods and know-how that allow them to create substantially similar products or services without misappropriating our trade secrets. If we are unable to protect our trade secrets, we may be unable to prevent competitors from using our own inventions and intellectual property to compete against us, and our business may be harmed.

***If we are unable to protect or enforce our patents or other proprietary rights, or if we become subject to claims or litigation alleging infringement of the patents or other proprietary rights of others, our competitiveness and business prospects may be materially damaged.***

Patent and other proprietary rights are essential to our business. Our success depends to a significant degree on our ability to obtain and enforce patents and licenses to patent rights, both in the United States and in other countries. We cannot guarantee that our pending patent applications, or any future patent applications, will result in issued patents, our patents issued or licensed will not be challenged or circumvented by competitors, our patents will not be found to be invalid or the intellectual property rights of others will not prevent us from selling certain products or including key features in our products.

The patent position of a healthcare company is often uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Significant litigation concerning patents and products is pervasive in our industry. Patent claims include challenges to the coverage and validity of our patents on products or processes as well as allegations that our products infringe patents held by competitors or other third parties. An unfavorable litigation outcome in any of these types of cases could result in a loss of patent protection or the ability to market products, which could lead to a significant loss of sales, or otherwise materially affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. We also rely on trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets and know-how to develop, maintain and strengthen our competitive positions. Third parties may know, discover or independently develop equivalent proprietary information or techniques, or they may gain access to our trade secrets or publicly disclose our trade secrets.

Although our employees, consultants, parties to collaboration agreements and other business partners are generally subject to confidentiality or similar agreements to protect our confidential and proprietary information, these agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. To the extent that our employees, consultants, parties to collaboration agreements and other business partners use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

Furthermore, our intellectual property, proprietary technology and sensitive company data is potentially vulnerable to loss, damage and misappropriation from system malfunction, computer viruses and unauthorized access to our data or misappropriation or misuse thereof by those with permitted access and other events. While we have invested to protect our intellectual property, confidential information and other data, and continue to work diligently in this area, there can be no assurance that our precautionary measures have prevented or will prevent future breakdowns, breaches, cyber incidents or other events. Any of the events referenced above could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our future products for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our future products are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products.

Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new products, patents protecting our future products might expire before or shortly after we or our future partners commercialize those products. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours for a sufficient amount of time, and, as a result, we may not be able to obtain adequate protection from our patent portfolio against competition, in spite of the time and effort invested in the commercialization of our future products.

***Claims that our technology or our future products or the sale or use of our future products infringe the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties could result in costly litigation or could require substantial time and money to resolve, even if litigation is avoided.***

Because our industry is characterized by competing intellectual property, we may be subject to legal actions for violating the intellectual property rights of others, including claims that former employees, collaborators or third parties have an interest in our patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property. For example, we may have inventorship or ownership disputes arising from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our technology or our products.

We also may be required to participate in interference, derivation or opposition proceedings that concern disputes regarding priority of inventions disclosed in our patents. Determining whether a product infringes a patent, as well as priority of inventions and other patent-related disputes, involves complex legal and factual issues and the outcome is often uncertain. We have not conducted any significant search of patents issued to third parties, and third-party patents containing claims covering our technology or methods that predate our patents may exist. Because of the number of patents issued and patent applications filed in our technical areas or fields (including some pertaining specifically to medical imaging technologies), our competitors or other third parties may assert that our technology and the methods we employ in the use of products incorporating our technology are covered by United States or foreign patents held by them. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue and because publication schedules for pending applications vary by jurisdiction, there may be applications now pending of which we are unaware, and which may result in issued patents that our technology or other future products would infringe. Also, because the claims of published patent applications can change between publication and patent grant, there may be published patent applications that may ultimately issue with claims that we infringe.

As the number of competitors in the market for medical imaging technologies increases, and as the number of patents issued in this area grows, the possibility of patent infringement claims against us increases. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can, including if they have substantially greater resources. Defending against such litigation is costly and time consuming, and would distract our management from our business. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations.

In the event that we become subject to a patent infringement or other intellectual property lawsuit and if the relevant patents or other intellectual property were upheld as valid and enforceable and we were found to infringe or violate those rights or the terms of a license to which we are a party, we could be prevented from selling any infringing products of ours unless we could obtain a license or were able to redesign the product to avoid infringement. If we were unable to obtain a license or successfully redesign, we might be prevented from selling our technology or other future products. If we are able to redesign, we may need to invest substantial resources in the redesign process. If there is an allegation or determination that we have infringed the intellectual property rights of a competitor or other person, we may be required to pay damages, or a settlement or ongoing royalties, or we may be required to enter into cross-licenses with our competitors. In any of these circumstances, we may be unable to sell our products at competitive prices or at all, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be harmed.

In addition, we may be required to indemnify our customers and distributors against claims relating to the infringement of intellectual property rights of third parties related to our products. Third parties may assert infringement claims against our customers or distributors. These claims may require us to initiate or defend protracted and costly litigation on behalf of our customers or distributors, regardless of the merits of these claims. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of our customers or distributors, or may be required to obtain licenses for the products or services they use. If we cannot obtain all necessary licenses on commercially reasonable terms, our distributors may be forced to stop distributing our products or services, and our customers may be forced to stop using our products or services.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during

discovery. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, which could have a material adverse effect on the price of our Common Stock. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our Common Stock.

***Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated if we or our future licensors do not comply with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on a patent and patent application are due to be paid to the patent offices and agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent and patent application. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In certain circumstances, we may be required to rely on our licensing partners to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to patents or other intellectual property they have licensed to us. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance, which could include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents, can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors may be able to enter the market and compete with our products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or advisers have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

Many of our employees, consultants and advisers, including our senior management, were previously employed at other companies that may have proprietary rights related to our business. Some of these employees, consultants and advisers, including members of our senior management, executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that such individuals do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's former employer. We are not aware of any such disclosures, or threatened or pending claims related to these matters, but in the future, litigation may be necessary to defend against such claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel, in addition to possibly paying monetary damages and being enjoined from conducting our business as contemplated. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Additionally, a licensor, collaborator, employee, consultant, adviser or other third party may dispute our or our licensor's ownership of certain intellectual property rights. We seek to address these concerns in our contractual agreements; however, we may not have contractual arrangements with the party in question and/or such provisions may not be effective. If these provisions prove to be ineffective, we may not be able to achieve our business objectives. If we or our licensors fail in defending any such claims, we may have to pay monetary damages and may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property, which could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.***

Our registered and unregistered trademarks or trade names are valuable assets and may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to infringe third party's marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which may be necessary to build name recognition among potential collaborators or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In



addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our unregistered trademarks or trade names. We have not conducted any registrability studies for possible future trademarks to assess whether such marks would be successfully registered. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. In addition, we may license our trademarks and trade names to third parties, such as distributors. Though these license agreements may provide guidelines for how our trademarks and trade names may be used, a breach of these agreements or misuse of our trademarks and tradenames by our licensees may jeopardize our rights in or diminish the goodwill associated with our trademarks and trade names. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and adversely affect our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Our rights to develop and commercialize our products may be subject to the terms and conditions of licenses and sublicenses granted to us by third parties.***

We rely on licenses and sublicenses to certain patent rights and other intellectual property from third parties that are important or necessary to the development of our products, including the software modules and cloud software that are integrated into the QT Breast Scanner and products and services. These and other licenses may not provide exclusive rights to use such intellectual property in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our products and the underlying patents may fail to provide the intended exclusivity. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors from developing and commercializing competitive products in the markets that we hope to address. Moreover, we would not own at least some of the underlying intellectual property rights related to these products, and as a result our rights would be subject to the continuation and compliance with the terms of those agreements. If such in-licenses were terminated, competitors would have the freedom to develop, seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products similar or identical to ours.

In addition, these license agreements may not grant us the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution or maintenance of patents and patent applications covering our products. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted or maintained in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensing partners fail to file, prosecute or maintain such patents, including the payment of applicable fees, or otherwise lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the intellectual property we have licensed or exclusivity we have been granted may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our future products that are subject of such licensed rights, and our ability to prevent competitors from developing or commercializing such products, could be adversely affected. In addition, even where we have the right to control patent prosecution and maintenance of patents and patent applications we have licensed from third parties, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensees, our licensors and their counsel that took place prior to the date upon which we assumed control over patent prosecution.

Pursuant to the terms of such license agreements, the licensors may also have the right to control enforcement of our licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity or unenforceability of these patents. Even if we are permitted to pursue the enforcement or defense of our licensed patents, we may require the cooperation of our future licensors or collaboration partners and any other applicable patent owners and we cannot be certain that such cooperation will be provided to us. We also cannot be certain that our licensors will allocate sufficient resources or prioritize their or our enforcement of such patents or defense of such claims to protect our interests in the licensed patents. Even if we are not a party to these legal actions, an adverse outcome could harm our business because it might prevent us from continuing to license intellectual property that we may need to operate our business. If we lose any of our licensed intellectual property, our right to develop and commercialize any of our products that are subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

In addition, our future licensors may rely on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties such that our licensors are not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-license. If other third parties have ownership rights to our in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technologies. In addition, if our licensors have not obtained

adequate rights from these third parties, we may need to obtain additional rights from these third parties or we could be prevented from developing and commercializing the related products. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

In spite of our best efforts, our licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, in which event we may have to cease developing, manufacturing or marketing any product covered by these agreements and we may face other additional penalties or be required to grant our licensors additional rights. In addition, we may seek to obtain additional licenses from our licensors and, in connection with obtaining such licenses, we may agree to amend our existing licenses in a manner that may be more favorable to the licensors, including by agreeing to terms that could enable third parties (potentially including our competitors) to receive licenses to a portion of the intellectual property that is subject to our existing licenses. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

***We may be required to pay certain milestones and royalties and fulfill other obligations under our license agreements with third-party licensors.***

We may be required to pay milestones and royalties related to our development or commercialization activities of our products utilizing the technologies licensed or sublicensed from third parties under license agreements we may enter into with them. These payments could adversely affect our overall profitability related to any future products that we may seek to develop or commercialize. In order to maintain our license rights under our license agreements, we may need to meet certain specified milestones or fulfill certain obligations, including to devote a certain amount of resources, in the development of our products. Failure to satisfy such obligations could result in the termination of our rights under such agreements.

***If we choose to license our technology to third parties, this could result in disputes or otherwise limit our future operations.***

We may also in the future, as one of our strategies, deploy our technology into the market and license patents and other intellectual proprietary rights to third parties. Disputes with our licensees may arise, including regarding the scope and content of these licenses. Additionally, a licensee may use our intellectual property without our permission, dispute our ownership of certain intellectual property rights or argue that our intellectual property does not cover our product. Regardless of whether we pursue legal action to enforce any such dispute, a dispute with a licensee or customer over intellectual property rights may damage our relationship with that licensee or customer and may also harm our reputation in the industry. Our ability to expand into additional fields with our technologies also may be restricted by licenses or other rights we may grant to third parties in the future, including if the licenses are exclusive, the licensee is assigned ownership of intellectual property that we develop or rights of first negotiation or refusal are granted.

***We may in the future be subject to intellectual property rights claims, which are extremely costly to defend, could require us to pay significant damages and could limit our ability to use certain technologies.***

Our success and ability to compete also depends in part on our ability to operate without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of third parties. Companies in the technology industries, including some of our current and potential competitors, own large numbers of patents, copyrights, trademarks, and trade secrets and frequently pursue litigation based on allegations of infringement, misappropriation, or other violations of intellectual property rights. In addition, many of these companies have the capability to dedicate substantial resources to enforce their intellectual property rights and to defend claims that may be brought against them. Such litigation also may involve non-practicing patent assertion entities or companies who use their patents to extract license fees by threatening costly litigation or that have minimal operations or relevant product revenue and against whom our patents may provide little or no deterrence or protection. While we have not received any notices to date, we may receive notices in the future that claim we have infringed, misappropriated, misused, or otherwise violated other parties' intellectual property rights, and, to the extent we become exposed to greater visibility, we face a higher risk of being the subject of intellectual property infringement, misappropriation or other violation claims, which is not uncommon with respect to software

technologies in particular. There may be third-party intellectual property rights, including issued patents or pending patent applications, that cover significant aspects of our technologies, or business methods. There may also be third-party intellectual property rights, including trademark registrations and pending applications, that cover the goods and services that we offer in certain regions. We may also be exposed to increased risk of being the subject of intellectual property infringement, misappropriation, or other violation claims as a result of acquisitions and our incorporation of open source and other third-party software into, or new branding for, our software, as, among other things, we have a lower level of visibility into the development process with respect to such technology or the care taken to safeguard against infringement, misappropriation, or other violation risks. In addition, former employers of our current, former, or future employees may assert claims that such employees have improperly disclosed to us confidential or proprietary information of these former employers. Any intellectual property claims, with or without merit, are difficult to predict, could be very time-consuming and expensive to settle or litigate, could divert our management's attention and other resources, and may not be covered by the insurance that we carry. These claims could subject us to significant liability for damages, potentially including treble damages if we are found to have willfully infringed a third party's intellectual property rights. These claims could also result in our having to stop using technology, branding or marks found to be in violation of a third party's rights and any necessary rebranding could result in the loss of goodwill. We could be required to seek a license for the intellectual property, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if a license were available, we could be required to pay significant royalties, which would increase our expenses. As a result, we could be required to develop alternative non-infringing technology, branding or marks, which could require significant effort and expense. If we cannot license rights or develop technology for any infringing aspect of our business, we would be forced to limit or stop sales of one or more of our software or features, we could lose existing customers, and we may be unable to compete effectively. Any of these results would harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Further, certain of our agreements with customers and other third parties may include indemnification provisions under which we agree to indemnify them for losses suffered or incurred as a result of third-party claims of intellectual property infringement, misappropriation, or other violations of intellectual property rights, damages caused by us to property or persons, or other liabilities relating to or arising from our software, services, or other contractual obligations. Large indemnity payments could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Any dispute with a customer with respect to such obligations could have adverse effects on our relationship with that customer and other existing customers and new customers and harm our business and results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Our Management**

***We are highly dependent on key members of our executive management team. Our inability to retain these individuals could impede our business plan and growth strategies, which could have a negative impact on our business and the value of your investment.***

Our ability to implement our business plan depends on the continued services of key members of our senior management. In particular, and to a critical extent, we are dependent on the continued efforts and services of the members of management named in the "Management" section. If we lose the services of such key members of our management team, we would likely be forced to expend significant time and money in the pursuit of replacement individuals, which may result in a delay in the implementation of our business plan and plan of operations. We may not be able to find satisfactory replacements on terms that would not be unduly expensive or burdensome to us. We do not currently carry a key-man life insurance policy that would assist us in recouping our costs in the event of the death or disability of a member of our management team. The loss of members of our management team, or our inability to attract or retain other qualified individuals, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.***

Other than our Chief Executive Officer, most members of our management team have limited or no experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies in the United States. Our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage our transition to being a public company subject to significant regulatory

oversight and reporting obligations under the U.S. federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. Their limited experience in dealing with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies could be a significant disadvantage in that it is likely that an increasing amount of their time may be devoted to these activities which will result in less time being devoted to the management and growth of the Company. Thus, the Company may not have adequate personnel with the appropriate level of knowledge, experience, and training in the accounting policies, practices or internal controls over financial reporting required of public companies in the United States. The development and implementation of the standards and controls necessary for the Company to achieve the level of accounting standards required of a public company in the United States may require costs greater than expected. It is possible that the Company will be required to expand its employee base and hire additional employees to support its operations as a public company which will increase its operating costs in future periods. These new obligations and constituents will require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Certain of our directors and/or officers may have interests that compete with ours.***

Certain of our directors and/or officers currently own, operate and manage other entities, which may have similar or different objectives than ours. Such activities could detract from the time these people have to allocate to our affairs.

***Our lack of adequate directors and officers insurance may also make it difficult for us to retain and attract talented and skilled directors and officers.***

In the future we may be subject to litigation, including potential class action and shareholder derivative actions. Risks associated with legal liability are difficult to assess and quantify, and their existence and magnitude can remain unknown for significant periods of time. While we do have directors and officers (“**D&O**”) insurance it may not be sufficient in the case of litigation.

Moreover, the cost of maintaining adequate D&O insurance coverage may increase significantly in the future, our operating results could be materially adversely affected. Likewise, if any of our current D&O insurance coverage should become unavailable to us or become economically impractical, we may need to decrease our coverage limits or increase our self-insured retention or we may be unable to renew such insurance at all. If we incur liabilities that exceed our coverage or incur liabilities not covered by our insurance, we would have to self-fund any indemnification amounts owed to our directors and officers and employees in which case our results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. Additionally, a lack of D&O insurance may make it difficult for us to retain and attract talented and skilled directors and officers to serve our company, which could adversely affect our business.

**Risks Related to Ownership of Common Stock and Other Securities**

***The price of shares of Common Stock may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance. You may lose some or all of your investment.***

The trading price of shares of our Common Stock is likely to be volatile. The stock market recently has experienced extreme volatility. This volatility often has been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies. You may not be able to resell your shares at an attractive price due to a number of factors such as those listed in “—*Risks Related to Our Business, Financial Condition, and Need for Additional Capital*” and the following:

- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our financial condition and the results of operations;
- our operating and financial performance and prospects;
- quarterly or annual earnings or those of other companies in our industry compared to market expectations;
- conditions that impact demand for our products and/or services;

- future announcements concerning our business, our clients' businesses or our competitors' businesses;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, other public announcements and filings with the SEC;
- the market's reaction to our reduced disclosure and other requirements as a result of being an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act;
- the size of our public float;
- coverage by or changes in financial estimates by securities analysts or failure to meet their expectations;
- market and industry perception of our success, or lack thereof, in pursuing our growth strategy;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions or restructurings;
- changes in laws or regulations which adversely affect our industry or us;
- privacy and data protection laws, privacy or data breaches, or the loss of data;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations or principles;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- issuances, exchanges or sales, or expected issuances, exchanges or sales of our capital stock;
- changes in our dividend policy;
- adverse resolution of new or pending litigation against us; and
- changes in general market, economic and political conditions in the United States and global economies or financial markets, including those resulting from natural disasters, terrorist attacks, acts of war and responses to such events.

These broad market and industry factors may materially reduce the market price of shares of Common Stock, regardless of our operating performance. In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float and trading volume of Common Stock is low. A reduced trading volume may result now that our Common Stock is not trading on Nasdaq and is instead trading on the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets, and to the extent that we are successful in listing our Common Stock on either the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tier, there may still be a reduced trading volume. As a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment.

In the past, following periods of market volatility, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation. If we were involved in securities litigation, it could have a substantial cost and divert resources and the attention of executive management from our business regardless of the outcome of such litigation.

***We do not intend to pay dividends on shares of Common Stock for the foreseeable future.***

We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on shares of Common Stock in the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors (the "**Board**") and will depend on, among other things, our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability, certain restrictions related to our indebtedness, industry trends and other factors that the Board may deem relevant. Any such decision will also be subject to compliance with contractual restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing our current and future indebtedness. In addition, we may incur additional indebtedness, the terms of which may further restrict or prevent us from paying dividends on Common Stock. As a result, you may have to sell some or all of your shares of Common Stock after price appreciation in order to generate cash flow from your investment, which you may not be able to do. Our inability or decision not to pay dividends, particularly when others in our industry have elected to do so, could also adversely affect the market price of shares of Common Stock.

***If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about us, or if they issue unfavorable commentary about us or our industry or downgrade our Common Stock, the price of shares of Common Stock could decline.***

The trading market for shares of Common Stock will depend in part on the research and reports that third-party securities analysts publish about us and the industries in which we operate. We may be unable or slow to attract research coverage and if one or more analysts cease coverage of us, the price and trading volume of our securities would likely be negatively impacted. If any of the analysts that may cover us change their recommendation regarding our securities adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, the price of our securities would likely decline. If any analyst that may cover us ceases covering us or fails to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause the price or trading volume of our securities to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrades the Common Stock, or if our reporting results do not meet their expectations, the market price of shares of Common Stock could decline.

***Our issuance of additional shares of Common Stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into Common Stock could make it difficult for another company to acquire us, may dilute your ownership of us and could adversely affect our stock price.***

From time to time in the future, we may also issue additional shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock pursuant to a variety of transactions, including acquisitions. The issuance by us of additional shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock would dilute your ownership of us and the sale of a significant amount of such shares in the public market could adversely affect prevailing market prices of shares of Common Stock. In the future, we expect to obtain financing or to further increase our capital resources by issuing additional shares of our capital stock or offering debt or other equity securities, including senior or subordinated notes, debt securities convertible into equity, or shares of preferred stock. Issuing additional shares of our capital stock, other equity securities, or securities convertible into equity may dilute the economic and voting rights of our existing stockholders, reduce the market price of shares of Common Stock, or both. Debt securities convertible into equity could be subject to adjustments in the conversion ratio pursuant to which certain events may increase the number of equity securities issuable upon conversion. Preferred stock, if issued, could have a preference with respect to liquidating distributions or a preference with respect to dividend payments that could limit our ability to pay dividends to the holders of our Common Stock. Our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, which may adversely affect the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. As a result, holders of Common Stock bear the risk that our future offerings may reduce the market price of shares of Common Stock and dilute their percentage ownership.

***Future sales, or the perception of future sales, of Common Stock by us or our existing stockholders in the public market could cause the market price for our Common Stock to decline.***

The sale of substantial amounts of shares of Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could harm the prevailing market price of shares of our Common Stock. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate.

All shares issued as merger consideration in the Business Combination are freely tradable without registration under the Securities Act and without restriction by persons other than our “affiliates” (as defined under Rule 144), including our directors, executive officers and other affiliates, and certain other former QT Imaging stockholders.

The Company has registered in a resale registration statement on Form S-1 declared effective by the SEC on May 22, 2024, securities held by certain stockholders of the Company which have the right, subject to certain conditions, to require us to register the sale of their shares of common stock under the Securities Act, pursuant to the terms of a registration statement that we entered into with GigAcquisitions5 and certain other securityholders of GigCapital5 and QT Imaging (the “**GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreement**”). By exercising their registration rights and selling a large number of shares, these stockholders could cause the prevailing market price of shares of Common Stock to decline.

The shares already registered for resale currently represent over 50% of the total number of shares outstanding, based on the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding as of January 1, 2025. Even though the current trading price is significantly below the Company's initial public offering price, based on the closing price of the Common Stock on January 29, 2025, certain of our stockholders may have an incentive to sell their shares because they will still profit on sales due to the lower prices at which they purchased their shares as compared to the public investors. For example, members of our founding stockholder, GigAcquisitions5, who received a distribution of shares from GigAcquisitions5 for which there is an effective resale registration statement, have a cost basis in up to 5,735,000 shares of Common Stock that were acquired at an effective purchase price of \$0.0043592 per share, and, therefore, based on the closing price of the Common Stock on January 29, 2025, could earn an aggregate profit of approximately \$1,437,425 from the resale of such shares.

The shares that are the subject of this prospectus are currently restricted from resale, but following the effectiveness of the registration statement in which this prospectus is contained, it will be possible for the Selling Securityholders to sell these shares of Common Stock. As restrictions on resale end, the market price of shares of Common Stock could drop significantly if the holders of these shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to raise additional funds through future offerings of shares of Common Stock or other securities.

In addition, the shares of Common Stock that will be issued upon exercise of stock options already granted pursuant to the terms of, or those shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the 2024 Equity Incentive Plan will become eligible for sale in the public market once those shares are issued, subject to provisions relating to various vesting agreements and, in some cases, limitations on volume and manner of sale applicable to affiliates under Rule 144, as applicable. We have filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to our equity incentive plans, and may in the future file additional registration statements on Form S-8. Any such Form S-8 registration statements will automatically become effective upon filing. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statements will be available for sale in the open market.

***Sales of shares of our Common Stock, or the perception of such sales, may have negative pressure on the public trading price of our Common Stock.***

The Selling Securityholders will determine the timing, pricing and rate at which they sell the shares. The Purchasers of the PIPE Shares purchased the shares of Common Stock being registered under this registration statement at a purchase price of \$0.584 per share. Significant sales of shares of Common Stock may have negative pressure on the public trading price of our Common Stock. Even though the current trading price is significantly below the Company's initial public offering price, based on the closing price of the Common Stock on January 29, 2025, certain private investors may have an incentive to sell their shares because they will still profit on sales due to the lower prices at which they purchased their shares as compared to the public investors.

On January 29, 2025, the closing price of the Common Stock was \$0.255 per share. The initial public offering price of our units was \$10.00 per unit, with each unit consisting of one share of Common Stock and one warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, which has now been adjusted to \$2.30 per share.

***As a public reporting company, we are subject to rules and regulations established from time to time by the SEC regarding our internal control over financial reporting.***

The Company is a public reporting company subject to the rules and regulations established from time to time by the SEC and Nasdaq. These rules and regulations will require, among other things that the Company establish and periodically evaluate procedures with respect to its internal control over financial reporting. Reporting obligations as a public company are likely to place a considerable strain on the Company's financial and management systems, processes and controls, as well as on its personnel.

In addition, as a public company, the Company will be required to document and test its internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act so that its management can certify as to the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting. If the Company's not able to implement the



requirements of Section 404, including any additional requirements once the Company's no longer an emerging growth company, in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, it may not be able to assess whether its internal control over financial reporting are effective, which may subject the Company to adverse regulatory consequences and could harm investor confidence and the market price of our Common Stock.

Additionally, once we are no longer an emerging growth company, we will be required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirement on our internal control over financial reporting. We will be an "emerging growth company" until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following September 28, 2026, the fifth anniversary of our IPO, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our prior second fiscal quarter, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. Until we cease being an emerging growth company stockholders will not have the benefit of an independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control environment.

***As an "emerging growth company," we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies" will make our Common Stock less attractive to investors.***

As an "emerging growth company," we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including not being required to obtain an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting from our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**")) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accountant standards used.

We cannot predict if investors will find our Common Stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our Common Stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active market for our Common Stock, our share price may be more volatile and the price at which our securities trade could be less than if we did not use these exemptions.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our governing documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our Common Stock.***

The Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (the "**Charter**"), the Company's bylaws (the "**Bylaws**") and Delaware law contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult, delaying, or preventing an acquisition deemed undesirable by the Board. Among other things, the Charter and/or the Bylaws include the following provisions:

- a staggered board, which means that the Board will be classified into three classes of directors with staggered three-year terms and directors will only be able to be removed from office for cause;

- limitations on convening special stockholder meetings, which could make it difficult for our stockholders to adopt desired governance changes;
- prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which means that our stockholders will only be able to take action at a meeting of stockholders and will not be able to take action by written consent for any matter;
- a forum selection clause, which means certain litigation against us can only be brought in Delaware;
- the authorization of undesignated preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and shares of which may be issued without further action by our stockholders; and
- advance notice procedures, which apply for stockholders to nominate candidates for election as directors or to bring matters before an annual meeting of stockholders.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management. As a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the DGCL, which prevents interested stockholders, such as certain stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding Common Stock, from engaging in certain business combinations unless (i) prior to the time such stockholder became an interested stockholder, the board of directors approved the transaction that resulted in such stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, (ii) upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in such stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the Common Stock, or (iii) following board approval, such business combination receives the approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding Common Stock not held by such interested stockholder.

Any provision of the Charter, the Bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our Common Stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our Common Stock.

***The Charter provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.***

The Charter provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the (i) Delaware Court of Chancery (the “***Court of Chancery***”) of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for: (A) any derivative action, suit or proceeding brought on our behalf; (B) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or stockholders to us or to our stockholders; (C) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim arising pursuant to the DGCL, the Charter or the Bylaws; or (D) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine; and (ii) subject to the foregoing, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such forum selection provisions shall not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts of the United States have exclusive jurisdiction. The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in the Charter to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Additionally, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As noted above, the Charter provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America shall have jurisdiction over any action arising under the Securities Act. Accordingly, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

***The issuance of Common Stock in the Yorkville Financing after the completion of the Business Combination could result in substantial dilution, which could materially affect the trading price of the Common Stock.***

The SEPA grants the Company the right, but not the obligation, to require Yorkville to purchase, from time to time, following the consummation of the Business Combination, up to \$50,000,000 of newly issued shares of Common Stock. To the extent the Company exercises its right to sell such shares under the SEPA, the Company will need to issue new shares of Common Stock to Yorkville. Although the Company cannot predict the number of shares of Common Stock that would actually be issued in connection with any such sale, such issuances could result in substantial dilution and decreases to the Company's stock price. In addition, under the terms of the SEPA, Yorkville received from QT Imaging prior to the Closing of the Business Combination, a number of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock that, upon the Closing, were exchanged into one million shares of our Common Stock. Yorkville has since that time sold all of these one million shares of our Common Stock.

***It is not possible to predict the actual number of shares we will sell under the SEPA to Yorkville or the actual gross proceeds resulting from those sales. Further, we may not have access to the full amount available under the SEPA with Yorkville.***

Effective as of November 15, 2023, we entered into the SEPA with Yorkville, pursuant to which Yorkville has committed to purchase up to \$50,000,000 of shares of our Common Stock, subject to certain limitations and conditions set forth in the SEPA. The Common Stock that may be issued under the SEPA may be sold by us to Yorkville at our discretion from time to time.

We generally have the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of our Common Stock to Yorkville under the SEPA. Sales of the Common Stock, if any, to Yorkville under the SEPA will depend upon market conditions and other factors to be determined by us. We may ultimately decide to sell to Yorkville all, some or none of the Common Stock that may be available for us to sell to Yorkville pursuant to the SEPA.

Because the purchase price per share to be paid by Yorkville for the Common Stock that we may elect to sell to Yorkville under the SEPA, if any, will fluctuate based on the market prices of the Common Stock prior to each Advance made pursuant to the SEPA, if any, it is not possible for us to predict, as of the date of this prospectus and prior to any such sales, the number of shares of the Common Stock that we will sell to Yorkville under the SEPA, the purchase price per share that Yorkville will pay for shares purchased from us under the SEPA, or the aggregate gross proceeds that we will receive from those purchases by Yorkville under the SEPA, if any. Under the terms of the SEPA and the Yorkville Note, the floor price, representing the lowest price at which shares may be issued to Yorkville upon conversion of the Yorkville Note, was initially the volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock for the five trading days immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 that we filed to register the shares to be issued pursuant to the SEPA, which effectiveness occurred on May 22, 2024, or \$0.8768 per share. Pursuant to the terms of the Second Amendment, we elected to reduce the floor price to \$0.50 per share, effective as of the date of the Second Amendment. Furthermore, pursuant to the Third Amendment, we and Yorkville agreed that for \$1.5 million of the then current outstanding balance due under the Yorkville Note (principal and unpaid accrued interest), the Fixed Price for conversion shall be modified to \$0.584 per share, and for the remainder of the balance, the Fixed Price shall not be changed but shall remain \$4.61395 per share as provided for in the Yorkville Note when we issued it on March 4, 2024. On November 4, 2024, Yorkville converted \$254,593 of outstanding principal under the Yorkville Note into 384,059 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.6629 per share. On December 6, 2024, Yorkville converted \$259,589 of outstanding principal under the Yorkville Note into 519,177 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.50 per share. The Third Amendment provides that the aggregate purchase price owed to us from the first Advance that occurs pursuant to the terms of the SEPA shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable), and that for any subsequent Advances pursuant to the terms of the SEPA, Yorkville shall pay half of such Advance Proceeds directly to us and the other half of such Advance Proceeds shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable). On January 9, 2025, we delivered our first Advance

Notice under the SEPA for the sale of 885,000 shares of Common Stock. This resulted in the reduction of an additional \$182,682 in principal of the Yorkville Note.

Moreover, although the SEPA provides that we may sell up to an aggregate of \$50,000,000 of shares of Common Stock to Yorkville, only 25,375,000 shares of Common Stock are currently registered for resale. If we elect to sell to Yorkville all of the 25,375,000 shares of the Common Stock currently registered for resale, depending on the market price of the Common Stock prior to each advance made pursuant to SEPA, the actual gross proceeds from the sale of all such shares may be substantially less than the \$50,000,000 available to us under the SEPA, which could materially adversely affect our liquidity.

If it becomes necessary for us to issue and sell to Yorkville under the SEPA more than the 25,375,000 shares of the Common Stock currently registered for resale in order to receive aggregate gross proceeds equal to \$50,000,000 under the SEPA, we must file with the SEC one or more additional registration statements to register under the Securities Act the resale by Yorkville of any such additional shares of the Common Stock we wish to sell from time to time under the SEPA, which the SEC must declare effective. Any issuance and sale by us under the SEPA of the Common Stock in addition to the 25,375,000 shares of the Common Stock currently registered for resale by Yorkville could cause additional dilution to our stockholders.

We are not required or permitted to issue any shares of Common Stock under the SEPA if such issuance would breach our obligations under the rules or regulations of Nasdaq. In addition, Yorkville will not be required to purchase any shares of Common Stock if such sale would result in Yorkville's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% of the then issued and outstanding Common Stock. Our inability to access a part or all of the amount available under the SEPA, in the absence of any other financing sources, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***The sale and issuance of the Common Stock to Yorkville will cause dilution to our existing shareholders, and the sale of the Common Stock acquired by Yorkville, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause the price of the Common Stock to fall.***

The purchase price for the shares that we may sell to Yorkville under the SEPA will fluctuate based on the price of the Common Stock. Depending on a number of factors, including market liquidity, sales of such shares may cause the trading price of the Common Stock to fall. If and when we do sell shares to Yorkville, Yorkville may resell all, some, or none of those shares at its discretion, subject to the terms of the SEPA. Therefore, sales to Yorkville by us could result in substantial dilution to the interests of other holders of the Common Stock. Additionally, the sale of a substantial number of Common Stock to Yorkville, or the anticipation of such sales, could make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a desirable time and price. The resale of shares of the Common Stock by Yorkville in the public market or otherwise, including sales pursuant to this prospectus, or the perception that such sales could occur, could also harm the prevailing market price of the Common Stock.

Following these issuances described above and following the expiration of lock-ups of certain other restricted shareholders and as restrictions on resale end and registration statements are available for use, the market price of the Common Stock could decline if the holders of restricted or locked up shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. As such, sales of a substantial number of shares of the Common Stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of the Common Stock.

***Investors who buy the Common Stock at different times will likely pay different prices***

Pursuant to the SEPA, we control the timing and amount of any sales of the Common Stock to Yorkville. If and when we elect to sell the Common Stock to Yorkville pursuant to the SEPA, Yorkville may resell all, some or none of such shares at its discretion and at different prices, subject to the terms of the SEPA. As a result, investors who purchase shares from Yorkville in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices for those shares, and so may experience different levels of dilution and in some cases substantial dilution and different outcomes in their investment results. Investors may experience a decline in the value of the shares they purchase from Yorkville in this offering as a result of future sales made by us to Yorkville at prices lower than the prices such investors paid for their shares in this offering. In addition, if we sell a substantial number of shares to Yorkville under the SEPA, or if

investors expect that we will do so, the actual sales of shares or the mere existence of our arrangement with Yorkville may make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a desirable time and price.

***Our management team will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from our sale of the Common Stock to Yorkville, if any, and you may not agree with how we use the proceeds and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.***

Our management team will have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from our sale of the Common Stock to Yorkville, if any, and we could use such proceeds for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of commencement of this offering.

Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management team with regard to the use of those net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that, pending their use, we may invest those net proceeds in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us. The failure of our management team to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows.

***If we do not file and maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the public and private warrants, holders will only be able to exercise such warrants on a “cashless basis.”***

If we do not file and maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the public and private warrants at the time that holders wish to exercise such warrants, they will only be able to exercise them on a “cashless basis” provided that an exemption from registration is available. As a result, the number of shares of Common Stock that holders will receive upon exercise of the public and private warrants will be fewer than it would have been had such holder exercised its warrant for cash. Further, if an exemption from registration is not available, holders would not be able to exercise on a cashless basis and would only be able to exercise their warrants for cash if a current and effective prospectus relating to the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is available. Under the terms of the Warrant Agreement, dated as of September 23, 2021, between GigCapital5 and the Transfer Agent (the “**Warrant Agreement**”), we have agreed to use our best efforts to meet these conditions and to file and maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so. If we are unable to do so, the potential “upside” of the holder’s investment in us may be reduced or the warrants may expire worthless.

***There is no guarantee that the public and private warrants will ever be in the money, and they may expire worthless and the terms of warrants may be amended.***

The exercise price for the public and private warrants is \$2.30 per share of Common Stock. There is no guarantee that the public and private warrants will ever be in the money prior to their expiration, and as such, the warrants may expire worthless.

In addition, the Company’s public and private warrants were issued in registered form under the Warrant Agreement between Continental, as warrant agent, and the Company. The Warrant Agreement provides that the terms of the warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, but requires the approval by the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants to make any other change. Accordingly, the Company may amend the terms of the warrants in a manner adverse to a holder if holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants approve of such amendment. Although the Company’s ability to amend the terms of the warrants with the consent of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants is unlimited, examples of such amendments could be amendments to, among other things, increase the exercise price of the warrants, shorten the exercise period or decrease the number of shares and their respective affiliates and associates have of Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of a warrant.

***Our warrants will become exercisable for the Common Stock, which would increase the number of shares eligible for future resale in the public market and result in dilution to our stockholders.***

Our private warrants and our public warrants issued as part of GigCapital5's IPO are exercisable for one share of Common Stock at \$2.30 per share. Our PIPE Warrants are exercisable for one share of stock at \$0.672 per share. The additional shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of our warrants will result in dilution to the then existing holders of the Common Stock and increase the number of shares eligible for resale in the public market. Sales of substantial numbers of such shares in the public market could adversely affect the market price of the Common Stock.

***We have no obligation to net cash settle the warrants.***

In no event will we have any obligation to net cash settle the warrants. Furthermore, there are no contractual penalties for failure to deliver securities to the holders of the warrants upon consummation of an initial business combination, including the Business Combination, or exercise of the warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

***Our public and private warrants are, and our PIPE Warrants will become, exercisable for Common Stock, which would increase the number of shares eligible for future resale in the public market and result in dilution to our stockholders.***

Outstanding public warrants to purchase an aggregate of 23,000,000 shares of Common Stock are exercisable in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement governing those securities, as well as our private warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 889,364 shares of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$2.30 per share. In addition, the PIPE Warrants will become exercisable as of May 22, 2025 at an exercise price of \$0.672 per share. To the extent such warrants are exercised, additional shares of Common Stock will be issued, which will result in dilution to the holders of Common Stock and increase the number of shares eligible for resale in the public market. Sales of substantial numbers of such shares in the public market or the fact that such warrants may be exercised could adversely affect the market price of Common Stock. However, there is no guarantee that the warrants will ever be in-the-money prior to their expiration. As such, the warrants may expire worthless.

***If the Business Combination's benefits do not meet the expectations of financial analysts, the market price of the Common Stock may decline.***

The market price of the Common Stock may decline if we do not achieve the perceived benefits of the Business Combination as rapidly, or to the extent anticipated by, financial analysts or the effect of the Business Combination on our financial results is not consistent with the expectations of financial analysts. Accordingly, holders of Common Stock following the consummation of the Business Combination may experience a loss as a result of a decline in the market price of such Common Stock. In addition, a decline in the market price of our Common Stock following the consummation of the Business Combination could adversely affect our ability to issue additional securities and to obtain additional financing in the future.

***Certain of the Company's warrants are accounted for as a warrant liability and were recorded at fair value upon issuance with changes in fair value each period reported in earnings, which may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Common Stock.***

As of September 30, 2024, 889,364 private warrants were outstanding. These warrants became exercisable 30 days after completion of the Business Combination and are exercisable now that we have an effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the shares of Common Stock of the Company issuable upon exercise for so long as a current prospectus relating to them is available and such shares are registered, qualified or exempt from registration under the securities, or blue sky, laws of the state of residence of the holder (or the Company permits holders to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis under certain circumstances). Furthermore, the Company may redeem outstanding warrants in certain circumstances; provided, however, that these warrants will not be redeemable by the Company so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or any of its permitted transferees, to which the initial purchaser transferred the private warrants in June 2024. Under GAAP, the Company is required to evaluate contingent exercise provisions of these warrants and then their settlement provisions to determine whether



they should be accounted for as a warrant liability or as equity. Any settlement amount not equal to the difference between the fair value of a fixed number of the Company's equity shares and a fixed monetary amount precludes these warrants from being considered indexed to its own stock, and therefore, from being accounted for as equity. As a result of the provision that these warrants, when held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, will be redeemable by the Company, the requirements for accounting for these warrants as equity are not satisfied. Therefore, the Company is required to account for these warrants as a warrant liability and record (a) that liability at fair value, and (b) any subsequent changes in fair value as of the end of each period for which earnings are reported. The impact of changes in fair value on earnings may have an adverse effect on the market price of our Common Stock.

***Our Common Stock will no longer be listed on The Nasdaq Global Market***

Our Common Stock is currently listed on The Nasdaq Global Market. Continued listing of the Common Stock on Nasdaq requires satisfying certain criteria. Violating the Nasdaq's listing requirements or failing to meet its listing standards means that our Common Stock will be delisted.

On May 10, 2024, we received a written notice from the Listing Qualifications Department (the "**Staff**") of Nasdaq notifying us that, for the 30 consecutive business days prior to May 6, 2024, our Market Value of Listed Securities ("**MVLS**") was below the minimum of \$50 million required for continued listing on The Nasdaq Global Market pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A) (the "**MVLS Requirement**").

Furthermore, on June 17, 2024, the Staff notified us that the minimum bid price of our Common Stock had been below \$1.00 per share for 30 consecutive business days, and, as a result, did not comply with Listing Rule 5450(a)(1) of the Nasdaq Listed Company Manual (the "**Price Rule**"). In accordance with Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), we were provided with 180 calendar days, or until December 16, 2024, to regain compliance with the Price Rule.

In addition, on September 10, 2024, the Staff notified us that, for the prior 31 consecutive business days, our Market Value of Publicly Held Securities ("**MVPHS**") was below the minimum of \$15 million required for continued listing on The Nasdaq Global Market pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(c) (the "**MVPHS Requirement**").

Subsequently, the Staff notified us on November 6, 2024 that it had determined to commence proceedings to delist the common stock from Nasdaq due to its determination that our Common Stock is no longer suitable for listing because our market value of our listed securities fell below the minimum \$50 million required for continued listing as set forth in MVLS Requirement, and we were unable to regain compliance with the MVLS Requirement by November 4, 2024. We proceeded to initiate an appeal (the "**Appeal**") of the Staff's determination to commence delisting of the common stock from Nasdaq, requesting that the matter be submitted to a Hearings Panel (the "**Panel**") per the procedures set forth in the Nasdaq Listing Rule 5800 Series, staying the suspension of our securities and the filing of a Form 25-NSE by the Staff pending the Panel's decision.

While the Appeal was pending, on December 17, 2024, the Staff formally notified us that we were unable to regain compliance with the Price Rule during the provided 180-day compliance window, which the Staff stated it considers an additional basis for delisting our Common Stock from Nasdaq and which was to be considered in the Panel's rendering of a decision on the Appeal.

On January 7, 2025, the Panel held a hearing on the Appeal of the Staff's November 6, 2024 and December 17, 2024 decisions to commence proceedings to delist our Common Stock. On January 24, 2025, we received further notice that the Panel had denied the Appeal and that our Common Stock will be delisted from trading on Nasdaq based on the failure to comply with the MVLS Requirement and the Price Rule. Accordingly, our Common Stock was suspended from trading on Nasdaq effective with the open of trading on January 28, 2025. Our Common Stock will be delisted 10 calendar days from the date that Nasdaq files the Form 25, Notification of Removal from Listing and/or Registration, with the SEC. Commencing on January 28, 2025, our Common Stock will continue to be traded on the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets under the ticker "QTIH". We intend to apply to have our Common Stock listed on either the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tier, and if in the future, it is able to qualify to list on Nasdaq under the Nasdaq's initial listing standards, we intend to apply for listing on Nasdaq.



We do not expect the Panel's determination to have any impact on our day-to-day operations. However, we believe that delisting of our Common Stock from Nasdaq may adversely affect our ability to raise additional financing through the public or private sale of equity securities, may significantly affect the ability of investors to trade our securities and may negatively affect the value and liquidity of our Common Stock. Delisting could have other negative results, including the potential loss of employee confidence, the loss of institutional investors and/or interest in significant business development opportunities.

Upon being delisted from Nasdaq, our Common Stock may be quoted on the OTC Markets OTCQX or OTCQB market tier or continue to trade on the Pink Sheets. As a result, we could face significant adverse consequences including, among others:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- a determination that our Common Stock is a "penny stock" which will require brokers trading in our Common Stock to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly result in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our securities;
- a limited amount of news and little or no analyst coverage of us;
- we would no longer qualify for exemptions from state securities registration requirements, which may require us to comply with applicable state securities laws; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities (including pursuant to short-form registration statements on Form S-3) or obtain additional financing in the future.

Furthermore, our agreement with Yorkville with respect to the Yorkville Note provides that in the event that the Common Stock is delisted from trading on Nasdaq, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from Nasdaq, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as defined per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) we use our best efforts to have the Common Stock relisted on Nasdaq as soon as possible and (ii) the Common Stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tiers within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

In addition, an increase in the per share trading value of our Common Stock would be beneficial because it would:

- improve the perception of our Common Stock as an investment security;
- reset our stock price to more normalized trading levels in the face of potentially extended market dislocations;
- assist with future potential capital raises;
- appeal to a broader range of investors to generate greater investor interest in us; and
- reduce stockholder transaction costs because investors would pay lower commissions to trade a fixed dollar amount of our Common Stock if our stock price were higher than they would if our stock price were lower.

***Trading on the over-the-counter (OTC) markets is volatile and sporadic, which could depress the market price of our Common Stock and make it difficult for our stockholders to resell their shares of our Common Stock.***

Our Common Stock is now quoted on the Pink Sheets tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. ("**OTC Markets**"). In addition, we intend to apply to have our Common Stock listed on either the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tier. Trading in securities quoted on the OTC Markets is often thin and characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices, due to many factors, some of which may have little to do with our operations or business prospects. This volatility could depress the market price of our Common Stock for reasons unrelated to operating performance. Moreover, the OTC Markets is not a stock exchange, and trading of securities on the OTC Markets is often more sporadic than the trading of securities listed on a quotation system like The Nasdaq Global Market, where our

Common Stock has been listed since the Business Combination. These factors may result in investors having difficulty reselling any shares of our Common Stock.

***Our Common Stock is quoted on the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets, which may have an unfavorable impact on our stock price and liquidity.***

Our common stock is quoted on the over-the-counter (OTC) market, trading on the Pink Sheets. The over-the-counter (OTC) market is a significantly more limited market than Nasdaq. The quotation of our shares on the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets may result in a less liquid market available for existing and potential stockholders to trade shares of our Common Stock, could depress the trading price of our Common Stock and could have a long-term adverse impact on our ability to raise capital in the future. We plan to list our Common Stock as soon as practicable. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to meet the initial listing standards of any stock exchange, or that we will be able to maintain any such listing.

#### **Other General Risks Applicable to the Company**

***Under applicable employment laws, we may not be able to enforce covenants not to compete and therefore may be unable to prevent our competitors from benefiting from the expertise of some of our former employees.***

Our employment agreements generally include covenants not to compete. These agreements prohibit our employees, if they cease working for us, from competing directly with us or working for our competitors for a limited period. We may be unable to enforce these agreements under the laws of the jurisdictions in which our employees work at all or for a sufficient duration of time to prevent members of our management team from competing with us.

***We may not be able to attract and retain the highly skilled employees we need to support our planned growth.***

To continue to execute our business and our growth plan, we must attract and retain highly qualified personnel. Competition for these personnel is intense. We may not be successful in attracting and retaining qualified personnel. If we fail to attract new personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects could be severely harmed.

***Industry data, projections and estimates relied upon by us are inherently uncertain, subject to interpretation and may not have been independently verified.***

Information concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate and intend to operate, including industry projections and estimates, is obtained from publicly available information released by independent industry and research organizations and other third-party sources. We have not independently verified any such third-party information. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of the future performance of the industry in which we operate are subject to uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors. As a result, inaccuracies in third-party information, or in the projections, may adversely impact the assumptions that are relied upon for our internal business planning and in the analysis of investors.

***The Company will incur increased costs and demands upon management as a result of complying with the laws and regulations affecting public companies, which could adversely affect the Company's business, results of operations, and financial condition.***

As a public company, the Company will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that the company did not incur as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. The company will also incur costs associated with corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “***Sarbanes-Oxley Act***”), as well as rules implemented by the SEC and the Nasdaq. These rules and regulations are expected to increase the company's legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time consuming and costly, which may adversely affect investor confidence and could cause our business or stock price to suffer.

***Certain estimates of market opportunity included in this prospectus may prove to be inaccurate.***

This prospectus includes our internal estimates of the addressable market for our products. Market opportunity estimates, whether obtained from third-party sources or developed internally, are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The estimates in this prospectus relating to the size of our target market, market demand and adoption, capacity to address this demand, and pricing may prove to be inaccurate. The addressable market we estimate may not materialize for many years, if ever, and even if the markets in which we compete meet the size estimates in this prospectus, our business could fail to successfully address or compete in such markets.

***We may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges that could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations and stock price, which could cause you to lose some or all of your investment.***

We may be forced to later write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in losses if material issues are discovered or factors that are outside of our control subsequently arise that require us to do so. Unexpected risks may arise and previously known risks may materialize in a manner not consistent with our existing risk analysis. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and may not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to be unable to obtain future financing on favorable terms or at all.

***Exchange rate fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and other currencies and inflation may negatively affect our results of operations, and we may not be able to hedge our currency exchange risks successfully.***

The U.S. dollar is our functional and reporting currency. Payments we receive from international distribution partners and others that purchase our products and services may be subject to currency fluctuations if the remitting party does not initiate payment in U.S. dollars. Given our general lack of currency hedging arrangements to protect us from fluctuations in the exchange rates of foreign currencies in relation to the U.S. dollar (and/or from inflation of such foreign currencies), we may be exposed to material adverse effects from such movements. Our exchange rate exposure may change over time as our business evolves and could result in increased costs or reduced revenue and could affect our actual cash flow. Changes in the relative values of currencies occur regularly and, in some instances, may have a significant impact on our operating results. The rate of inflation in countries in which we sell and service our products, or in currency exchange rates, may materially change and we might not be able to effectively mitigate these risks.

***The Company will incur significant increased expenses and administrative burdens as a public company, which could have an adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The Company faces increased legal, accounting, administrative and other costs and expenses as a public company than the Company did as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, including the requirements of Section 404, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 and the rules and regulations promulgated and to be promulgated thereunder, Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (the “**PCAOB**”) and the securities exchanges, impose additional reporting and other obligations on public companies. Compliance with public company requirements will increase costs and make certain activities more time-consuming. A number of those requirements require the Company to carry out activities QT Imaging has not done previously. For example, the Company created new board committees and adopted new internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. In addition, expenses associated with SEC reporting requirements will be incurred. Furthermore, if any issues in complying with those requirements are identified (for example, if the auditors identify a material weakness or significant deficiency in the internal control over financial reporting), the Company could incur additional costs rectifying those issues, and the existence of those issues could adversely affect the Company reputation or investor perceptions of it. It may also be more expensive to obtain director and officer liability insurance. Risks associated with the Company’s status as a public company may make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our Board or as executive officers. The additional reporting and other obligations imposed by these rules

and regulations will increase legal and financial compliance costs and the costs of related legal, accounting and administrative activities. These increased costs will require the Company to divert a significant amount of money that could otherwise be used to expand the business and achieve strategic objectives. Advocacy efforts by stockholders and third parties may also prompt additional changes in governance and reporting requirements, which could further increase costs.

***Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud.***

If we identify any material weaknesses in the future, any such identified material weakness could limit our ability to prevent or detect a misstatement of our accounts or disclosures that could result in a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements. In such case, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and our stock price may decline as a result. We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, or any measures we may take in the future, will be sufficient to avoid potential future material weaknesses. The Company's warrants are accounted for as derivative liabilities and will be recorded at fair value with changes in fair value each period reported in earnings, which may have an adverse effect on the market price of shares of Common Stock of the Company or may make it more difficult for us to consummate an initial business combination.

In connection with the GigCapital5 IPO, GigCapital5 issued an aggregate of 23,795,000 warrants, including 795,000 private warrants issued to GigAcquisitions5 as a part of the units in the private placement, which warrants have since been distributed to the members of GigAcquisitions5 in 2024. We account for such private warrants as derivative liabilities and will record at fair value any changes in fair value each period reported in earnings as determined by us based upon a valuation report obtained from an independent third-party valuation firm. The impact of changes in fair value on earnings may have an adverse effect on the market price of shares of Common Stock. In addition, potential targets may seek a SPAC that does not have warrants or that does not have warrants that are accounted for as derivative liabilities, which may make it more difficult for us to consummate an initial business combination with a target business.

***Unanticipated changes in effective tax rates or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our income or other tax returns could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

We will be subject to income taxes in the United States and other jurisdictions, and our tax liabilities will be subject to the allocation of expenses in differing jurisdictions. Our future effective tax rates could be subject to volatility or adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;
- expected timing and amount of the release of any tax valuation allowances;
- tax effects of stock-based compensation;
- costs related to intercompany restructurings;
- changes in tax laws, regulations or interpretations thereof; or
- lower than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory tax rates and higher than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory tax rates.

In addition, we may be subject to audits of our income, sales and other transaction taxes by taxing authorities. Outcomes from these audits could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***The Company's only significant asset is its ownership interest in QT Imaging and such ownership may not be sufficient to pay dividends or make distributions or loans to enable the Company to pay any dividends on the Common Stock or satisfy its other financial obligations.***

The Company has no direct operations and no significant assets other than its ownership of QT Imaging. The Company depends on QT Imaging for distributions, loans and other payments to generate the funds necessary to meet its financial obligations, including its expenses as a publicly traded company and to pay any dividends with respect to the Common Stock. The financial condition and operating requirements of QT Imaging may limit the Company's ability to obtain cash from QT Imaging. The earnings from, or other available assets of, QT Imaging may not be sufficient to pay dividends or make distributions or loans to enable us to pay any dividends on the Common Stock or satisfy its other financial obligations.

The ability of the Company to make distributions, loans and other payments to us for the purposes described above and for any other purpose may be limited by credit agreements to which the Company is party from time to time, including the existing Cable Car Note and Cable Car Security Agreement, and will be subject to the negative covenants set forth therein. Any loans or other extensions of credit to QT Imaging from the Company will be permitted only to the extent there is an applicable exception to the investment covenants under these credit agreements. Similarly, any dividends, distributions or similar payments to QT Imaging from the Company will be permitted only to the extent there is an applicable exception to the dividends and distributions covenants under these credit agreements.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

All of the Common Stock offered by the Selling Securityholders pursuant to this prospectus will be sold by the Selling Securityholders for their respective accounts. We will not receive any of the proceeds from these sales. With respect to the PIPE Warrants, we will not receive any proceeds from such shares except with respect to amounts received by us upon exercise of the warrants to the extent such PIPE Warrants are exercised for cash. We intend to use any such proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes.

The Selling Securityholders will pay any underwriting fees, discounts, selling commissions, stock transfer taxes and certain legal expenses incurred by such Selling Securityholders in disposing of the shares of Common Stock, and we will bear all other costs, fees, and expenses incurred in effecting the registration of the securities covered by this prospectus, including, without limitation, all registration and filing fees, and fees and expenses of our counsel and our independent registered public accountants.

However, we received \$2,560,000 in aggregate gross proceeds from the sales we made to the Purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement. We intend to use the proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes.

We will receive up to an aggregate of approximately \$2,945,750 from the exercise of the PIPE Warrants, assuming the exercise in full of all of the PIPE Warrants for cash. We expect to use the net proceeds from the exercise of the warrants for general corporate purposes. We will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from the exercise of the warrants. There is no assurance that the holders of the warrants will elect to exercise any or all of such warrants. To the extent that the warrants are exercised on a “cashless basis,” the amount of cash we would receive from the exercise of the Warrants will decrease.

## **PRIVATE PLACEMENT OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK AND WARRANTS**

On November 22, 2024, the Company completed the Private Placement, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Securities Purchase Agreement. At the closing of the Private Placement, the Company issued (i) 4,383,558 PIPE Shares and (ii) the PIPE Warrants to purchase up to an additional 4,383,558 PIPE Warrant Shares that are issuable upon its exercise. Each PIPE Warrant sold in the Private Placement is exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.672 per share, and is exercisable beginning on May 22, 2025 and ending on November 22, 2029.

The purchase price of each PIPE Share was \$0.584. The aggregate gross proceeds to the Company from the Private Placement were approximately \$2,560,000, before deducting offering expenses payable by the Company. The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the offering for general corporate purposes, including working capital.

The Securities Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, and covenants of the Company and the Purchasers and customary closing conditions, indemnification rights, and other obligations of the parties. In connection with the Private Placement, we entered into the PIPE Registration Rights Agreement with the Purchasers. Pursuant to the PIPE Registration Rights Agreement, we are required to file and maintain a resale registration statement with the SEC in order to register the PIPE Shares sold to the Purchaser and the PIPE Warrant Shares. We will be obligated to pay certain liquidated damages to the Purchaser if we fail to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement pursuant to the terms of the PIPE Registration Rights Agreement.

In addition, on December 13, 2024, we issued 40,000 ICR Shares to Interest Solutions, an affiliate of ICR, pursuant to the terms of the Payment Agreement that we entered into with ICR on October 9, 2024, in which we agreed to partially pay ICR for consulting services to our predecessor, GigCapital5.



## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

The Company has not paid any cash dividends on the Common Stock to date. The Company may retain future earnings, if any, for future operations, expansion and debt repayment and has no current plans to pay cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of the Board and will depend on, among other things, the Company's results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors that the Board may deem relevant. In addition, the Company's ability to pay dividends may be limited by covenants of any existing and future outstanding indebtedness the Company or its subsidiaries incur. The Company does not anticipate declaring any cash dividends to holders of the Common Stock in the foreseeable future.

## **DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE**

Our Common Stock is currently listed on Nasdaq, however Nasdaq has commenced delisting proceedings in respect of our Common Stock, and has suspended trading pending the completion of such proceedings. As a result, effective January 28, 2025, our Common Stock is trading in the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets under the symbol “QTIH”. In addition, our warrants are traded as of now in the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets under the symbol “QTIWW.” Our Common Stock will be delisted 10 calendar days from the date that Nasdaq files the Form 25, Notification of Removal from Listing and/or Registration, with the SEC. We intend to apply to have our Common Stock listed on either the OTC Markets’ OTCQX or OTCQB market tier, and if in the future, we are able to qualify to list our Common Stock on Nasdaq under the Nasdaq’s initial listing standards, we intend to apply for listing on Nasdaq.

The actual offering price by the Selling Securityholders of the shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus will be determined by prevailing market prices at the time of sale, by private transactions negotiated by the Selling Securityholders or as otherwise described in the section entitled “Plan of Distribution.”

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The Company is providing the following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information to aid in the analysis of the financial aspects of the business combination between GigCapital5 and QT Imaging, which was consummated on March 4, 2024. The historical financial information of QT Imaging was derived from the audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2023.

The historical financial information of GigCapital5 was derived from the audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2023. This information should be read together with QT Imaging's and GigCapital5's financial statements and related notes.

### Description of the Transaction

On December 8, 2022, GigCapital5 and its wholly owned subsidiary, QTI Merger Sub, Inc., entered into a Business Combination Agreement with QT Imaging. Following the approval at the annual meeting of the stockholders of GigCapital5 held on February 20, 2024, and pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement, QTI Merger Sub, Inc. merged with and into QT Imaging with QT Imaging surviving the Merger. Upon the consummation of the Merger, GigCapital5 changed its name to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc.

Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement and customary adjustments, at the effective time of the Merger, each share of QT Imaging capital stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger (including shares issued upon the exercise or conversion of QT Imaging Options, QT Imaging Warrants and QT Imaging Convertible Notes (as each such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) but excluding each share of QT Imaging Common Stock (as such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) held in the treasury of QT Imaging which was cancelled without any conversion of such shares of QT Imaging Common Stock held in the treasury and dissenting shares) was automatically cancelled and converted into (A) a number of shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to the Exchange Ratio of the quotient of (i) the Aggregate Closing Merger Consideration (as such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) divided by (ii) the QT Imaging Fully Diluted Capital Stock (as such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) and (B) the contingent right to receive a portion of additional shares of the Company's Common Stock based on the performance of the Company if certain requirements are achieved in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement, if, as and when payable.

### Accounting for the Transactions

The business combination is accounted for as a reverse recapitalization in accordance with GAAP. Under this method of accounting, GigCapital5 will be treated as the "acquired" company for financial reporting purposes. This determination was primarily based on QT Imaging's operations comprising substantially all of the ongoing operations of the post-combination company, QT Imaging's senior management comprising substantially all of the senior management of the post-combination company and the existence of a majority voting interest in the post-combination company. Accordingly, for accounting purposes, the business combination is treated as the equivalent of QT Imaging issuing stock for the net assets of GigCapital5, accompanied by a recapitalization. The net assets of GigCapital5 are stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. Operations prior to the business combination are the historical operations of QT Imaging.

### Basis of Pro Forma Presentation

The historical financial information has been adjusted to give pro forma effect to events that are related and/or directly attributable to the business combination, are factually supportable and, with respect to the pro forma statements of operations, are expected to have a continuing impact on the results of the post-combination company. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is for illustrative purposes only. The financial results may have been different had the companies always been combined. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information should not be relied upon as being indicative of the historical results that would have been achieved had the companies always been combined or the future results that the post-combination

company will experience. QT Imaging and GigCapital5 have not had any historical relationship prior to the business combination. Accordingly, no pro forma adjustments were required to eliminate activities between the companies.

**PRO FORMA COMBINED BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023**  
(unaudited)

	QT Imaging, Inc.	GigCapital5, Inc.	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Balance Sheet
<b>ASSETS</b>				
<b>Current Assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 164,686	\$ 2,438	\$ 13,952,525 <sup>(A5)</sup>	\$ 6,173,543
			230,887 <sup>(A2)</sup>	
			500,000 <sup>(B4)</sup>	
			(11,511,550) <sup>(B5)</sup>	
			1,500,000 <sup>(B6)</sup>	
			9,005,000 <sup>(B2)</sup>	
			(556,360) <sup>(D1)</sup>	
			(297,247) <sup>(D2)</sup>	
			(107,032) <sup>(E)</sup>	
			(1,275,250) <sup>(F)</sup>	
			(2,673,667) <sup>(I3)</sup>	
			(1,800,887) <sup>(I4)</sup>	
			(960,000) <sup>(J4)</sup>	
Restricted cash	20,000			20,000
Accounts receivable	1,290			1,290
Inventory	4,418,197			4,418,197
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	214,979	94,008	987,013 <sup>(I4)</sup>	1,296,000
<b>Total current assets</b>	4,819,152	96,446	6,993,432	11,909,030
Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account		23,302,116	(9,356,221) <sup>(A1)</sup>	—
			159,586 <sup>(A3)</sup>	
			(152,956) <sup>(A4)</sup>	
			(13,952,525) <sup>(A5)</sup>	
Property and equipment, net	490,920			490,920
Intangible assets, net	90,139			90,139
Operating lease right-of-use assets, net	1,267,121			1,267,121
Other assets	39,150			39,150
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>\$ 6,706,482</u>	<u>\$ 23,398,562</u>	<u>\$ (16,308,684)</u>	<u>\$ 13,796,360</u>

**PRO FORMA COMBINED BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023 (CONTINUED)**  
(unaudited)

	QT Imaging, Inc.	GigCapital5, Inc.	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Balance Sheet
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>				
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable	\$ 1,355,512	\$ 767,615	\$ (675,472) <sup>(I3)</sup> (688,874) <sup>(I4)</sup>	\$ 758,781
Accrued legal fees		3,500,000	(1,600,000) <sup>(I3)</sup>	1,900,000
Accrued liabilities	369,651	893,830	926,803 <sup>(I1)</sup>	1,074,427
			1,304,473 <sup>(I2)</sup>	
			(1,350,000) <sup>(I3)</sup>	
			(1,042,800) <sup>(I4)</sup>	
			(27,530) <sup>(J1)</sup>	
Payable to related party		1,610,875	(1,275,250) <sup>(F)</sup>	335,625
Notes payable to related party	705,000	1,564,673	230,887 <sup>(A2)</sup>	2,203,313
			(297,247) <sup>(D2)</sup>	
Notes payable to related party at fair value		1,506,389	(1,506,389) <sup>(D1)</sup>	—
Notes payable			3,338,824 <sup>(B2)</sup>	4,192,491
			1,053,667 <sup>(B6)</sup>	
			(200,000) <sup>(J5)</sup>	
Derivative liability			3,643,000 <sup>(B2)</sup>	3,643,000
Other current liabilities		79,162	(79,162) <sup>(A4)</sup>	—
Deferred underwriting fee payable		2,760,000	(2,760,000) <sup>(I3)</sup>	—
Current maturities of long-term debt	4,199,362		(3,130,854) <sup>(J1)</sup>	268,508
			(800,000) <sup>(J4)</sup>	
Deferred revenue	347,619			347,619
Operating lease liabilities	361,305			361,305
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>7,338,449</b>	<b>12,682,544</b>	<b>(4,935,924)</b>	<b>15,085,069</b>
Long-term debt	95,982			95,982
Note payable to related party	3,143,725			3,143,725
Warrant liability		7,950		7,950
Earnout liability			15,900,000 <sup>(J3)</sup>	15,900,000
Operating lease liabilities	1,062,633			1,062,633
Other liabilities	377,772			377,772
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>12,018,561</b>	<b>12,690,494</b>	<b>10,964,076</b>	<b>35,673,131</b>
Common stock subject to possible redemption		23,222,954	(9,356,221) <sup>(A1)</sup>	—
			159,586 <sup>(A3)</sup>	
			(14,026,319) <sup>(C)</sup>	

**PRO FORMA COMBINED BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023 (CONTINUED)**  
(unaudited)

	QT Imaging, Inc.	GigCapital5, Inc.	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Balance Sheet
<b>Stockholders' Deficit</b>				
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value		655	20 <sup>(B4)</sup>	2,144
			100 <sup>(B2)</sup>	
			43 <sup>(B3)</sup>	
			18 <sup>(B6)</sup>	
			126 <sup>(C)</sup>	
			9 <sup>(D1)</sup>	
			1 <sup>(B1)</sup>	
			122 <sup>(I3)</sup>	
			26 <sup>(I4)</sup>	
			36 <sup>(J1)</sup>	
			978 <sup>(J2)</sup>	
			10 <sup>(J5)</sup>	
Common Stock \$0.001 par value	27,941		(27,941) <sup>(H)</sup>	—
Additional paid-in capital	12,430,125	4,589,179	(159,586) <sup>(A3)</sup>	10,471,240
			(1) <sup>(B1)</sup>	
			499,980 <sup>(B4)</sup>	
			2,043,076 <sup>(B2)</sup>	
			1,508,940 <sup>(B3)</sup>	
			446,315 <sup>(B6)</sup>	
			14,026,193 <sup>(C)</sup>	
			943,631 <sup>(D1)</sup>	
			(18,094,569) <sup>(G)</sup>	
			27,941 <sup>(H)</sup>	
			3,759,878 <sup>(I3)</sup>	
			917,774 <sup>(I4)</sup>	
			3,233,352 <sup>(J1)</sup>	
			(978) <sup>(J2)</sup>	
			(15,900,000) <sup>(J3)</sup>	
			199,990 <sup>(J5)</sup>	
Accumulated deficit	(17,770,145)	(17,104,720)	18,094,569 <sup>(G)</sup>	(32,350,155)
			159,586 <sup>(A3)</sup>	
			(73,794) <sup>(A4)</sup>	
			(20,000) <sup>(B2)</sup>	
			(1,508,983) <sup>(B3)</sup>	
			(11,511,550) <sup>(B5)</sup>	
			6,389 <sup>(D1)</sup>	
			(107,032) <sup>(E)</sup>	
			(926,803) <sup>(I1)</sup>	
			(1,304,473) <sup>(I2)</sup>	
			(48,195) <sup>(I3)</sup>	
			(75,004) <sup>(J1)</sup>	
			(160,000) <sup>(J4)</sup>	
<b>Total stockholders' deficit</b>	(5,312,079)	(12,514,886)	(4,049,806)	(21,876,771)
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE COMMON STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>	<u>\$ 6,706,482</u>	<u>\$ 23,398,562</u>	<u>\$ (16,308,684)</u>	<u>\$ 13,796,360</u>



**PRO FORMA COMBINED BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023 (CONTINUED)**  
**(unaudited)**

**Pro Forma Adjustments to the Unaudited Combined Balance Sheet**

- (A1) To reflect the March 2024 redemption of 848,003 shares of the Company's Common Stock as if it had occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (A2) Reflects the additional proceeds received prior to the Closing of \$230,887 under a promissory note with a related party of GigCapital5 as if it had occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (A3) Reflects interest income of \$159,586 earned by the trust account prior to the Closing as if it had occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (A4) Reflects amounts withdrawn from the trust account to pay taxes as if it had occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (A5) To reflect the release of \$13,952,525 held in the trust account of GigCapital5 (the "Trust Account") after giving effect to the March 2024 redemptions, including Q1 2024 interest received by and taxes withdrawn from the Trust Account as if it occurred as of December 31, 2023. All amounts held in the Trust Account were released upon the consummation of the Business Combination as if it occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (B1) To reflect cashless exercise of In-the-Money Company Warrants (as such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) into 16,320 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock prior to the Closing as if the Closing had occurred on December 31, 2023. Upon consummation of the Business Combination, the shares of QT Imaging Common Stock were converted into 5,594 shares of the Company's Common Stock. The terms of the In-the-Money Company Warrants have not been modified.
- (B2) To reflect the net proceeds under the SEPA for a total of \$10,000,000 issued in the form of a pre-paid advance from Yorkville and evidenced by a convertible promissory note. As consideration for the pre-paid advance and prior to the Business Combination, Yorkville received consideration that a holder of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock was entitled to receive pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement, including 1,000,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock. The capitalized terms in this footnote are as defined in the SEPA. The \$10,000,000 promissory note was issued on March 4, 2024 pursuant to Section 2.01 of the SEPA, dated November 15, 2023, between the Company and the Holder. The note contained the following derivative features ("**Derivatives**") that were recognized at fair value:
- Monthly Payment Premium-If, any time after the issuance date, and from time to time thereafter, a Trigger Event (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) occurs, then the Company shall make monthly payments of Triggered Principal Amount, Payment Premium (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) and accrued and unpaid interest.
  - Monthly Payment Discount-If, any time after the Issuance Date (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note), and from time to time thereafter, a Trigger Event occurs, then the Company shall make monthly payments of Triggered Principal Amount minus the lesser of (x) \$1,500,000 and (y) such amount of fifty percent (50%) of Yorkville's net sales proceeds of the Yorkville Company Shares or fifty percent (50%) of the value of the Yorkville Company Shares on such date the cash payment is due.
  - Variable Price Conversion Right-Subject to certain limitations, at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, Yorkville shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount into fully paid and nonassessable Common Stock in accordance with Section (3)(b) of the Yorkville Note, at the Conversion Price (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) of 95% of the lowest VWAP of the Company's Common Stock during the 5 consecutive trading days immediately preceding the Conversion Date (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) or the date Yorkville submits an Investor Notice pursuant to and as defined in the SEPA, as applicable, or other date of determination, but not lower than the Floor Price.
  - Failure to Timely Convert-If within three (3) trading days after the Company's receipt of an email copy of a Conversion Notice (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to Yorkville or credit Yorkville's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which Yorkville is entitled upon its conversion of any Conversion Amount (such failure, a "Conversion Failure"), and if on or after such trading day Yorkville purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by Yorkville of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that Yorkville anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall, within three (3) business days after Yorkville's request and in Yorkville's discretion, either (i) pay cash to Yorkville in an amount equal to Yorkville's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out of pocket expenses, if any) for the Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to Yorkville a certificate or certificates representing such Common Stock and pay cash to Yorkville in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Price (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) on the Conversion Date.
  - Corporate Events-In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to ensure that Yorkville will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of the Yorkville Note, at Yorkville's option, (i) in addition to the Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which Yorkville would have been entitled with respect to such Common Stock had such Common Stock been held by Yorkville upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of the Yorkville Note) or (ii) in lieu of the Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as Yorkville would have been entitled to receive had the Yorkville Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Price. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to Yorkville.

The fair value of the above Derivatives was calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation, performed by an independent valuation firm. The simulation used as significant inputs the volatility of QT Imaging equity that was derived based on a comparable peer group of publicly traded companies and the company's stock price on the valuation date based on the \$3.53 per share market price at the Closing date.

The key inputs into the valuation model included a volatility of 80%, risk-free rate of 5% and a fair value of the Common Stock at \$3.53 per share.

**PRO FORMA COMBINED BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023 (CONTINUED)**  
**(unaudited)**

The total value of the Derivatives reflected the combined value of the monthly payment premium, reduction to that premium by the payment discount, and the value of the conversion right. The values of the Conversion Failure and Corporate Event features were deemed to be de minimus.

In accordance with ASC 470-20, the proceeds of \$10,000,000 will be recorded between the Yorkville Note and Common Stock less debt origination costs of \$975,000, consisting of a \$375,000 commitment fee for the SEPA and original issue discount of 6% for the Pre-Paid Advance, on a relative fair value basis. A structuring fee of \$20,000 will be expensed.

- (B3) To reflect the issuance of the number of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock, as consideration for the September and December 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements (“*NRA*”) Stockholders agreeing not to redeem or to reverse any redemption demands previously submitted in connection with the respective extensions, that will convert into an aggregate of 427,477 shares of Common Stock of the Company at a fair value of \$3.53 per share after the Closing. The shares will be fully vested, nonforfeitable equity instruments upon issuance to the December 2023 NRA Stockholders and in connection with the September and December 2023 NRA that included no further obligation (of the September and December 2023 NRA Stockholders) after entering into the NRA. QT Imaging will recognize the issuance of the QT Imaging Common Stock as general & administrative expense in accordance with ASC 718-10.
- (B4) To reflect the proceeds of \$500,000 received under the Stock Subscription Agreements. Stock Subscription Agreements of \$500,000 converted into an aggregate of 200,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company after the Closing (i.e., at an implied conversion rate of \$2.50 per share of the Company’s Common Stock).
- (B5) To reflect the payment of the required non-redemption payments as defined in the November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements for an aggregate of 1,200,000 shares not redeemed times the redemption price less \$2.50 per share plus 50,000 structuring shares at the redemption price. QT Imaging will recognize the payment as general & administrative expense in accordance with ASC 718-10.
- (B6) To reflect the issuance of Cable Car Promissory Note in the amount of \$1,500,000 and the issuance of 180,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Closing. In accordance with ASC 470-20, the proceeds of \$1,500,000 will be recorded between the Cable Car Promissory Note and Common Stock on a relative fair value basis.
- (C) To reflect the redemption of 848,003 shares of Common Stock by the public stockholders of GigCapital5 at the Closing, 1,250,000 shares not redeemed and payments made under the November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements. To reflect the transfer of the remaining 1,264,590 shares of the Company’s Common Stock to permanent equity (\$14,026,319). See Note (B5) for payments made under the November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements.
- (D1) To reflect the payment of \$556,360 of the \$1,500,000 Working Capital Notes and conversion of the remaining \$943,640 of the Working Capital Notes into 94,364 shares of the Company’s Common Stock at the Closing.
- (D2) To reflect the payment of the non-convertible Working Capital Notes (\$297,247) at the Closing.
- (E) To reflect the payment of certain expenses at the Closing, as if the Closing had occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (F) To reflect the payment of amounts due at the Closing to related parties and insiders of GigCapital5, as if the Closing had occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (G) To reflect the elimination of the historical accumulated deficit of GigCapital5, the accounting acquiree.
- (H) Eliminates the historical par value of QT Imaging. The par value of the Company’s Common Stock will be \$0.0001 per share.
- (I1) Reflects the recording of the estimated GigCapital5 Transaction Expenses (as such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) and other closing costs not reflected in the historical statements. The accrual of \$926,803 reflects total GigCapital5 Transaction Expenses and other closing costs of \$8,512,490 less amounts already paid of \$509,445 and amounts recorded in accounts payable of \$216,242, accrued legal fees of \$3,500,000, accrued advisory fees of \$600,000 and deferred underwriting fees \$2,760,000.
- (I2) Reflects the recording of the estimated Company Transaction Expenses (as such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) not reflected in the historical statements. The accrual of \$1,304,473 reflects total estimated Company Transaction Expenses of \$3,563,086 less \$461,782 already paid and amounts already recorded in accounts payable of \$785,089 and accrued liabilities of \$24,729, and \$987,013 of transaction costs related to director and officer insurance that were prepaid on the date of the Closing.
- (I3) Reflects the payment of Unpaid GigCapital5 Transaction Expenses (as such term is defined in the Business Combination Agreement) and other closing costs of \$2,673,667 in cash at the Closing with the remaining \$3,760,000 paid in Common Stock.
- (I4) Reflects the payment of Unpaid Company Transaction Expenses and other closing costs of \$1,800,887 in cash at the Closing with the remaining \$917,800 was paid in Common Stock.
- (J1) Reflects the conversion of certain QT Imaging Convertible Notes, including accrued interest payable, into 1,048,330 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock immediately prior to the Business Combination in accordance with the terms of such QT Imaging Convertible Notes with no gain or loss recorded upon conversion. At the Closing, the shares of QT Imaging Common Stock issued from the conversion of the QT Imaging Convertible Notes were exchanged for 359,265 shares of the Company’s Common Stock.
- (J2) Reflects the remaining par value adjustment of shares of the Company’s Common Stock issued to the holders of the QT Imaging Equity Securities.
- (J3) Reflects the fair value of the Merger Consideration Earnout Shares pertaining to the holders of the QT Imaging Equity Securities at the Closing, as if the Closing had occurred as of December 31, 2023.

The Merger Consideration Earnout Shares will be released and delivered upon the occurrence of triggering events as specified in the Business Combination Agreement. In September 2023, the Business Combination Agreement was amended to move certain measurement dates for revenue from December 31, of each year to the following September 30 of the following year. In addition, the revenue trigger for the third measurement year was reduced from \$67 million to \$30 million, which, all else being equal, had the effect of increasing the estimated value of the Merger Consideration Earnout Shares. The period of measurement for the revenue targets, as defined in the Business Combination Agreement, as amended, are for the 15 months ended September 30, 2024, and for each of the 12 months ended September 30, 2025, and 2026. In addition, management’s estimated probabilities of meeting the triggering events were lowered, from 25 percent, 75 percent and 90 percent, to 15 percent, 50 percent and 75 percent, which, all else being equal, had the effect of decreasing the estimated value of the Merger Consideration Earnout Shares.

**PRO FORMA COMBINED BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023 (CONTINUED)**  
**(unaudited)**

The fair value of the Merger Consideration Earnout shares was calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation. The simulation used as significant inputs QT Imaging management's then-current assessment of placements of breast scanning systems in 2024 and 2025, likely expected values for revenues from 2024 through 2026, probabilities for regulatory approvals including FDA clearances, and probabilities of other Triggering Events related to the open angle scanner. The probabilities of the non-revenue triggers generally range from 50 to 75 percent with the exception of the FDA clearance for a new indication November 14, 2025, as defined in the Business Combination Agreement, which is at 15 percent. The revenue forecast for the respective measurement periods are generally in line with the revenue triggers as defined in the Business Combination Agreement, as amended. Additional significant inputs into the simulation include the volatility of QT Imaging equity, assets, and revenue that was derived in a manner as would be common for such simulation, and published industry operating profitability metrics. A weighted average cost of capital ("**WACC**") was estimated based on a venture capital rates of return on debt and equity. This WACC was used as the discount rate applicable to revenue, after applying a delivering factor to convert it from being applicable to earnings before interest and tax ("**EBIT**") to being applicable to revenue. This EBIT to revenue delivering factor was estimated using published industry operating profit and cost metrics.

The Monte Carlo simulation developed a distribution of projected revenues for 2024 through 2026 using a Geometric Brownian Motion framework based on a standard normal distribution of returns. The simulation also developed a distribution of potential daily Common Stock prices for 2026 using a Geometric Brownian Motion framework, and the current traded market price of the Company's Common Stock as the initial input. The resulting fair value is based on the average of the number of shares that will be paid out for each triggering event over a statistically significant number of simulations.

The significant assumptions included: An expected volatility of revenue of 21.0%; a discount rate applicable to revenue of 10.2%; a risk-free rate (revenue and equity model) of 4.5%; a risk premium of 5.7%; cost of debt of 22.0%; credit risk spread of 17.5%; and an equity volatility of 80.0%."

- (J4) Reflects the payment of four of the Senior Secured Convertible Notes issued by QT Imaging at 120 percent of the principal balance of \$800,000 at the Closing as if the Closing occurred as of December 31, 2023.
- (J5) Reflects the conversion of certain Senior Secured Convertible Notes issued by QT Imaging immediately prior to the Closing of the Business Combination into such number of validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of QT Imaging Common Stock that upon the completion of the Business Combination and the application of the Exchange Ratio was exchanged for such consideration as was provided for in the Business Combination Agreement, including that number of shares of the Company's Common Stock as was equal in the aggregate to 100,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock. Upon conversion of aforementioned Senior Secured Convertible Notes, the unamortized associated deemed debt discount was fully expensed.

**PRO FORMA COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023**  
**(unaudited)**

	QT Imaging, Inc. (Historical)	GigCapital5, Inc. (Historical)	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Statement of Operations
Revenue	\$ 40,355	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 40,355
Cost of revenue	134,988	—	—	134,988
Gross profit	(94,633)	—	—	(94,633)
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>				
Research and development	1,485,636	—	(105,255) <sup>(P)</sup>	1,380,381
Selling, general, and administrative	3,427,690	4,927,599	(604,139) <sup>(P)</sup>	23,989,972
			11,511,550 <sup>(T)</sup>	
			1,508,983 <sup>(U)</sup>	
			3,218,289 <sup>(R)</sup>	
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>4,913,326</b>	<b>4,927,599</b>	<b>(15,529,428)</b>	<b>25,370,353</b>
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(5,007,959)</b>	<b>(4,927,599)</b>	<b>(15,529,428)</b>	<b>(25,464,986)</b>
Interest expense	(544,826)	(219,686)	367,704 <sup>(Q)</sup>	(6,092,504)
			(5,258,554) <sup>(Q1)</sup>	
			(437,142) <sup>(Q4)</sup>	
Interest income on marketable securities held in Trust Account	—	1,526,860	(1,526,860) <sup>(O)</sup>	—
Other income (expense)	(544,566)	14,953	8,897 <sup>(Q2)</sup>	43,726
			20,000 <sup>(S)</sup>	
			544,442 <sup>(Q3)</sup>	
<b>Loss before income tax expense</b>	<b>(6,097,351)</b>	<b>(3,605,472)</b>	<b>(21,810,941)</b>	<b>(31,513,764)</b>
Income tax expense	1,600	419,119	(419,119) <sup>(O)</sup>	1,600
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (6,098,951)</b>	<b>\$ (4,024,591)</b>	<b>\$ (21,391,822)</b>	<b>\$ (31,515,364)</b>

(O) Represents the elimination of interest income related to the investments in the Trust Account as of the beginning of the period and the corresponding income tax expense.

(P) Reflects the reversal of stock-based compensation on QT Imaging Options and warrant expense, for other than In-The-Money Company Warrants, both of which are assumed to be cancelled as January 1, 2023.

(Q) Reflects the reversal of interest expense and amortization of the debt discount on QT Imaging Convertible Notes and Bridge Loans converted to QT Imaging Common Stock or repaid as of the beginning of the year as if the Business Combination was considered effective on January 1, 2023.

(Q1) Reflects \$598,356 of accrued interest expense and \$4,660,198 amortization of debt issuance costs of the Yorkville Note over the 15-month period of the note entered into as if the Business Combination was considered effective on January 1, 2023.

(Q2) Reflects the reversal of the fair value adjustment on GigCapital5 Working Capital Notes as the notes are considered paid or converted as if the Business Combination was considered effective on January 1, 2023.

(Q3) Reflects the reversal of debt extinguishment loss for QT Imaging Convertible Notes and Related Party Notes that were amended in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement as if the Business Combination was considered effective on January 1, 2023.

(Q4) Reflects \$437,142 of amortization of debt issuance costs of the Cable Car Promissory Note over a 13-month period and entered into as if the Business Combination was considered effective on January 1, 2023.

(R) Reflects the additional Unpaid GigCapital5 Transaction Expenses of \$926,803 consisting of accrued legal fees and other accrued liabilities as reflected on the Pro Forma Combined Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2023, and Company Transaction Expenses of \$2,291,486 consisting of accrued legal fees and other accrued liabilities as reflected on the Pro Forma Combined Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2023 not included in the historical numbers.

(S) Reflects \$20,000 of a structuring fee paid to Yorkville in accordance with the terms of the SEPA as if the Business Combination is considered effective on January 1, 2023.

(T) Reflects \$11,511,550 of expense recognized for non-redemption payments as defined in the November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements for an aggregate of 1,200,000 shares not redeemed times the redemption price less \$2.50 per share plus 50,000 structuring shares at the redemption price as if the Business Combination is considered effective on January 1, 2023.

(U) Reflects \$1,508,983 of expense for the issuance of the number of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock, as consideration for the September and December 2023 NRA Stockholders agreeing not to redeem or to reverse any redemption demands previously submitted in connection with the respective extensions as if the Business Combination is considered effective on January 1, 2023.

	QT Imaging, Inc. (Historical)	GigCapital5, Inc. (Historical)	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Statement of Operations
Net loss	\$ (6,098,951)	\$ (4,024,591)	\$ (21,391,822)	\$ (31,515,364)
Weighted average Combined Company Common Stock shares outstanding-basic and diluted	—	—	—	21,437,216
Net loss per Combined Company Common Stock share-basic and diluted	—	—	—	\$ (1.47)
Weighted average QT Imaging Common Stock shares outstanding-basic and diluted	27,815,913	—	—	—
Net loss per QT Imaging Common Stock share-basic and diluted	\$ (0.22)	—	—	—
Net income attributable to GigCapital5 Common Stock subject to possible redemption	—	\$ 1,107,741	—	—
Weighted average GigCapital5 Common Stock subject to possible redemption shares outstanding-basic and diluted	—	3,020,634	—	—
Net income per share-GigCapital5 Common Stock subject to possible redemption-basic and diluted	—	\$ 0.37	—	—
Net loss attributable to non-redeemable GigCapital5 common stockholders	—	\$ (5,132,332)	—	—
Weighted average non-redeemable GigCapital5 Common Stock shares outstanding-basic and diluted	—	6,540,000	—	—
Net loss per share -non-redeemable GigCapital5 Common Stock-basic and diluted	—	\$ (0.78)	—	—

**PRO FORMA CHANGE IN EQUITY ACCOUNTS**  
(unaudited)

	Shares	%
GigCapital5 Public Stockholders pre redemption	2,114,978	9.9 %
Less: December 2023 partial redemption	(2,385)	0.0 %
Less: March 2024 partial redemption	(848,003)	(4.0 %)
Total held by Public Stockholders <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1,264,590	5.9 %
Sponsor and insiders <sup>(3)</sup>	6,540,000	30.5 %
Shares issued in conversion of GigCapital5 Working Capital Notes <sup>(4)</sup>	94,364	0.4 %
Conversion of QT Imaging Converting Notes <sup>(5)</sup>	393,535	1.8 %
Former holders of QT Imaging Common Stock in December 2022 excluding the Bridge Financing <sup>(6)</sup>	9,373,733	43.7 %
Shares from QT Imaging Bridge Financing <sup>(6)</sup>	167,923	0.8 %
Shares from cashless exercise of QT Imaging In-the-Money Company Warrants <sup>(7)</sup>	5,594	0.0 %
Conversion of QT Imaging Bridge Loan convertible notes <sup>(8)</sup>	100,000	0.5 %
Shares from the Stock Subscription Agreements <sup>(9)</sup>	200,000	0.9 %
Shares as consideration for the Yorkville Pre-Paid Advance <sup>(10)</sup>	1,000,000	4.7 %
Shares from the conversion of underwriter fees <sup>(11)</sup>	740,000	3.5 %
Shares from the conversion of extension advisor fees <sup>(12)</sup>	100,000	0.5 %
Shares from extension non-redemption agreements <sup>(13)</sup>	427,477	2.0 %
Early Investor Consideration Shares <sup>(14)</sup>	150,000	0.7 %
Shares issued in payment to QT Imaging financial advisor <sup>(15)</sup>	250,000	1.2 %
Shares issued in conjunction with the Cable Car Promissory Note <sup>(16)</sup>	180,000	0.8 %
Shares issued in payment of Transaction Expenses <sup>(17)</sup>	450,000	2.1 %
Pro Forma Combined Company Common Stock outstanding at Closing <sup>(18)</sup>	21,437,216	100.0 %

- (1) Amount is after giving effect to the redemption of 18,985,950 public shares in the September 2022 Partial Redemption, 995,049 public shares in the March 2023 Partial Redemption, 904,023 public shares in the September 2023 Partial Redemption, 2,385 public shares in the December 2023 Partial Redemption and 848,003 public shares in the March 2024 Partial Redemption. Of the 1,264,590 shares of Common Stock held by public stockholders of GigCapital5, 1,250,000 shares were not redeemable under the November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements, resulting in only 14,590 shares of Common Stock not covered under non-redemption agreements.
- (2) Amount excludes 23,000,000 outstanding Warrants and 795,000 Private Warrants which were a part of the Private Placement Units.
- (3) GigAcquisitions5 held 5,735,000 Founder Shares, and an additional 795,000 shares of Common Stock that were a constituent security of the Private Placement Units. There are 10,000 shares of Common Stock in the aggregate held by an affiliate of ICR.
- (4) GigAcquisitions5 held a total of \$1,500,000 of GigCapital5 Working Capital Notes that were convertible, at GigAcquisitions5's election, at a price of \$10.00 per unit, into units identical to the Private Placement Units issued in connection with GigCapital5's IPO. GigAcquisitions5 converted at the Closing \$943,640 of the \$1,500,000 principal balance into 94,364 units, which were then separated into 94,364 shares of the Company's Common Stock and 94,364 Working Capital Warrants. The 94,364 Working Capital Warrants are excluded from the table.
- (5) Conversion into shares of the Company's Common Stock of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock related to QT Imaging Converting Notes that were converted into 1,148,330 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock immediately prior to the Merger. At the Closing, the shares of QT Imaging Common Stock issued from the conversion of the QT Imaging Converting Notes were exchanged for 393,535 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (6) As of December 2023, the former holders of QT Imaging Common Stock included the holders of 27,941,290 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock, which were exchanged for 9,373,733 shares of the Company's Common Stock at the Closing, and participants in the Bridge Financing, who acquired 490,000 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock, which were exchanged for 167,923 shares of the Company's Common Stock at the Closing.
- (7) Amount assumes all In-the-Money Company Warrants for the purchase of 60,329 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock were net settled for 16,320 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock immediately prior to the Merger and converted into 5,594 shares of the Common Stock of the Company.
- (8) Conversion into shares of the Company's Common Stock of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock related to \$200,000 in convertible notes issued in the November 2023 \$1 million Bridge Loan that was converted into 291,798 shares of QT Imaging Common Stock immediately prior to the Merger. At the Closing, the shares of QT Imaging Common Stock issued from the conversion of the convertible notes issued in the Bridge Loan were exchanged for 100,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock.

- (9) Only one subscriber to the Stock Subscription Agreements purchased shares of QT Imaging for \$500,000 pursuant to the terms of the Stock Subscription Agreements and the remaining three subscribers held an aggregate of 1,250,000 shares of the Common Stock under the November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements. At the Closing, the shares of QT Imaging Common Stock were exchanged for 200,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (10) The consideration to Yorkville for the Pre-Paid Advance consists of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock equal to that number of shares that resulted in Yorkville as a stockholder of QT Imaging receiving pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement 1,000,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (11) As partial consideration for the deferred underwriter fees, William Blair received shares of QT Imaging Common Stock equal to that number of shares that resulted in William Blair as a stockholder of QT Imaging receiving pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement 740,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (12) As consideration for advisory fees in connection with an extension, an advisor received shares of QT Imaging Common Stock equal to that number of shares that resulted in such advisor as a stockholder of QT Imaging receiving pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement 100,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (13) As consideration for the September 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements and the December 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements, the parties to such agreements received shares of QT Imaging Common Stock equal to that number of shares that resulted in such parties as stockholders of QT Imaging receiving pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement at least 427,477 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (14) Shares of QT Imaging Common Stock to be issued to subscribers to the Stock Subscription Agreements entered into in November 2023 equal to that number of shares that resulted in such parties as stockholders of QT Imaging receiving pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement 150,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (15) As partial consideration for advisory fees, a financial advisor to QT Imaging received shares of QT Imaging Common Stock equal to that number of shares that resulted in such financial advisor as a stockholder of QT Imaging receiving pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement 250,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock.
- (16) The issuance on the Closing of 180,000 shares of the Combined Company in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest in conjunction with the issuance of Cable Car Promissory Note in the amount of \$1,500,000. In accordance with ASC 470-20, the proceeds of \$1,500,000 were recorded between the Cable Car Promissory Note and Common Stock on a relative fair value basis.
- (17) In consideration for the settlement of certain liabilities for various services rendered, the parties to the agreements received an aggregate of 450,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company in lieu of cash payments.
- (18) After consummation of the proposed Business Combination, the former holders of QT Imaging Equity Securities have the contingent rights to receive 9,000,000 Merger Consideration Earnout Shares. The contingently issuable Merger Consideration Earnout Shares are excluded from the expected shares issued to the former holders of QT Imaging Equity Securities above as they will not be issued at the Closing due to the contingencies associated with the earnout.



## SUMMARY HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF QT IMAGING

The following information is only a summary and should be read in conjunction with our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and audited consolidated financial statements and related notes contained elsewhere in this registration statement/prospectus and information discussed under “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” The historical results included below and elsewhere in this registration statement/prospectus are not indicative of our future performance.

The summary statements of operations data for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 and the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 and the summary balance sheet data as of September 30, 2024 and as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 are each derived from our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this registration statement/prospectus. The historical results may not be read as indicative of the results to be expected in the future.

	Year ended December 31, 2022	Years ended December 31, 2023	Three months ended September 30, 2023	Three months ended September 30, 2024	Nine months ended September 30, 2023	Nine months ended September 30, 2024
Statement of Operations Data:						
Revenue	\$ 708,244	\$ 40,355	\$ 24,657	\$ 955,970	\$ 35,404	\$ 4,032,168
Loss from operations	\$ (5,786,294)	\$ (5,007,959)	\$ (1,243,095)	\$ (2,327,188)	\$ (4,194,186)	\$ (10,125,937)
Other income (expenses)	\$ —	\$ (544,566)	\$ —	\$ 16,995	\$ —	\$ (191,330)
Interest expense	\$ (468,174)	\$ (544,826)	\$ (132,844)	\$ (1,455,306)	\$ (394,714)	\$ (3,149,315)
Change in fair value of warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8,805	\$ —	\$ 199,624
Change in fair value of derivative liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 87,200	\$ —	\$ 4,800,000
Change in fair value of earnout liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 50,000	\$ —	\$ (700,000)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (6,256,068)	\$ (6,098,951)	\$ (1,375,939)	\$ (3,619,494)	\$ (4,588,900)	\$ (9,166,958)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.22)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.48)	\$ (0.77)
Basic and diluted weighted-average shares outstanding	27,364,975	27,815,913	9,541,643	21,441,416	9,533,185	18,712,468
			As of December 31, 2022	As of December 31, 2023	As of September 30, 2024	
Balance Sheet Data:						
Total assets			\$ 7,748,098	\$ 6,706,482	\$ 6,960,443	
Total liabilities			\$ 9,255,675	\$ 12,018,561	\$ 16,612,103	
Stockholders' deficit			\$ (1,507,577)	\$ (5,312,079)	\$ (9,651,660)	

## MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following discussion and analysis provides information that our management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of our consolidated results of operations and financial condition. The discussion should be read in conjunction with the “Summary Historical Financial Information of QT Imaging” and our audited consolidated financial statements and unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, attached hereto.*

*This discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon our management’s current beliefs and expectations that involve risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those made or implied in the forward-looking statements. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed below and those set forth under “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this final registration statement/prospectus. Accordingly, you are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect our management’s analysis only as of the date hereof.*

*Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Condition and Results of Operations” to “we,” “our,” “us,” “QT Imaging,” and the “Company” refer to the business and operations of QT Imaging and its subsidiary prior to the Business Combination and to QT Imaging Holdings and its subsidiaries after the Business Combination. Terms not defined herein are as defined in the final registration statement/prospectus.*

### Overview

We are a medical device company founded in 2012 and engaged in the research, development, and commercialization of innovative body imaging systems using low energy sound. We believe that medical imaging is critical to the detection, diagnosis, and treatment of disease and that it should be safe, affordable, and accessible. Our goal is to improve global health outcomes through the development and commercialization of imaging devices that address critical healthcare challenges with accuracy and precision.

With the support of nearly \$18 million in financial support from the U.S. National Institutes of Health, we developed a novel, comprehensive body imaging technology that has high resolution, high sensitivity, high specificity, high positive and negative predictive values, and is safe and inexpensive. The technology is based on ultra-low frequency transmitted sound and uses a one-of-a-kind novel sound back-scatter design and inverse-scattering reconstruction to create its images.

Our current QT Breast Scanner is a Class II device subject to premarket notification and clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. On August 23, 2016, we (formerly, QT Ultrasound LLC) submitted a Section 510(K) Summary of Safety and Effectiveness application for the QT Breast Scanner in accordance with 21 CFR 807.92 under 510(K) Number K162372. As part of meeting the general requirements for basic safety and essential performance of the QT Breast Scanner (formerly, QT Ultrasound Breast Scanner) pursuant to AAMI ES60601-1:2005/(R)2012 and A1:2012 Medical electrical equipment, testing was conducted by Intertek, an independent testing laboratory, located in Menlo Park, CA. Intertek also conducted applicable testing pursuant to IEC 60601-1-6 Edition 3.1 2013-10-Medical electrical equipment Part 1-6 General requirements for safety - Collateral Standard: Usability.

In addition, we conducted, and Intertek witnessed, all applicable testing pertaining to the requirements for the safety of ultrasonic medical diagnostic and monitoring equipment and to demonstrate compliance with the “Acoustic Output Measurement Standard for Diagnostic Ultrasound Equipment”. This test on acoustic output was pursuant to IEC 60601-2-37 Edition 2.0.2007 Medical electrical equipment - Part 2-37: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of ultrasonic medical diagnostic and monitoring equipment. Finally, system verification testing was conducted to ensure that the QT Breast Scanner met all design and other requirements including but not limited to that no new issues of safety or effectiveness compared to the predicate device, SoftVue System manufactured by Delphinus Medical Technologies, were raised.

Since our inception, we have devoted substantially all our financial resources to acquiring and developing the base technology for our body imaging systems, conducting research and development activities, securing related intellectual property rights, and for general corporate operations and growth. On June 6, 2017, FDA, in response to QT Imaging’s Section 510(K) Summary of Safety and Effectiveness premarket notification, determined that the QT Breast Scanner is substantially equivalent to the predicate device. Our use of the words “safe”, “safety”, “effectiveness”, and “efficacy” in relation to the QT Breast Scanner in this Management’s Discussion and Analysis and all other documents related to us is limited to the context of the Section 510(K) Summary of Safety and Effectiveness that was reviewed and responded to by the FDA.

Our strategies for commercializing the QT Breast Scanner include the following:

- Create disruptive technological innovation (software, artificial intelligence, and smart physics) to improve medical imaging and thus health care quality and access.
- Continue to improve our high quality, high resolution, native 3D, reproducible image quality regardless of operator or breast size/tissue type breast imaging technology, as well as the techniques for quantifiable analysis, comparison, and training.
- Partner with strategic business and distribution channels to address the U.S. market for breast imaging immediately and, other regions in the future, to place the QT Breast Scanner in hospitals, radiology centers, etc. and generate awareness of the benefits of our technology.
- Perform small scale manufacturing internally to the Company and partner strategically for large scale manufacturing.
- Expand the market by supporting additional Direct-to-Customer and Direct-to-Patient approaches to enable the ability to lower health care costs and increase access via personal medical imaging.
- Provide a new social and economic opportunity for consumers to take control of some aspects of their own health care—such as imaging for minor injuries or medical conditions without needing a healthcare “gate-keeper.”
- Focus our intellectual capabilities and ethical framework to become unified in our mission to improve the quality and lower the cost of health care world-wide . . . “It’s about time.”

Consistent with our strategy, on May 31, 2023, we entered into the NXC Sales Agent Agreement with NXC, pursuant to which we appointed NXC as the non-exclusive agent for the sale of QT Imaging products and services in non-exclusive territories: the U.S., U.S. territories, and U.S. Department of Defense installations. Additionally, NXC was appointed as the exclusive servicer of QT Imaging products sold by NXC under the terms of the NXC Agreement. Effective June 10, 2024, the NXC Agreement was superseded by the NXC Distribution Agreement that was entered into with NXC on June 18, 2024. Under the NXC Distribution Agreement, NXC is appointed as the exclusive reseller to market, advertise, and resell QT Breast Scanners in the U.S. and U.S. territories. NXC will purchase for the purpose of reselling, leasing or renting QT Breast Scanners directly to its customers, but is not obligated to purchase any particular quantity of QT Breast Scanners from us. We have reserved the right to sell directly to customers as an exception. Furthermore, we may, in our sole discretion, sell the QT Breast Scanners to any other person or entity anywhere in the world without notice to NXC or NXC’s prior consent. NXC is also allowed to assign sales agents for the purpose of QT Breast Scanner sales. NXC’s purchases will be in accordance with an agreed upon product pricing schedule (subject to change upon 60 days’ prior written notice by us), provided that neither NXC nor its assigned sales agents may mark-up the cost of the QT Breast Scanners more than twenty percent (20%) unless otherwise mutually agreed to between NXC and us. Each order will include information reasonably requested by us and is subject to our acceptance, after which it becomes an approved order. Any such approved orders are non-cancellable and not subject to rescheduling after acceptance by us. Any orders not accepted by us in writing are deemed rejected. As of September 30, 2024, we have delivered six QT Breast Scanners to NXC’s customers pursuant to the NXC Sales Agent Agreement and NXC Distribution Agreement. On December 11, 2024, we and NXC entered into the Amended Distribution Agreement, which amends and restates the NXC Distribution Agreement in its entirety, making some modifications to the NXC Distribution Agreement but retaining

other terms. The Amended Distribution Agreement has a term that runs until December 31, 2026, unless earlier terminated or extended by mutual written agreement.

We have also entered into the Canon Letter of Intent with CMSU and CMSC pursuant to which CMSC purchased and acquired two QT Breast Scanners in the first half of 2024. The Canon Letter of Intent provided that CMSC would conduct, and pursuant to the Feasibility Study Agreement, CMSC conducted, the Feasibility Study on the QT Breast Scanners that it acquired, including product quality validation, development and manufacturing studies, clinical evaluation, regulatory investigation and marketing validation. The Feasibility Study was completed in the second half of 2024.

The Canon Letter of Intent provided that upon successful conclusion of the Feasibility Study, we and CMSC intended to engage in a good faith discussion to develop a binding OEM manufacturing agreement with CMSC.

On March 28, 2024, we entered into the Feasibility Study Agreement with CMSC. The term of the Feasibility Study Agreement commenced on March 28, 2024 and remained in force until the end of December 2024. In connection with the Feasibility Study Agreement, CMSC initiated studies to evaluate the business, technical, and clinical values of our ultrasound QT Breast Scanner including product quality validation, development and manufacturing studies, clinical evaluation, regulatory investigation, and market validation. CMSC has no right to reverse engineer the QT Breast Scanner and may only modify and disassemble the QT Breast Scanner as necessary to conduct the Feasibility Study.

We have incurred net operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$32,122,605 as of September 30, 2024. During the nine months ended September 30, 2024, we incurred a net loss of \$9,166,958 and used \$8,806,402 of cash in operating activities, which includes the repayment of net liabilities assumed from the business combination. We continue to incur losses, and our ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend on the achievement of sufficient revenues to support our cost structure. We may never achieve profitability and, unless and until we do, we will need to continue to raise additional capital.

We expect to incur additional recurring administrative expenses associated as a publicly traded company, including costs associated with compliance under the Exchange Act, annual and quarterly reports to stockholders, transfer agent fees, audit fees, incremental director and officer liability insurance costs, Sarbanes-Oxley Act compliance readiness, and director and officer compensation.

## **Recent Developments**

On November 15, 2023, we entered into the SEPA with GigCapital5 and Yorkville, pursuant to which, upon the Closing of the Business Combination, we can sell to Yorkville up to \$50.0 million of our Common Stock at our request any time during the 36 months following the Closing of the Business Combination. In addition, pursuant to the SEPA, we were entitled to and did request the Pre-Paid Advance from Yorkville and issued Yorkville the Yorkville Note in the amount of \$10.0 million at the Closing of the Business Combination for such Pre-Paid Advance. As consideration for the Pre-Paid Advance, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the Closing of the Business Combination, we issued to Yorkville the Company Shares which were that number of QT Imaging shares which converted in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of our common stock upon the completion of the Business Combination. On March 4, 2024, we received the Pre-Paid Advance of \$9,025,000 from Yorkville and issued Yorkville the Yorkville Note that was originally due 15 months from the date of issuance, and accrues interest on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default as described in the Yorkville Note. The Yorkville Note is convertible by Yorkville into shares of our common stock.

On September 13, 2024, a Trigger Event occurred under the terms of the Yorkville Note that resulted in us making a payment of \$1,521,581 to Yorkville, which comprised of \$1,145,407 of principal, \$318,904 of accrued interest, and \$57,270 of 5% early payment premium. On September 26, 2024, we and Yorkville entered into the Omnibus Amendment, pursuant to which we and Yorkville agreed to amend certain terms of the Yorkville Note to reduce the our obligations resulting from the occurrence of the Trigger Event. Pursuant to the Omnibus Amendment, the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended approximately six months from June 4, 2025 to December 15, 2025. Further, the Omnibus Amendment acknowledged our obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in

the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and revised the Yorkville Note to provide that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Omnibus Amendment and ending on January 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on January 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including November 15, 2025, whether or not a Trigger Event has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, we agreed to make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 of principal plus the payment premium of 5% and accrued and unpaid interest under the Yorkville Note as of each payment date. Such monthly payments under the Omnibus Amendment were not to be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the volume-weighted average price as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. The Omnibus Amendment also provided that 100% of the proceeds of the sale of the remaining 400,000 Company Shares held at the time of entry into the Omnibus Amendment by Yorkville shall be retained by Yorkville and shall not be used to offset or reduce any amounts owed under the Yorkville Note, as amended by the Omnibus Amendment, or to otherwise benefit us in any way. The Omnibus Amendment also provided that in the event that the Common Stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) we use our best efforts to have the Common Stock relisted on The Nasdaq Capital Market as soon as possible and (ii) Company's Common Stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX market tier within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

On October 31, 2024, we and Yorkville executed the Second Amendment, pursuant to which the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended from December 15, 2025 to March 31, 2026. Further, the Second Amendment acknowledged our obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Second Amendment and ending on February 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on February 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including February 15, 2026, whether or not a Trigger Event has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, we agreed to make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 plus the payment premium plus accrued and unpaid interest as of each such payment date. Such monthly payments under the Second Amendment were not to be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. Further, pursuant to the terms of the Second Amendment, we elected to reduce the Floor Price to \$0.50 per share, effective as of the date of the Second Amendment. The Second Amendment also provides that in the event that the Common Stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as defined per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) we use our best efforts to have the Common Stock relisted on the Nasdaq Stock Market as soon as possible and (ii) the Common Stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tiers within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

On November 4, 2024, Yorkville converted \$254,593 of outstanding principal into 384,059 shares of common stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.6629 per share. The principal balance of the Yorkville Note was \$8,600,000 following the November 4, 2024 conversion notice received from Yorkville. On December 6, 2024, Yorkville converted an additional \$259,589 of outstanding principal under the Yorkville Note into 519,177 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.50 per share.

On November 12, 2024, we and certain related parties entered into the Securities Purchase Agreement for the issuance of shares of Common Stock plus warrants for the purchase of Common Stock with an aggregate purchase price of \$2,560,000 in exchange for 4,383,558 shares of Common Stock at an issuance price of \$0.584 per share and 4,383,558 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.672 per share.

On January 9, 2025, we and Yorkville entered into the Third Amendment, pursuant to which, we and Yorkville agreed that for \$1.5 million of the then current outstanding balance due under the Yorkville Note (principal and unpaid accrued interest), the Fixed Price for conversion shall be modified to \$0.584 per share, and for the remainder of the balance, the Fixed Price shall not be changed but shall remain \$4.61395 per share as provided for in the Yorkville Note when we issued it on March 4, 2024. Further, the Third Amendment removed our obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville, previously owing due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event, such that no

further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Third Amendment and ending on the maturity date of the Yorkville Note of March 31, 2026. In exchange for this relief, the aggregate purchase price owed to us from the first Advance that occurs pursuant to the terms of the SEPA shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable), and that for any subsequent Advances pursuant to the terms of the SEPA, Yorkville shall pay half of such Advance Proceeds directly to us and the other half of such Advance Proceeds shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable). On January 9, 2025, we delivered our first Advance Notice under the SEPA for the sale of 885,000 shares of Common Stock. This resulted in the reduction of an additional \$182,682 in principal of the Yorkville Note.

On January 9, 2025, we also entered into the Cable Car Amendment with Cable Car to amend certain terms of the Cable Car Note, including a reduction of the conversion price for the Cable Car Note to \$0.584 per share. Further, the Cable Car Amendment provides that the maturity date for the Cable Car Note shall be extended to March 31, 2026, in consideration for which, the Company shall pay an Extension Fee of \$90,000 to Cable Car, with such fee being added to the amount due and payable on such maturity date, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event the Extension Fee shall also be converted. No interest shall accrue or be due on the Extension Fee. Pursuant to the Cable Car Amendment, interest shall accrue on the outstanding principal balance of the Cable Car Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, with interest being calculated based on a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed, to the extent permitted by applicable law. Interest shall be due and payable on the maturity date for the Cable Car Note, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event such accrued and unpaid interest shall also be converted.

## **Components of Our Results of Operations**

### ***Revenue***

Revenue consists of revenue from the sale of our products including the QT Breast Scanner, accessories, and related services, which are primarily training and maintenance. For sales of products (which include the QT Breast Scanner and any accessories), revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of the promised goods. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to receive in exchange for these goods. Service revenue is generally related to maintenance and training the customer. Service revenue is recognized at the time the related performance obligation is satisfied, in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those services.

### ***Cost of Revenue***

Cost of revenue consists of our product costs, including manufacturing costs, personnel costs and benefits, duties and other applicable importing costs, shipping and handling costs, packaging, warranty replacement costs, fulfillment costs and inventory obsolescence and write-offs. We expect our cost of revenue to increase in absolute dollars and decrease as a percentage of revenues over time as we shift to new manufacturing processes and vendors that we anticipate will result in greater efficiency and lower per unit costs.

We expect we will continue to invest additional resources into our products to expand and further develop our offerings. The level and timing of investment in these areas could affect our cost of revenue in the future.

### ***Operating Expenses***

#### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in connection with the research and development of our products, which include payroll and payroll related expenses, facilities costs, depreciation expense, materials and supplies, and consultant costs.

We expense all research and development costs in the periods in which such costs are incurred. Research and development activities are central to our business. We expect that our research and development expenses will increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in the development of the QT Breast Scanner and devote significant resources to the research and development of the full-body scanner product candidate intended for orthopedic and pediatric use.

We cannot reasonably determine the nature, timing and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the enhancements of the QT Breast Scanner, or estimate the nature, timing and costs that will be necessary to complete the development of, and obtain regulatory approval for, the full-body scanner product candidate. The process of conducting the necessary research and development to obtain regulatory approval of a product candidate is costly and time-consuming, and the successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. Our research and development expenses may vary significantly based on factors such as, without limitation:

- The timing and progress of development activities;
- Our ability to maintain our current research and development programs and to establish new ones;
- The receipt of regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory authorities without the need for independent clinical trials or validation;
- Duration of subject participation in any trials and follow-ups;
- The countries and jurisdictions in which the trials are conducted;
- Length of time required to enroll eligible subjects and initiate trials;
- Per trial subject costs;
- Number of trials required for regulatory approval;
- The timing, receipt, and terms of any marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- The success of our distribution arrangements, and our ability to establish new licensing or collaboration arrangements;
- Establishing contract manufacturing partnerships or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- The hiring and retention of research and development personnel;
- Obtaining, maintaining, defending, and enforcing intellectual property rights; and
- The phases of development of our product candidates.

Any changes in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of our products or product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of these products and product candidates.

#### *Selling, General and Administrative Expenses*

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel costs, costs related to maintenance and filings of intellectual property, and other expenses for outside professional services, including legal, consulting, investor relations, audit and accounting services. Our personnel costs consist of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses include facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include direct or allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and insurance. Selling, general and administrative expenses also include consulting expenses and costs for conferences, meetings, and other events.



We anticipate that our selling, general and administrative expenses will increase to support our expanding headcount and operations, increased costs of operating as a public company, the development of a commercial infrastructure to support commercialization of our products and product candidates, increased support for existing and new distribution partner relationships, and the use of outside service providers such as insurers, consultants, lawyers, and accountants. We also expect selling expenses to increase in the near term as we promote our brand through marketing and advertising initiatives, expand market presence and hire additional personnel to drive penetration and generate leads.

## Results of Operations

### Comparison of the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023

	For Three Months Ended September 30,		Change	
	2024	2023	\$	%
Revenue	\$ 955,970	\$ 24,657	\$ 931,313	N.M.
Cost of revenue	350,667	23,799	326,868	N.M.
Gross profit (loss)	605,303	858	604,445	N.M.
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	925,214	311,829	613,385	197 %
Selling, general and administrative	2,007,277	932,124	1,075,153	115 %
Total operating expenses	2,932,491	1,243,953	1,688,538	136 %
Loss from operations	(2,327,188)	(1,243,095)	(1,084,093)	(87)%
Other income (expense), net	16,995	—	16,995	100 %
Change in fair value of warrant liability	8,805	—	8,805	100 %
Change in fair value of derivative liability	87,200	—	87,200	100 %
Change in fair value of earnout liability	50,000	—	50,000	100 %
Interest expense, net	(1,455,306)	(132,844)	(1,322,462)	(995)%
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (3,619,494)	\$ (1,375,939)	\$ (2,243,555)	(163)%

N.M. - Not meaningful

### Revenue

Revenue increased by \$931,313 to \$955,970 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 from \$24,657 for the three months ended September 30, 2023. The increase in revenue was primarily attributable to the sale of two QT Breast Scanners in the third quarter of 2024 as compared with no scanners sold in the third quarter of 2023 due to the timing of sales orders received, availability of scanners that were earmarked and ready for sale to customers.

### Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue increased by \$326,868 to \$350,667 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 from \$23,799 for the three months ended September 30, 2023. The increase in cost of revenue was primarily attributable to the sale of two QT Breast Scanners in the third quarter of 2024 as compared with no scanners sold in the third quarter of 2023.

### Operating Expenses

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses increased by \$613,385 to \$925,214 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 from \$311,829 for the three months ended September 30, 2023. The increase in research and development expenses was primarily attributable to an increase in employee compensation costs of \$380,731 and professional and outside services costs of \$153,529 and a decrease in grant income from the National Institute of Health of \$137,827, which was partially offset by a decrease in depreciation and amortization expense of \$97,717.

*Selling, General and Administrative Expenses*

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by \$1,075,153 to \$2,007,277 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 from \$932,124 for the three months ended September 30, 2023. This change was primarily attributable to an increase in employee compensation costs of \$688,243, insurance costs of \$231,277, and information technology cost of \$101,381.

*Other income (expense), net*

Other income (expense), net increased by \$16,995 during the three months ended September 30, 2024. There were no other income (expense) during the three months ended September 30, 2023. This increase was primarily due to the sublease of our equipment and office with a related party and effective date of April 1, 2024.

*Change in fair value of warrant liability*

Change in fair value of warrant liability was \$8,805 during the three months ended September 30, 2024. The change in fair value of warrants relates to the liability classified private placement warrants and working capital note warrants and reflects the decrease of the publicly traded price per warrant during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

*Change in fair value of derivative liability*

Change in the fair value of derivative liability was \$87,200 during the three months ended September 30, 2024. The change in fair value of derivatives was primarily driven by the decline in the value of our common stock during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

*Change in fair value of earnout liability*

Change in the fair value of earnout liability was \$50,000 during the three months ended September 30, 2024. The earnout liability relates to the contingent consideration for the Merger Earnout Consideration Shares pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement dated December 8, 2022, as amended in September of 2023. We did not have an earnout liability during the three months ended September 30, 2023.

*Interest expense, net*

Interest expense, net increased by \$1,322,462 to \$1,455,306 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 from \$132,844 for the three months ended September 30, 2023. This change is primarily driven by an increase in the amortization of debt discount of \$1,203,363 for the Pre-Paid Advance and the Cable Car Note and interest expense of \$149,676 for the Pre-Paid Advance.

### Comparison of the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change	
	2024	2023	\$	%
Revenue	\$ 4,032,168	\$ 35,404	\$ 3,996,764	N.M.
Cost of revenue	1,792,234	73,497	1,718,737	N.M.
Gross profit (loss)	2,239,934	(38,093)	2,278,027	N.M.
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	2,492,842	1,083,373	1,409,469	130 %
Selling, general and administrative	9,873,029	3,072,720	6,800,309	221 %
Total operating expenses	12,365,871	4,156,093	8,209,778	198 %
Loss from operations	(10,125,937)	(4,194,186)	(5,931,751)	(141)%
Other income (expense), net	(191,330)	—	(191,330)	(100)%
Change in fair value of warrant liability	199,624	—	199,624	100 %
Change in fair value of derivative liability	4,800,000	—	4,800,000	100 %
Change in fair value of earnout liability	(700,000)	—	(700,000)	(100)%
Interest expense, net	(3,149,315)	(394,714)	(2,754,601)	N.M.
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (9,166,958)	\$ (4,588,900)	\$ (4,578,058)	(100)%

N.M. - Not meaningful

#### Revenue

Revenue increased by \$3,996,764 to \$4,032,168 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 from \$35,404 for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The increase in revenue was primarily attributable to the sale of nine QT Breast Scanners in the first nine months of 2024 as compared with no scanners sold in the first nine months of 2023 due to the timing of sales orders received, availability of scanners that were earmarked and ready for sale to customers.

#### Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue increased by \$1,718,737 to \$1,792,234 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 from \$73,497 for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The increase in cost of revenue was primarily attributable to the sale of nine QT Breast Scanners in the first nine months of 2024 as compared with no scanners sold in the first nine months of 2023, which was partially offset by inventory write-offs in the first nine months of 2023.

#### Operating Expenses

##### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses increased by \$1,409,469 to \$2,492,842 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 from \$1,083,373 for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The increase in research and development expenses was primarily attributable to an increase in employee compensation costs of \$822,538 and professional and outside services costs of \$427,494, and decrease in grant income from the National Institute of Health of \$207,603.

##### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by \$6,800,309 to \$9,873,029 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 from \$3,072,720 for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. This change was primarily attributable to increases in non-recurring transaction expenses of \$3,944,924 related to the business combination, professional and outside services costs of \$363,432, non-recurring recruiting and employee conversion costs of

\$143,000, employee compensation costs of \$1,314,537, insurance costs of \$545,530, information technology costs of \$200,769, and travel costs of \$94,123.

*Other income (expense), net*

Other income (expense), net increased by \$191,330 during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. There were no other income (expense) during the nine months ended September 30, 2023. This increase was primarily due to a modification expense of \$200,513 related to the decrease in exercise price of our private placement warrants and working capital note warrants.

*Change in fair value of warrant liability*

Change in fair value of warrant liability was \$199,624 during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. The change in fair value of warrants relates to the liability classified private placement warrants and working capital note warrants and reflects the decrease of the publicly traded price per warrant during the nine months ended September 30, 2023.

*Change in fair value of derivative liability*

Change in the fair value of derivative liability was \$4,800,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. The change in fair value of derivatives was primarily driven by the decline in the value of our common stock during the nine months ended September 30, 2023.

*Change in fair value of earnout liability*

Change in the fair value of earnout liability was \$700,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. The earnout liability relates to the contingent consideration for the Merger Earnout Consideration Shares pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement dated December 8, 2022, as amended in September of 2023. We did not have an earnout liability during the nine months ended September 30, 2023.

*Interest expense, net*

Interest expense, net increased by \$2,754,601 to \$3,149,315 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 from \$394,714 for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. This change is primarily driven by an increase in the amortization of debt discount of \$2,404,031 for the Bridge Loans, the Pre-Paid Advance, the Cable Car Note and the Extension Note, an increase in interest expense of \$343,648 for the Pre-Paid Advance, and an increase in interest of \$160,000 paid in cash related to the Bridge Loans, partially offset by decrease in interest expense of \$66,442 related to the US Capital Note.

### Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

	For Years Ended December 31,		Change	
	2023	2022	\$	%
Revenue	\$ 40,355	\$ 708,244	\$ (667,889)	(94)%
Cost of revenue	134,988	556,925	(421,937)	(76)%
Gross profit (loss)	(94,633)	151,319	(245,952)	(163)%
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	1,485,636	2,386,086	(900,450)	(38)%
Selling, general and administrative	3,427,690	3,551,527	(123,837)	(3)%
Total operating expenses	4,913,326	5,937,613	(1,024,287)	(17)%
Loss from operations	(5,007,959)	(5,786,294)	(778,335)	(13)%
Other expense	(544,566)	—	544,566	100 %
Interest expense, net	(544,826)	(468,174)	76,652	16 %
Loss before income tax expense	(6,097,351)	(6,254,468)	(157,117)	(3)%
Income tax expense	1,600	1,600	—	0 %
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (6,098,951)	\$ (6,256,068)	\$ (157,117)	(3)%

### Revenue

Revenue decreased by \$667,889 to \$40,355 for the year ended December 31, 2023 from \$708,244 for the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease in revenue was primarily attributable to the sale of two QT Breast Scanners in 2022 as compared with no scanners sold in 2023 due to the timing of sales orders received and availability of scanners that were earmarked and ready for sale to customers.

### Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue decreased by \$421,937 to \$134,988 for the year ended December 31, 2023 from \$556,925 for the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease in cost of revenue was primarily attributable to the sale of two QT Breast Scanners in 2022 as compared with no scanners sold in 2023, which was partially offset by inventory write-offs.

### Operating Expenses

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses decreased by \$900,450 to \$1,485,636 for the year ended December 31, 2023 from \$2,386,086 for the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease in research and development expenses was primarily attributable to a decrease in professional and outside services of \$505,219 as we paused a major component redesign of the QT Breast Scanner to preserve cash, a decrease of \$160,262 in depreciation and amortization, and a decrease of \$26,839 in research supplies and materials, partially offset by an increase in research and development grant income of \$193,132.

#### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses decreased by \$123,837 to \$3,427,690 for the year ended December 31, 2023 from \$3,551,527 for the year ended December 31, 2022. This change was primarily due to a decrease in employee compensation costs of \$374,048 as a result of a reduction in headcount in 2023, partially offset by an increase in professional services expense of \$266,475 related to the business combination process.

### *Other expense*

Other expenses increased by \$544,566 during the year ended December 31, 2023. There were no other expenses during the year ended December 31, 2022. This increase was primarily due to a debt extinguishment loss of \$376,086 related to an amendment and issuance of the senior secured convertible promissory note to US Capital as part of the Bridge Loan, and an induced conversion expense of \$168,356 related to the conversion of the principal balance and accrued interest of the 2020 Notes into 100,000 shares of QT Imaging common stock.

### *Interest expense, net*

Interest expense, net increased by \$76,652 to \$544,826 for the year ended December 31, 2023 from \$468,174 for the year ended December 31, 2022. This change is primarily driven by the amortization of debt discount of \$30,458 for Bridge Loans and an increase in interest expense of \$43,080 for the convertible notes payable with related parties.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### ***Sources of Liquidity***

Liquidity describes our ability to meet financial obligations which arise during the normal course of business. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, issuances of convertible notes and other debt, and grants from the U.S. government. We expect to derive future liquidity primarily through our revenues with customers and sale of equity securities. Our current liquidity position consists of cash on hand and certificates of deposit.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses and negative cash flows. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$32,122,605 and \$17,770,145, respectively. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, we had cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents of \$1,564,169 and \$184,686, respectively. Our primary uses of cash are for general working capital requirements, and capital expenditures. Cash flows from operations have been historically negative as we invested in product development, clinical trials, and manufacturing. We expect to be cash flow negative for the foreseeable future, although we may have quarterly results where cash flows from operations are positive.

In connection with the Business Combination, we entered into various agreements to obtain financing through the issuance of debt and through stock subscription agreements. In March of 2024, we received the Pre-Paid Advance net of issuance costs of \$9,025,000 from Yorkville pursuant to the SEPA and issued Yorkville the Yorkville Note in the amount of \$10.0 million for such Pre-Paid Advance, \$500,000 of cash proceeds from an investor related to a stock subscription agreement, and \$1,500,000 in cash proceeds through a note payable from Cable Car. The SEPA provides us with access to an additional \$40 million of potential capital through the issuance of common stock to Yorkville. During the time we have a balance under the Yorkville Note, advances can be received under the SEPA with written consent of Yorkville or upon a trigger event, which following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 that we filed to register the shares to be issued pursuant to the SEPA occurs when the daily volume-weighted average price is less than the Floor Price (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) for five consecutive trading days, which prior to October 31, 2024, was \$0.8768 per share. As previously disclosed in a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC on September 13, 2024, a trigger event occurred on September 11, 2024, following which on September 13, 2024, we made a payment to Yorkville on the Yorkville Note of \$1,521,581 which included \$1,145,407 as repayment of principal. See Yorkville Pre-Paid Advance below for a further discussion of the effect of this trigger event and an amendment to the documents pertaining to the Yorkville Note. On November 12, 2024, we executed the Securities Purchase Agreement with related parties for the purchase of Common Stock with an aggregate purchase price of \$2.56 million, which includes surrender and cancellation of the \$1,560,000 outstanding balance of the Extension Note from a related party (see Related Party Working Capital Loan and Extension Note below). The closing of the Private Placement occurred on November 22, 2024. We believe that the additional cash received from the Private Placement and the financing arrangement under the SEPA and the Yorkville Note, as amended, and the amendment to the Cable Car Note will be sufficient to fund our current operating plan for at least the next 12 months.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our growth rate, the timing and extent of our spending to support research and development activities, the timing and cost of establishing additional sales and marketing capabilities, and the timing and cost to introduce new and enhanced products. In the event that additional financing is required from outside sources, we may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to us or at all. Any additional debt financing obtained by us in the future could also involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Additionally, if we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity, convertible debt securities or other securities convertible into equity, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution in their percentage ownership of the Company, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, our ability to continue to grow or support our business and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

#### ***Paycheck Protection Program Loan***

On February 24, 2021 and May 5, 2020, we received loans (“**PPP Loans**”) from US Bank to fund payroll, rent and utilities through the Paycheck Protection Program (“**PPP**”). We received partial forgiveness on the PPP Loans during fiscal year 2021. The remaining balances on the PPP Loans are being repaid on a monthly basis, with interest of 1% per annum and the final payment due in February 2026.

As of September 30, 2024, the total principal outstanding under the PPP Loans was \$128,699, of which \$105,733 was current and \$22,966 was noncurrent. As of December 31, 2023, the total principal outstanding under the PPP Loans was \$226,348, of which \$130,366 was current and \$95,982 was noncurrent.

#### ***Convertible Notes Payable***

In June 2021, we entered into a convertible promissory note agreement (the “**Note**”) with USCG for advances of up to \$10,000,000. We could have made advances on the Note up to six months after the inception of the Note unless extensions for advances were mutually agreed between both parties. The Note bore interest at 12% per annum on any amounts drawn with a maturity date of July 6, 2024. The Note was collateralized by all our assets and was guaranteed by QT Labs. The terms of the Note include non-financial covenants and, as of March 4, 2024 when the Note converted, we were in compliance with those covenants. Through December 31, 2023, we issued warrants in connection with the note to purchase a total of 5,091 shares of common stock which 3,540 shares were exercisable at a price of \$12.40 per share and 1,551 shares were exercisable at a price of \$11.67 per share. On March 4, 2024, these warrants were terminated in accordance with the Business Combination Agreement.

The Note was convertible, at our option, before the Note matured upon the closing of a single transaction or a series of transactions with a minimum of \$15,000,000 of cash proceeds raised in the aggregate. If elected, the conversion price is 90% of the price per share in the qualified financing.

As of December 31, 2023, the total Note and US Capital Note balance was \$3,294,659 net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$36,194, and accrued interest of \$50,037.

On March 4, 2024, the Note principal and related accrued interest balance of \$3,233,388 and the US Capital Note principal balance of \$200,000 (as further discussed below under the Bridge Loan section) was converted into 359,266 and 100,000 shares of our common stock, respectively. Additionally, warrants to purchase 16,320 shares of our common stock were net settled into 5,594 shares of our common stock.

#### ***Bridge Loan***

In November 2023, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement and raised the private secured Bridge Loan in the aggregate amount of \$1,000,000 from five investors.

Each Bridge Loan of \$200,000 bore no interest but had a cash option value at the date maturity of 120%, or \$240,000, of the Bridge Loan at each Bridge Lender’s option. The maturity date was the closing date of the Business



Combination as defined in Note 1. The Bridge Loan conversion was at \$2.00 per share on a post-business combination. On March 4, 2024, 4 of the 5 Bridge Loan holders elected the cash option and were paid an aggregate of \$960,000 on the Merger Date.

As of September 30, 2024, there was no amount outstanding for the Bridge Loan. As of December 31, 2023, the outstanding amount of the Bridge Loan, excluding the US Capital Note, was \$774,337, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$25,663.

#### ***Yorkville Pre-Paid Advance***

On March 4, 2024, we received the Pre-Paid Advance of \$10,000,000 from Yorkville and issued Yorkville the Yorkville Note in the amount of \$10.0 million for such Pre-Paid Advance that was originally due 15 months from the date of issuance, and interest shall accrue on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default as described in the Yorkville Note. The Yorkville Note is convertible by Yorkville into shares of our common stock. As consideration for the Pre-Paid Advance, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the Closing of the Business Combination, QT Imaging issued to Yorkville that number of QT Imaging shares which converted in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of our common stock upon the completion of the Business Combination.

On September 13, 2024, we made a payment of \$1,521,581 to Yorkville, which comprised of \$1,145,407 of principal, \$318,904 of accrued interest, and \$57,270 of 5% early payment premium as a result of a trigger event occurring under the terms of the Yorkville Note.

On September 26, 2024, we and Yorkville entered into the Omnibus Amendment, pursuant to which we and Yorkville agreed to amend certain terms of the Yorkville Note to reduce our obligations resulting from certain trigger events. Pursuant to the Omnibus Amendment, the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended approximately six months from June 4, 2025 to December 15, 2025. Further, the Omnibus Amendment acknowledges our obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville due to the occurrence of certain trigger events provided that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Omnibus Amendment and ending on January 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on January 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including November 15, 2025, whether or not trigger events have occurred, we will make a monthly payment in an amount equal to \$500,000 of principal plus a payment premium of 5% and unpaid accrued interest as of each payment date.

As of September 30, 2024, the outstanding amount of the Yorkville Note was \$2,980,159 net of the unamortized discount of \$5,874,434 and accrued interest of \$24,744.

On October 31, 2024, we and Yorkville executed the Second Amendment, pursuant to which the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended from December 15, 2025 to March 31, 2026. Further, the Second Amendment acknowledges our obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville due to the occurrence of the certain trigger events and no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Second Amendment and ending on February 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on February 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including February 15, 2026, whether or not trigger events have occurred and are continuing as of such dates, we will make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 of principal plus a payment premium of 5% and unpaid accrued interest as of each such payment date. Such monthly payments will not be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the Closing of the Business Combination, or any value of such shares based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. Further, pursuant to the terms of the Second Amendment, we elected to reduce the Floor Price to \$0.50 per share, effective as of the date of the Second Amendment.

On November 4, 2024, Yorkville converted \$254,593 of outstanding principal into 384,059 shares of common stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.6629 per share. On December 6, 2024, Yorkville converted \$259,589 of outstanding principal under the Yorkville Note into 519,177 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.50 per share. The principal balance of the Yorkville Note was \$8,340,411 following the two conversion notices received from Yorkville.

On January 9, 2025, we and Yorkville entered into the Third Amendment, pursuant to which, we and Yorkville agreed that for \$1.5 million of the then current outstanding balance due under the Yorkville Note (principal and unpaid accrued interest), the fixed price for conversion shall be modified to \$0.584 per share, and for the remainder of the balance, the fixed price shall not be changed but shall remain \$4.61395 per share as provided for in the Yorkville Note when we issued it on March 4, 2024. Further, the Third Amendment removed our obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville, previously owing due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event, such that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Third Amendment and ending on the maturity date of the Yorkville Note of March 31, 2026. In exchange for this relief, the aggregate purchase price owed to us from the first Advance that occurs pursuant to the terms of the SEPA shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable), and that for any subsequent Advances pursuant to the terms of the SEPA, Yorkville shall pay half of such Advance Proceeds directly to us and the other half of such Advance Proceeds shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable). On January 9, 2025, we delivered our first Advance Notice under the SEPA for the sale of 885,000 shares of Common Stock. This resulted in the reduction of an additional \$182,682 in principal of the Yorkville Note.

#### ***Cable Car Loan***

In February 2024, we and Cable Car entered into the Cable Car NPA, pursuant to which Cable Car agreed to advance \$1,500,000 at the Closing of the Business Combination, as was evidenced by the Cable Car Note that may be convertible in certain circumstances into shares of the Common Stock at a conversion price of \$2.00 per share, dated March 4, 2024. The Loan at issuance did not bear interest, and was originally due and payable 13 months after issuance, unless the time for payment is accelerated as a result of an event of default. As full compensation to Cable Car for the Cable Car Note to us in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Cable Car Note, QT Imaging issued to Cable Car that number of QT Imaging shares of common stock which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 180,000 shares of our common stock.

As of September 30, 2024, the outstanding amount of the Cable Car Note was \$1,247,374 net of issuance costs of \$252,626.

On January 9, 2025, we entered into the Cable Car Amendment with Cable Car to amend certain terms of the Cable Car Note, including a reduction of the conversion price for the Cable Car Note to \$0.584 per share. Further, the Cable Car Amendment provides that the maturity date for the Cable Car Note shall be extended to March 31, 2026, in consideration for which, the Company shall pay an Extension Fee of \$90,000 to Cable Car, with such fee being added to the amount due and payable on such maturity date, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event the Extension Fee shall also be converted. No interest shall accrue or be due on the Extension Fee. Pursuant to the Cable Car Amendment, interest shall accrue on the outstanding principal balance of the Cable Car Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, with interest being calculated based on a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed, to the extent permitted by applicable law. Interest shall be due and payable on the maturity date for the Cable Car Note, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event such accrued and unpaid interest shall also be converted.

#### ***Related Party Convertible Notes Payable***

In July 2020, we issued three convertible notes to three of its stockholders for advances up to \$3,500,000 in principal (the “**2020 Notes**”) and bearing annual interest of 5% on any amounts drawn. An additional note was issued in March 2022 as part of the 2020 Notes, but with an annual interest rate of 8%. All principal and interest payments are due on or before July 1, 2025. The 2020 Notes are convertible, at the holder’s option, into shares of common stock at the lower of \$14.59 per share or the offering price in a financing of at least \$5,000,000 in equity from unaffiliated parties. As of September 30, 2024, an aggregate of 250,224 shares of common stock would be issued if the entire principal and interest under the 2020 Notes was converted.

As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the outstanding amount of the 2020 Notes was \$3,143,725 and accrued interest of \$507,029 and \$377,772, respectively.

### ***Related Party Working Capital Loan and Extension Note***

On May 3, 2023, we issued a promissory note (the “**Working Capital Note**”) to a stockholder for a principal amount of \$250,000. The Working Capital Note was subsequently amended and restated six times on June 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, August 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, August 29, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, September 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, September 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$50,000, and October 26, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$55,000, for an aggregate principal amount outstanding as of December 31, 2023 under the Working Capital Note of \$705,000. The Working Capital Note was issued to provide us with additional working capital during the period prior to consummation of the Business Combination Agreement with GigCapital5. The Working Capital Note is interest-free and originally matured on the earlier of (i) the date on which we consummated the Business Combination with GigCapital5, Inc.; (ii) the date we wind up; or (iii) December 31, 2023. On March 4, 2024, the Working Capital Note was agreed to be amended and subordinated pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement. Effective on the Closing of the Business Combination, the Working Capital Note cannot be repaid prior to the repayment or conversion of the Yorkville Note issued to Yorkville.

On March 4, 2024, we assumed the \$1,560,000 outstanding balance of the Extension Note from a related party and pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement. The Extension Note does not bear any interest and cannot be repaid prior to the repayment of the Pre-Paid Advance received from Yorkville. On November 12, 2024, the holder of the Extension Note entered into the Securities Purchase Agreement and surrendered the Extension Note on November 22, 2024 for cancellation in its entirety in exchange for the purchase of PIPE Shares and PIPE Warrants for the purchase of Common Stock with a purchase price of \$1,560,000.

### **Cash Flows**

The following table provides information regarding our cash flows for the periods presented:

	For Nine Months Ended September 30,		For Years Ended December 31,	
	2024	2023	2023	2022
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (8,806,402)	\$ (1,965,772)	\$ (2,651,143)	\$ (3,861,735)
Net cash used in investing activities	(34,590)	(25,995)	(13,040)	(22,600)
Net cash provided by financing activities	10,220,475	1,571,181	2,373,793	2,779,729
Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,379,483	\$ (420,586)	\$ (290,390)	\$ (1,104,606)

### ***Net Cash Used In Operating Activities***

Net cash used in operating activities was \$8,806,402 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 as compared to \$1,965,772 for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The primary use of our cash was to fund research and development and general and administrative expenses. Net cash used for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 consisted of a net loss of \$9,166,958, adjusted for non-cash expenses primarily including depreciation and amortization of \$204,283, stock-based compensation of \$166,187, fair value of common stock issued in exchange for services and in connection with non-redemption agreements of \$3,718,349, issuance of common stock in connection with a stock subscription agreement of \$206,000, warrant modification expense of \$200,513, non-cash interest of \$2,404,031, decrease in warrant liability of \$199,624, decrease in derivative liability of \$4,800,000, increase in earnout liability of \$700,000, and the net change in operating assets and liabilities of \$2,219,821. The net change in operating assets and liabilities was primarily due an increase accounts receivable of \$256,886, an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$459,804, a decrease in accounts payable of \$2,061,853, a decrease in accrued expenses and other current liabilities of \$768,614, and a decrease in deferred

revenue of \$327,778, partially offset by a decrease in inventory of \$1,525,857 and an increase in other current liabilities of \$129,257.

Net cash used for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 consisted of a net loss of \$4,588,900, adjusted for non-cash expenses including depreciation and amortization of \$355,682, stock-based compensation of \$612,730, non-cash interest of \$32,319, and non-cash operating lease expense of \$6,184, partially offset by the net change in operating assets and liabilities of \$1,628,457. The net change in operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in inventory of \$42,252, an increase in accounts payable of \$935,742, an increase in accrued expenses and other current liabilities \$411,356, an increase in deferred revenue of \$300,000, and a decrease in other assets of \$10,000, partially offset primarily by an increase in accounts receivable of \$18,511 and an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$52,382.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$2,651,143 for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to \$3,861,735 for the year ended December 31, 2022. The primary use of our cash was to fund research and development and general and administrative expenses. Net cash used for the year ended December 31, 2023 consisted of a net loss of \$6,098,951, adjusted for non-cash expenses primarily including depreciation and amortization of \$480,694, stock-based compensation of \$709,394, debt extinguishment loss of \$376,086, induced conversion expense of \$168,356 and the amortization of debt issuance costs of \$66,367, and the net change in operating assets and liabilities of \$1,655,033. The net change in operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in inventory of \$98,594, an increase in accounts payable of \$876,074, an increase in accrued expenses and other liabilities of \$645,840, and an increase in deferred revenue of \$347,619, partially offset by a decrease in other liabilities of \$205,701, and an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$116,103.

Net cash used for the year ended December 31, 2022 consisted of a net loss of \$6,256,068, adjusted for non-cash expenses including depreciation and amortization of \$651,750, stock-based compensation of \$790,755, fair value of warrants issued in exchange for services of \$108,100, amortization of debt issuance costs of \$39,923, and non-cash operating lease expense of \$4,603, and the net change in operating assets and liabilities of \$799,202. The net change in operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in inventory of \$553,999, an increase in accounts payable of \$338,554, an increase in accrued expenses of \$178,868 and an increase in other liabilities of \$424,040, partially offset primarily by a decrease in deferred revenue of \$693,436.

#### ***Net Cash used in Investing Activities***

Net cash used in investing activities was \$34,590 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 as compared to \$25,995 for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The use of net cash used in investing activities for both periods was related to the purchase of property and equipment.

During the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, net cash used in investing activities was \$13,040 and \$22,600, respectively, primarily due to the purchase of property and equipment.

#### ***Net Cash provided by Financing Activities***

During the nine months ended September 30, 2024, net cash provided by financing activities was \$10,220,475, primarily due to \$10,525,000 of net proceeds received from issuance of long-term debt related to the Yorkville Pre-Paid Advance and the Cable Car Note, net proceeds of \$1,238,530 received from the Merger, and cash proceeds of \$500,000 received from issuance of common stock pursuant to a subscription agreement, partially offset by repayment of the bridge loans of \$800,000, and repayments against the Yorkville Note and PPP loans of \$1,243,055.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, net cash provided by financing activities was \$1,571,181, primarily due to \$1,017,850 of net proceeds from the sale of QT Imaging common stock and QT Imaging warrants and \$650,000 of proceeds received from a related party for the Working Capital Loan, partially offset by repayments against the PPP loans of \$96,669.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, net cash provided by financing activities was \$2,373,793, primarily due to \$1,017,850 of net proceeds from the sale of QT Imaging common stock and QT Imaging warrants, proceeds

of \$800,000 from the Bridge Loan and \$705,000 from the Working Capital Notes, partially offset by repayments against the PPP loans of \$129,057 and cash paid to a lender for debt modification of \$20,000.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, net cash provided by financing activities was \$2,779,729, primarily due to \$915,000 of net proceeds from the sale of QT Imaging common stock and QT Imaging warrants and net proceeds received of \$1,992,485 from the issuance of convertible notes payable from related parties and a third-party institution, partially offset by repayments against the PPP loans of \$127,756.

### **Future Funding Requirements**

We expect to incur increased significant expenses in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development of our products and product candidates, seek expanded regulatory clearances for the QT Breast Scanner, and build a U.S. sales and marketing team. As part of the effort to build the sales and marketing capabilities in the United States, QT Imaging entered into the Distribution Agreement, pursuant to which QT Imaging appointed NXC as the non-exclusive agent for the sale of QT Imaging products and services in non-exclusive territories: the U.S., U.S. territories, and U.S. Department of Defense installations. Since our consummation of the Merger, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Our future funding requirements, both short-and long-term, will depend on many factors, including, without limitation:

- Having the cash to repay our debt obligations as they come due;
- Expand our current manufacturing operations and expand existing and build new partnerships with contract manufacturing third-party vendors;
- Purchase inventory for our planned shipments;
- Expand or enhance our distribution with third-party distribution channels;
- The progress and results of our trials and interpretation of those results by the FDA (and other regulatory authorities, as required);
- Seek regulatory clearances for product candidates and expanded regulatory clearance for the QT Breast Scanner;
- The cost of operating as a public company, including hiring additional personnel as well as increased director and officer insurance premiums, audit and legal fees, investor relations fees and expenses related to compliance with public company reporting requirements under the Exchange Act and rules implemented by the SEC; and
- The costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending our intellectual property-related claims.

We plan to continue to incur substantial costs in order to conduct research and development activities necessary to develop a commercialized product. Additional capital will be needed to undertake these activities and commercialization efforts. We intend to raise such capital through the issuance of additional equity, borrowings and potential strategic alliances with other companies. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If such financing is not available at adequate levels or on acceptable terms, we could be required to significantly reduce operating expenses and delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate some of our development programs or our commercialization efforts, out-license intellectual property rights to our product candidates and sell unsecured assets, or a combination of the foregoing, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and/or our ability to fund our scheduled obligations on a timely basis, or at all.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with manufacturing, research, development and commercialization of products, we are unable to estimate the exact amount of our operating capital requirements.

Our future funding requirements will depend on, and could increase significantly as a result of, many factors, including, without limitation:

- The timing, receipt and amount of revenues from the sales of the QT Breast Scanner and related products and services, or any future approved or cleared products and product candidates, if any;
- The cost of future activities, including product sales, medical affairs, marketing, manufacturing and distribution for the QT Breast Scanner;
- The costs, timing, and outcomes of regulatory review of applications for expanded clearances for the QT Breast Scanner and clearance for other products;
- The scope, progress, results and costs of researching, developing and manufacturing our product candidates or any future product candidates, and conducting studies and clinical trials;
- The timing of, and the costs involved in, obtaining regulatory approvals or clearances for our product candidates or any future product candidates;
- The cost of manufacturing our product candidates or any future product candidates and any products we successfully commercialize, including costs associated with building out our manufacturing capabilities;
- The cost and time needed to attract and retain skilled personnel to support our continued growth;
- Our ability to establish and maintain strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of any such agreements that we may enter into; and
- The costs associated with being a public company.

Additionally, our operating plans may change, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements for future trials and other research and development activities. Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic partnerships or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders may be materially diluted, and the terms of such securities could include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our stockholders. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that limit our ability to take specified actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. In addition, debt financing would result in increased fixed payment obligations.

If we raise funds through collaborations, strategic partnerships or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or products, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, reduce, or eliminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market products that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to successfully accomplish these plans and secure sources of financing and attain profitable operations. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to cease operations. See the section of the Final Registration Statement/Prospectus titled “*Risk Factors*” for additional factors and risks associated with our capital requirements.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements.

## **Contractual Obligations**

We lease our operating facilities in Novato, California, under a non-cancelable operating lease through May 31, 2027. There are no options or rights to extend the term of this lease.

## **Contingencies**

### ***Litigation***

We are subject to occasional lawsuits, investigations and claims arising out of the normal course of business. As of the date the condensed consolidated financial statements were available to be issued, management is not aware of any pending claims that will have a material impact on our condensed consolidated financial statements.

## **Emerging Growth Company**

We are an emerging growth company (“**EGC**”), as defined in the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company, or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

In addition, we intend to rely on the other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements provided by the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, if, as an EGC, we intend to rely on such exemptions, we are not required to, among other things: (i) provide an auditor’s attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; (ii) provide all of the compensation disclosure that may be required of non-emerging growth public companies under the Dodd- Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act; (iii) comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis); and (iv) disclose certain executive compensation-related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the Chief Executive Officer’s compensation to median employee compensation.

We will remain an EGC under the JOBS Act until the earliest of (i) the last day of our first fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the Closing of the Business Combination, (ii) the last date of our fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, (iii) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer,” as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act, or (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the previous three-years.

## **Critical Accounting and Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our condensed consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”). The preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate these estimates, and assumptions, including those related to revenue, inventories and income taxes, among others. Our estimates are derived from historical experience, current conditions and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities as well as identifying and assessing the accounting treatment with respect to commitments and contingencies. Our actual results may materially differ from these estimates. In addition, any change in these estimates or their underlying assumptions could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.



We believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to the understanding of our historical and future performance, and these accounting policies involve a significant degree of judgment and complexity. For further information, see the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements attached to this registration statement/prospectus.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to receive in exchange for these goods or services.

We determine revenue recognition through the following steps:

1. *Identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer:*

We consider the terms and conditions of the contract in identifying the contracts. We determine a contract with a customer to exist when the contract is approved, each party's rights regarding the goods or services to be transferred can be identified, the payment terms for the goods or services can be identified, it has been determined the customer has the ability and intent to pay, and the contract has commercial substance. At contract inception, we evaluate whether two or more contracts should be combined and accounted for as a single contract and whether the combined or single contract includes more than one performance obligation. We apply judgment in determining the customer's ability and intent to pay, which is based on a variety of factors, including the customer's historical payment experience or, in the case of a new customer, credit and financial information pertaining to the customer.

2. *Identification of the performance obligations in the contract:*

Performance obligations promised in a contract are identified based on the goods or services that will be transferred to the customer that are both capable of being distinct, whereby the customer can benefit from the goods or services either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available from third parties or from us, and are distinct in the context of the contract, whereby the transfer of the goods or services is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. Our performance obligations consist of (i) product sales, (ii) maintenance contracts and (iii) other services including training.

3. *Determination of the transaction price:*

The transaction price is determined based on the consideration to which we expect to be entitled in exchange for transferring goods or services to the customer. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in our judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. Our contracts do not contain a significant financing component.

4. *Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract:*

If the contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation based on a relative standalone selling price.

5. *Recognition of revenue when, or as a performance obligation is satisfied:*

For product sales and services, revenue is recognized at the time the related performance obligation is satisfied by transferring the control of the promised goods or services to a customer, in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. Training and maintenance services are generally recognized upon invoicing in amounts that correspond directly with the value to the customer of the performance completed to date which primarily includes professional service arrangements entered on a time and materials basis.

### ***Inventory***

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the weighted- average cost method. We periodically reviews the value of items in inventory and provides write-offs of inventory that is obsolete. Appropriate consideration is given to obsolescence, excessive levels, deterioration, and other factors in evaluating net realizable value. Once inventory has been written down below cost, it is not subsequently written up.

### ***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between financial reporting and the tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more-likely-than-not that some or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. We annually evaluate the realizability of deferred tax assets by assessing the valuation allowance and by adjusting the amount of such allowance, if necessary. The factors used to assess the likelihood of realization include our forecast of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies that could be implemented to realize the net deferred tax assets.

We recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more-likely-than-not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more-likely-than-not threshold, the amount recognized in the condensed consolidated financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. In accordance with this accounting policy, we recognize accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax benefit.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

#### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements Adopted***

In August 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity. ASU 2020-06 reduces the number of accounting models for convertible instruments and allows more contracts to qualify for equity classification. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2024, and there was no material impact on the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

#### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted***

In November 2023, FASB issued ASU No. 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures, which requires disclosure of incremental segment information on an annual and interim basis. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, and requires retrospective application to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on the condensed consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures. This ASU is intended to improve the transparency of income tax disclosures by requiring (1) consistent categories and greater disaggregation of information in the rate reconciliation and (2) income taxes paid disaggregated by jurisdiction. It also includes certain other amendments to improve the effectiveness of income tax disclosures. The ASU’s amendments are effective for public business entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024. Entities are permitted to early adopt the standard for “annual financial statements that have not yet been issued or made available for issuance.” Adoption is either prospectively or retrospectively, we will adopt this ASU on a prospective basis. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on the condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

## BUSINESS

*The following discussion reflects the business of the Company. In this section, “we,” “our,” “the Company” or “QT Imaging” below generally refers to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries.*

### Overview

#### *A Novel Body Imaging Technology*

The Company—with the support of nearly \$18<sup>1</sup> million in financial support from the U.S. National Institutes of Health—has developed a novel, comprehensive body imaging technology that has high resolution, high sensitivity, high specificity, high positive and negative predictive values and is safe and inexpensive. The technology is based on ultra-low frequency transmitted sound and uses a one-of-a-kind novel sound back-scatter design and inverse-scattering reconstruction to create its images.

The Company is a medical device company founded in 2012 and engaged in the research, development, and commercialization of innovative body imaging systems using low energy sound. We believe that medical imaging is critical to the detection, diagnosis, and treatment of disease and that it should be safe, affordable and accessible. Our goal is to improve global health outcomes through the development and commercialization of imaging devices that address critical healthcare challenges with accuracy and precision.

The current standard of care for imaging in breast cancer screening, diagnosis, and treatment is far from satisfactory. Generally, the process starts with X-ray mammography, the primary screening tool for women. Mammography uses radiation, which in sufficient cumulative doses can increase the risk of cancer; is uncomfortable to painful for patients as it involves breast compression. Callbacks for adjunct screening and diagnosis include ultrasound, MRI, and may include biopsies. This process is expensive, time consuming, and can be trying for women. Also, the use of three imaging modalities in the process speaks to the weakness of any one in adequately screening for breast cancer.

The Company’s opportunity in breast imaging is to speed the time to diagnosis for women with cancer, and to provide assurance for women who do not have the disease with a better patient experience and lower cost than the current standard of care.

The current QT Breast Scanner developed by the Company is a Class II device subject to premarket notification and clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. On August 23, 2016, QT Imaging (formerly, QT Ultrasound LLC (“**QT Ultrasound**”)) submitted a Section 510(K) Summary of Safety and Effectiveness application for the QT Breast Scanner in accordance with 21 CFR 807.92 under 510(K) Number K162372. As part of meeting the general requirements for basic safety and essential performance of the QT Breast Scanner (formerly, QT Ultrasound Breast Scanner) pursuant to AAMI ES60601-1:2005/(R)2012 and A1:2012 Medical electrical equipment, testing was conducted by Intertek, an independent testing laboratory, located in Menlo Park, CA. Intertek also conducted applicable testing pursuant to IEC 60601-1-6 Edition 3.1 2013-10-Medical electrical equipment Part 1-6 General requirements for safety—Collateral Standard: Usability. In addition, QT Ultrasound conducted, and Intertek witnessed, all applicable testing pertaining to the requirements for the safety of ultrasonic medical diagnostic and monitoring equipment and to demonstrate compliance with the “Acoustic Output Measurement Standard for Diagnostic Ultrasound Equipment”. This test on acoustic output was pursuant to IEC 60601-2-37 Edition 2.0.2007 Medical electrical equipment—Part 2-37: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of ultrasonic medical diagnostic and monitoring equipment. Finally, system verification testing was conducted to ensure that the QT Breast Scanner met all design and other requirements including but not limited to that no new issues of safety or effectiveness compared to the predicate device, SoftVue System manufactured by Delphinus Medical Technologies, were raised.

---

<sup>1</sup> This is comprised of previous grants including grants to the University of Utah (\$811,000) and the current five year grant 1RO1CA273700 from the U.S. National Institute of Health for \$2.58 million (Quantitative Ultrasound Monitoring of Breast Cancer Therapies), which was awarded to 3 institutions: University of Illinois, University of Toronto (Sunnybrook) and QT Imaging, which received \$1.08 million of the \$2.58 million grant.

On June 6, 2017, the FDA, in response to the Company’s Section 510(K) Summary of Safety and Effectiveness premarket notification, determined that the QT Breast Scanner is substantially equivalent to the predicate device. Our use of the words “safe”, “safety”, “effectiveness”, and “efficacy” in relation to the QT Breast Scanner in this registration statement/prospectus and all other documents related to the Company is limited to the context of the Section 510(K) Summary of Safety and Effectiveness that was reviewed and responded to by the FDA.

### ***The Cost and Accessibility of Healthcare***

Medical imaging is an essential part of clinical diagnosis and is a requirement for making the best treatment decisions and improving a person’s health. Most people in the world live in low-resource environments and do not have access to advanced medical imaging—thus the absence of high-quality medical imaging in LREs is a significant obstacle to providing basic health care.

Even in advanced health care facilities in the U.S., where adequate medical imaging is available, the cost of this medical imaging is very high—driving up healthcare costs and limiting accessibility to many people with limited income, high insurance deductibles or those in LREs or rural areas.

### ***The Purpose of the Company***

Most conventional imaging technologies—X-ray computed tomography (“**CT**”), MRI and positron-emission tomography (“**PET**”)—used in tertiary care require high energy, protective shielding of the patient, trained medical staff to operate the equipment, the administration of chemical agents to the patient to increase contrast and optimize visualization and specialized trained technicians to operate the equipment and ensure patient safety. Furthermore, the imaging procedures using these technologies are cumbersome, time-consuming and expensive. In addition, these conventional imaging technologies or modalities are not amenable to direct-to-consumer (“**DTC**”) or point-of-care (“**POC**”) settings or available in LRE. The Company believes that its new technology can address the issues presented by these conventional imaging technologies with its accurate, safe, less expensive and easily deployable imaging systems.

### ***The Clinical Problem***

The current medical imaging technologies—CT, MRI and PET—are commonly used in advanced health care facilities in North America, Europe, Japan and South Korea, with more limited deployment in selected tertiary care facilities in other countries—usually large urban areas. These current technologies are based on advanced engineering solutions that use high energy (X-rays, positrons or nuclear magnetic resonance signals) to see inside of the human body. These technologies require large capital investments, are limited to specialized facilities and require advanced certifications for the machines and their operators to insure safe operation. These machines are also expensive to purchase and maintain. All these factors combine to restrict their deployment to advanced clinical centers and tertiary care institutions.

### ***A Solution to Increasing the Quality of Health Care and Lowering Costs***

Advances in technology offer an opportunity to provide: 1) a means for obtaining better image quality in medical images, 2) access to DTC or DTP medical imaging, 3) lower cost medical imaging, 4) reduced inconvenience and risk for patients by providing a safe alternative to high-energy imaging and 4) a lower cost solution for making a medical diagnosis. The Company believes that its technology is ideal for DTC, DTP and POC use because of its high performance, safety and relatively low cost. Furthermore, we believe that providing increased patient access to safe medical imaging is one important solution to increasing access and lowering the costs of medical care.

The Company intends to follow a staged entry into the market, beginning with clearances already in place which support its use as an adjunct to mammography and to monitor treatment. It will then use these placements as footholds from which to build presence in the medical community and acquire the data needed for additional FDA clearances and insurance reimbursement. In parallel with these efforts, the Company will solidify existing business and distribution strategic partnerships to cover sales in US, as well as partnerships to build strong manufacturing processes to deliver the QT Breast Scanners in large scale production.

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that our competitive strengths include the following:

- The world-wide market for medical imaging is large and it has a potential to expand in the areas where the Company has differentiation;
- a non-ionizing, non-contrast dye injection imaging modality;
- an imaging modality with superior performance as compared to traditional mammogram with respect to specificity (false positive), thus less unnecessary emotional trauma for patients, reduced numbers of invasive follow-up procedures and a reduction of costs for both patient and broader society;
- a lower price point than conventional high-energy imaging equipment;
- the Company's technology can be deployed to LREs because of its automation, small footprint, no shielding, no contrast-dye injection;
- the Company's technology is portable and can be used in POC settings such as LREs;
- the Company's technology is deployable in outdoor settings such as sports, military, and naval settings;
- the Company's technology reduces the barriers to testing and follow up-care for women, as there is no need for specialized training and the technology is well-suited for lowering health care costs by being affordable and easily accessed;
- the Company's technology provides optimized patient experience, as no radiation is involved, with the patient being able to be followed with no limitation to imaging frequency;
- the Company's technology is well-suited for traditional tertiary care hospitals and additionally for DTC and DTP applications, that are outside these institutions;
- the Company's technology is uniquely proprietary, disruptive and a one-of-a kind product that can address a variety of unmet medical needs in the medical marketplace;
- the Company's scanner features a uniquely simple design with a small number of components, which in turn significantly reduces the cost of the bill-of-materials (BOM), cost-of-good-sold (COGS), and the total-cost-of-ownership, and enables a lower average sales price (ASP) compared to all other available systems, thus making it much more affordable to large mass deployments; and
- the Company's products have potential strong revenue growth, with capital purchase supporting substantial long-term gross margin.

## **Our Strategies**

We believe that our strategies include the following:

- Create disruptive technological innovation (software, artificial intelligence, and smart physics) to improve medical imaging and thus health care quality and access.
- Continue to improve our high quality, high resolution, native 3D, reproducible image quality regardless of operator or breast size/tissue type breast imaging technology, as well as the techniques for quantifiable analysis, comparison, and training.
- Partner with strategic business and distribution channels to address the U.S. market for breast imaging immediately and, other regions in the future, to place the QT Breast Scanner in hospitals, radiology centers, etc. and generate awareness of the benefits of the Company's technology.

- Perform small scale manufacturing internally to the Company and partner strategically for large scale manufacturing.
- Expand the market by supporting additional DTC and DTP approaches to enable the ability to lower health care costs and increase access via personal medical imaging.
- Provide a new social and economic opportunity for consumers to take control of some aspects of their own health care—such as imaging for minor injuries or medical conditions without needing a healthcare “gate-keeper.”
- Focus our intellectual capabilities and ethical framework to become unified in our mission to improve the quality and lower the cost of health care world-wide... “It’s about time.”
- Leverage on the intellectual property and know-how of the company as is demonstrated through the first family of QT Breast Scanner commercialization, to develop other scanning products, such as infant scanners, full-body scanner and/or other products.

## Industry & Market Opportunity

Doctors and hospitals are increasingly turning to medical imaging to screen for and diagnose cancer, support and monitor ongoing cancer treatment (drugs, radiation, and surgery), and offer non-invasive surgical options for patients. This has resulted in a major market opportunity—the annual worldwide medical imaging market currently is estimated to be \$40 billion, with \$10 billion coming from the United States.<sup>2</sup> Global cancer screening, with an approximately \$150 billion market size in 2022, is expected to grow at a CAGR of 12% and reach approximately \$472 billion in 2033.<sup>3</sup>

### Breast Imaging

Breast cancer detection and diagnostic technologies (including mammography, MRI, and ultrasound, as well as genetic testing and image guided breast biopsy) are a significant part of the medical imaging market and are estimated to represent a \$4.6 billion global market in 2023 with an ongoing CAGR of 8%.<sup>4</sup> The market is segmented by technology, primarily between ionizing breast imaging (e.g., mammography) and non-ionizing breast imaging, which includes ultrasound and MRI. The non-ionizing segment is expected to grow at a faster rate<sup>5</sup> than the ionizing segment due to technological advances such as better segmentation of anatomical detail, higher sensitivity to small breast lesions in women with dense breast tissue<sup>6</sup>, and fewer false positives.

The current standard of care for imaging in breast cancer screening, diagnosis, and treatment is far from satisfactory and may involve certain side effects. There are adverse effects to the use of medical imaging methods

<sup>2</sup> See, Fortune Business Insight, *Medical Imaging Market Size, Share & COVID-19 Impact Analysis, Type (Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Computer Tomography, X-ray, Ultrasound, and Molecular Imaging), By Application (Cardiology, Neurology, Orthopedics, Gynecology, Oncology, and Others), by End User (Hospitals, Specialty Clinics, Diagnostic Imaging Centers, and Others), and Regional Forecast, 2021-2028* (Jan. 2022), available at <https://www.fortunebusinessinsights.com/industry-reports/medical-imaging-equipment-market-100382>.

<sup>3</sup> See, Fortune Business Insight, *Medical Imaging Market Size, Share & COVID-19 Impact Analysis, Type (Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Computer Tomography, X-ray, Ultrasound, and Molecular Imaging), By Application (Cardiology, Neurology, Orthopedics, Gynecology, Oncology, and Others), by End User (Hospitals, Specialty Clinics, Diagnostic Imaging Centers, and Others), and Regional Forecast, 2021-2028* (Jan. 2022), available at <https://www.fortunebusinessinsights.com/industry-reports/medical-imaging-equipment-market-100382>.

<sup>4</sup> See, ReportLinker, *Global Breast Imaging Technologies Market to Reach \$5.8 Billion by 2030* (Feb. 2, 2023), available at [https://finance.yahoo.com/news/global-breast-imaging-technologies-market-192600736.html?guccounter=1&guce\\_referrer=aHR0cHM6Ly9kdWNrZHVja2dvLmNvbS8&guce\\_referrer\\_sig=AQAAAJGTUiAxSng9741aF3B3-AT5uFrtLSoqRIo\\_b38QWPbYdAjvx0aejvhKoF-p3Yvh4jZ41GAPV6VDMpuYjtfUAHqMdEQhdA5buqzcGISJDID04pNvYySjQ92AlaTPNAa99CWcRemUxEbDmGEKPetyTskvCpwcWKRA8ZIWA\\_2Nb3mh](https://finance.yahoo.com/news/global-breast-imaging-technologies-market-192600736.html?guccounter=1&guce_referrer=aHR0cHM6Ly9kdWNrZHVja2dvLmNvbS8&guce_referrer_sig=AQAAAJGTUiAxSng9741aF3B3-AT5uFrtLSoqRIo_b38QWPbYdAjvx0aejvhKoF-p3Yvh4jZ41GAPV6VDMpuYjtfUAHqMdEQhdA5buqzcGISJDID04pNvYySjQ92AlaTPNAa99CWcRemUxEbDmGEKPetyTskvCpwcWKRA8ZIWA_2Nb3mh).

<sup>5</sup> See, GrandViewResearch, *Magnetic Resonance Imaging Market Size, Share & Trends Analysis by Architecture, by Field Strength, by Application (Brain & Neurological, Vascular), by End Use, by Region, and Segment Forecasts, 2022-2030*, available at <https://www.grandviewresearch.com/industry-analysis/magnetic-resonance-imaging-market> (last visited Feb. 10, 2023).

<sup>6</sup> NIH, National Cancer Institute, *Dense Breasts: Answers to Commonly Asked Questions* (“Breasts contain glandular tissue, fibrous connective tissue, and fatty breast tissue. Breast density is a term that describes the relative amount of these different types of breast tissue as seen on a mammogram. Dense breast tissue has relatively high amounts of glandular tissue and fibrous connective tissue and relatively low amounts of fatty breast tissue.”), available at <https://www.cancer.gov/types/breast/breast-changes/dense-breasts> (Mar. 29, 2023).

such as ionizing radiation, mammography, and MRI. Generally, the process starts with X-ray mammography, the primary screening tool for women. Mammography uses radiation, which in sufficient cumulative doses can increase the risk of cancer; and is uncomfortable or too painful for patients as it involves breast compression. Another adverse effect is the inefficiency of mammography in detection of cancer in women with dense breasts. There is a psychological adverse effect of callbacks for adjunct screening and diagnosis include ultrasound, MRI, and may include biopsies. This process is expensive, time consuming, and can be mentally and physically trying for women. Also, the use of three imaging modalities in the process speaks to the weakness of any one in adequately screening for breast cancer. MRI may take place in a closed environment which may cause claustrophobia, require sedation or general anesthesia and may require injection of a heavy-metal contrast agent. The use of sedation or anesthetic drugs risks severe compromise of respiratory and cardiac function.

Regarding CT, the harmful effects of radiation used in ionizing radiation exposure raises the risk of cancer, including leukemia, breast cancer, thyroid cancer and brain cancer. These issues make MRI preferred to CT for all but trauma evaluation.

The QT Breast Scanner has no reports of adverse effects from the more than 20,000 scans performed to date. Similar to other ultrasound devices, due to the low frequency and energy of those scanners, including handheld devices, there are no known significant risks reported in general clinical practice. The QT Breast Scanner does not require potentially harmful ionizing radiation or anesthesia and is done in an open environment thereby decreasing stress and the necessity of sedation. As a result, there is the potential for increased imaging efficacy. The QT Breast Scanner does not cause breast implant displacement or rupture.

The Company's opportunity in breast imaging is to speed the time to diagnosis for women with cancer, and to provide assurance for women who do not have the disease with a better patient experience and lower cost than the current standard of care.

While the Company believes women will embrace its technology, the Company is focused on achieving clinical adoption through the medical community, which requires continuing research on the clinical efficacy of the images rendered by the QT Breast Scanner known as a QTscan® image and development of key opinion leaders (“*KOLs*”) who can speak to the clinical value of its machines in practice. In addition, the Company must navigate the economics and price controls of the U.S. reimbursement system, as well as the economics and price controls of any foreign country in which the Company's products and product candidates may receive regulatory approval. The Company is also working to expand its clearances to support marketing the QT Breast Scanner as a primary screening tool, initially for high-risk younger women and eventually for all women. Finally, even given the achievement of all of these objectives, there must be a “critical mass” of installed scanners –patients must be able to access the machines.

There are three primary technologies within the non-ionizing breast imaging segment: Automated Breast Ultrasound Systems or ABUS; Breast Ultrasound Tomography Systems; and Photoacoustic Imaging.

#### *Automated Breast Ultrasound Systems (ABUS)*

The ABUS segment is the largest and is expected to grow at a CAGR of 16% worldwide over the next five years, with more than 2,000 installations in place and a market value of \$850 million by 2024.<sup>7</sup> This growth will be driven by the advantages inherent in ABUS: quick turnaround time, affordability of devices, ease of device deployment, accurate diagnostic results, and operations without continuous operator monitoring. In addition, contextual factors including rising health awareness, government advocacy for breast cancer awareness, and an increasing prevalence of breast cancer will contribute to the expansion of this market.

---

<sup>7</sup>See, MarketResearch, *Automated Breast Ultrasound System Market Size Outlook in 2023 and Beyond: Market Trends, Insight, Growth Opportunities, Market Share and Forecasts by Types, Applications, Countries and Companies to 2023* (Feb. 2023), available at <https://www.marketresearch.com/VPA-Research-v4245/Automated-Breast-Ultrasound-System-Size-33347813/>.



ABUS technologies typically use a reflection transducer<sup>8</sup> (5-15 MHz) and not transmitting setup, in a “motorized” arrangement. The major developers of such systems include: 1) the Acuson S2000 ABVS (sold by Siemens); 2) the Invenia System (sold by GE Healthcare); 3) a manual video loop AWBS System (sold by Sono-Cine); and 4) a motorized single transducer Sofia System (sold by Hitachi.). All of these systems produce B-mode reflection images<sup>9</sup>.

#### *Breast Ultrasound Tomography Systems*

These technologies use traditional reflection transducers<sup>10</sup> in an “array” configuration around the breast: 1) Mastoscopia (Greece); 2) the KIT system (research only) from Karlsruhe University in Germany; and 3) the Delphinus System.

#### *Photoacoustic Imaging*

Photoacoustic imaging systems utilize lasers to excite tissues and produce acoustic energy that subsequently create images of the breast vasculature.<sup>11</sup> Such systems include both photoacoustic tomography (“*PAT*”) and photoacoustic imaging (“*PAI*”) systems. While the PAT systems allow volumetric imaging by reconstructing stacks of 2D images, the PAI systems only allow superimposition of photoacoustic signal information on top of conventional B-mode ultrasound. Note that in comparison to ultrasound, photoacoustic imaging systems inherently lack the ability to image the tissue anatomy and essentially only image the vasculature (i.e., blood, which is a strong absorber of light). For PAT systems, there is no clinical trial data available (to our knowledge) and no PAT systems have been approved for clinical use. For PAI systems, the Imagio Breast Imaging has been used in clinical trials and is FDA cleared to be used as an adjunct to conventional handheld breast ultrasound.

All of these technologies face challenges to expansion, including FDA clearances and insurance reimbursement. However, the shortcomings of other imaging methods such as ionized radiation exposure, high costs and deployment challenges of MRI, and the inefficiency of mammography in detection of cancer in women with dense breasts, are sufficiently compelling for industry to address these obstacles, and these shortcomings will continue to create an opportunity for development and commercialization of advanced screening systems such as the Company’s.

To our knowledge at the time of filing this registration statement/prospectus, we are not aware of any technologies approved for primary screening clearance by the FDA except for various types of technology related to X-ray mammography.

#### *Future Market Opportunities*

While the Company’s short-to-medium term focus will be on breast scanning, future products will open additional markets. The Company’s Open Partial Angle Scanner concept, which is currently under development, is

---

<sup>8</sup> A medical reflection transducer, also known as an ultrasound transducer, is a device that converts electrical energy into sound waves, and the back again into electrical energy. It is used in medical imaging to produce images of internal organs and tissues in the body, and it is used in various medical imaging techniques such as ultrasound, echocardiography and Doppler imaging. See, e.g., ECG & ECHO Learning, The Ultrasound Transducer, available at <https://ecgwaves.com/topic/the-ultrasound-transmitter-probe/> (last visited Apr. 4, 2023); see also, FDA, Ultrasound Imaging Sept. 28, 2022), <https://www.fda.gov/radiation-emitting-products/medical-imaging/ultrasound-imaging>.

<sup>9</sup> B-mode ultrasound, also known as 2D ultrasound, is a type of ultrasound imaging where “a linear array of transducers simultaneously scans a plane through the body that can be viewed as a two-dimensional image on screen.” See, NIH, National Library of Medicine, Carovac A., Smajlovic F., Junuzovic D., Application of Ultrasound in Medicine, 19(3) Acta Inform Med. 168-171 (Sept. 2011), available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3564184/>.

<sup>10</sup> Medical reflection transducer, also known as an ultrasound transducer, is a device that converts electrical energy into sound waves, and the back again into electrical energy. It is used in medical imaging to produce images of internal organs and tissues in the body, and it is used in various medical imaging techniques such as ultrasound, echocardiography and Doppler imaging. See, e.g., ECG & ECHO Learning, The Ultrasound Transducer, available at <https://ecgwaves.com/topic/the-ultrasound-transmitter-probe/> (last visited Apr. 4, 2023); see also, FDA, Ultrasound Imaging Sept. 28, 2022), <https://www.fda.gov/radiation-emitting-products/medical-imaging/ultrasound-imaging>.

<sup>11</sup> Breast vasculature refers to the blood vessels that supply and drain blood from the breast tissue. The breast is a highly vascularized organ, and the blood supply comes from a network of arteries and veins that run throughout the breast tissue. See, NIH, National Library of Medicine, Yusuf S. Khan, Hussain Sajjad, Anatomy, Thorax, Mammary Gland, available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK547666/> (last updated July 25, 2022).

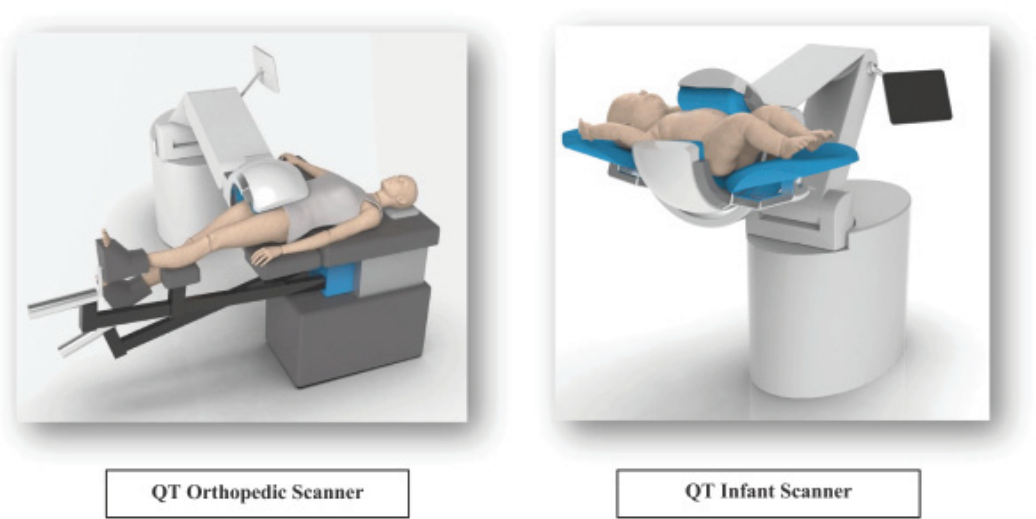
expected to provide entry into the global orthopedic medical imaging market, which is estimated to be \$7.3 billion by 2025<sup>12</sup>.

**Company’s Products & Product Road Map**

*Current Products*



*Proposed Products Under Development*



<sup>12</sup> See, MarketWatch, Orthopedic Medical Imaging Market Size Analysis between Two International Players through Business Aspects Way 2026 (Feb. 6, 2023), available at <https://www.marketwatch.com/press-release/orthopedic-medical-imaging-market-size-analysis-between-top-international-players-through-business-aspects-way-2026-2023-02-06>.

## ***QT Breast Scanner***

*The Need: A safe, painless imaging device that provides conclusive breast health assessment*

### **Background:**

Breast cancer is the most commonly diagnosed women's cancer in the United States, according to the National Cancer Institute. The American Cancer Society estimates that in 2022, 287,850 women in the United States have been diagnosed with invasive and in situ (early stage) breast cancer, and breast cancer has claimed the lives of 40,920 women.<sup>13</sup> The American Cancer Society further estimates that one out of every eight women will develop breast cancer at some point during her life and one in every 42 women who turns 50 today will have a diagnosis of breast cancer before she turns 60.

There are several dominant screening and diagnostic technologies that are used both independently and dependently to locate cancers at an early stage and improve treatment outcomes. Each of the currently available non-surgical modalities for breast cancer detection has various clinical limitations. Screening methods and technologies include: (i) breast self-examination and clinical breast examination; (ii) mammography, including screening mammography, diagnostic mammography, and mammography with computer aided detection; (iii) HHUS and (iv) MRI.

Mammography is the dominant imaging modality in today's standard of care. The American Cancer Society recommends that women of average risk have the option to begin mammography at age 40, get mammograms every year from age 45-54, and have mammography every other year starting at age 55.<sup>14</sup> Despite those recommendations, only 65% of women over 40 in the United States have had a mammogram in the previous two years, and only 58% of women between 40 and 49 had a mammogram in the previous two years,<sup>15</sup> even though screening mammography is 100% covered under the Affordable Care Act. This is in part due to the limitations of mammography, both in terms of sensitivity and reliability for dense breast tissue, where 10-15% of cases have inconclusive results requiring further testing, as well as concerns about safety. Mammography is also problematic in women who have breast implants. For these women, problems include painful mammograms, delayed detection of cancer from interference in imaging breast tissue, and an unwillingness to perform mammograms due to fear of implant rupture, dislocation or capsular contracture.

The Company's goal is to provide highly accurate, 100% safe, radiation-free and painless breast imaging that can be used to:

- 1) identify cancer early to minimize invasiveness and increase effectiveness of treatment; and
- 2) eliminate unnecessary intervention (additional imaging and biopsies) for women with benign breast conditions, most notably cysts.

### ***The Product, QT Breast Scanner***

The QT Breast Scanner is a fixed, stationary, mechanical scanner used to evaluate the breast without the use of either ionizing radiation or compression associated with mammography, or the injections required for breast MRI. With the QT Breast Scanner, the patient lies comfortably on a table which contains an opening through which the breast is immersed in a warm water bath (see Image 1) and gently immobilized using a magnetic retention pad fixed to a magnetic rod.

---

<sup>13</sup> See, American Cancer Society, Breast Cancer Facts & Figures, available at <https://www.cancer.org/research/cancer-facts-statistics/breast-cancer-facts-figures.html> (last visited Feb. 10, 2023).

<sup>14</sup> See, American Cancer Society, American Cancer Society Recommendations for the Early Detection of Breast Cancer, available at <https://www.cancer.org/content/cancer/en/research/infographics-gallery/breast-cancer-screening-guideline.html> (last visited Feb. 10, 2023).

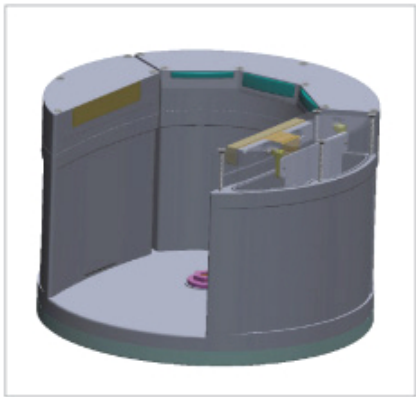
<sup>15</sup> U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, "Health, United States, 2016", Table 70.

The QT Breast Scanner

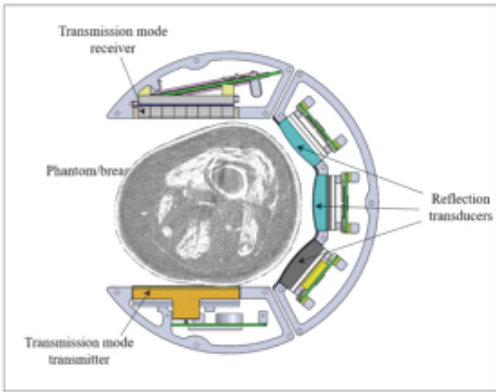


Image 1

Surrounding the warm water bath is a dual modality reflection and transmission ultrasound array that rotates 360 degrees around the breast (see Image 2 & Image 3) to produce 3D images. The ultrasound array produces low energy, low frequency sound waves (non-radiation “pressure waves”) through the breast and reflecting from the breast, with both collecting volumetric (3D) data. Reflection data is collected on the transducer facing side, and the transmission data is collected on the back side of the breast. The transmission data quantitatively measures the velocity of these pressure waves through the breast. This information can be used to generate a true 3D image of the breast and all its tissues. The QT Breast Scanner differs from the handheld ultrasound used in breast imaging in that it utilizes reflection and transmission data from low-frequency sound waves, providing a significant increase in diagnostic information using the speed of sound characteristics of the breast and acquiring in true 3D a very accurate rendering of the breast tissue. The QT Breast Scanner provides sub-millimeter, high-definition, image resolution enabling identification of normal and abnormal breast structures and the accurate depiction of the precise shape and location of findings. The technology uniquely quantifies breast density using transmission information to further personalize a patient’s management recommendations. Surface-to-volume ratios and volumetric doubling time growth rate characteristics can be calculated to determine significance of lesions and improve specificity of the ultrasound.



The transducer array in the water bath  
Image 2



Schematic of rotating ultrasound transmitter  
Image 3

The QT Breast Scanner creates true 3D images of the patient’s breast viewable in the Quantitative Transmission Ultrasound Viewer (known as QTviewer®), a software product designed for healthcare professionals to view the transmission (speed of sound) and reflection images. This application can display correlated DICOM® images in multiple orientations (coronal, sagittal, and axial). QTviewer can manipulate image views and analyze pixel data

with various functions. The QTviewer has additional functionality which enables the user to measure mass size and volume as well as fibroglandular tissue volume.<sup>16</sup>

Image 4 below is a still image of the viewer for a patient with a cyst. The transmission (top 3 panels) and reflection (bottom 3 panels) images as seen in coronal, axial, and sagittal representations.

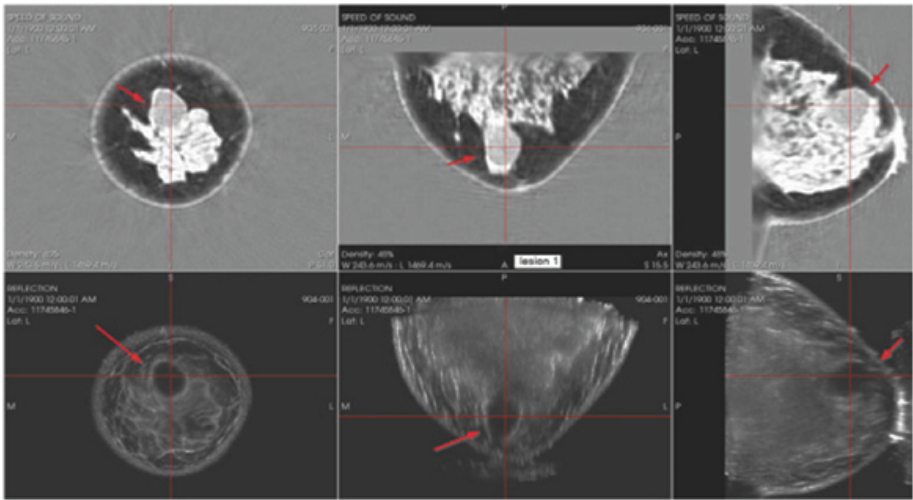


Image 4

The QT Breast Scanner is the current version of the QT Breast Scanner and is FDA-cleared “for use as an ultrasonic imaging system to provide reflection-mode and transmission-mode images of a patient’s breast. The device is not intended to be used as a replacement for screening mammography.”<sup>17</sup>

The QT Breast Scanner has current applicability as a supplementary imaging device (not as a replacement for screening mammography); near-term applicability for determining breast density, measuring mass size and growth,

<sup>16</sup> See, American Association for Cancer Research, R. Natesan, J. Wiskin, S. Lee, B. H. Malik, Quantitative Assessment of Breast Density: Transmission Ultrasound is Comparable to Mammography with Tomosynthesis (Dec. 3, 2019), available at <https://aacrjournals.org/cancerpreventionresearch/article/12/12/871/47203/Quantitative-Assessment-of-Breast-Density>.  
<sup>17</sup> U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration, 510(k) number K162372.

and diagnosing lesions using artificial intelligence; and medium- to long-term applicability for breast screening as shown in Table 1.

Use of the QT Breast Scanner	Value it Adds	QT Timeframe*
Supplementary imaging	Adjunct to screening mammography (not a replacement), particularly for women with dense breasts to identify masses missed by mammography or provide additional information on masses seen, with the potential to reduce unnecessary procedures	Current
Fibroglandular Tissue Volume & the Ratio of Fibroglandular Tissue Volume to Total Breast Volume	Ability to quantify this ratio (a risk factor for breast cancer), without compression or radiation of mammography	Current
Mass Size and Growth	Ability to measure response to treatment and assess mass stability	Short term
A.I.-Based Mass Diagnostics	Reduce unnecessary procedures (biopsies, additional imaging) by identifying lesion type	Short term
Screening for High-Risk Young Women	Provide young women a safe, comfortable, accurate method to screen for breast cancer	Medium term
Alternative to Screening Mammography	Provide all women a safe, comfortable, accurate method to screen for breast cancer	Long term

Table 1

\* Note: the foregoing is based on the Company's current estimates and the timeframe is subject to change due to various factors, including those described in the "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this registration statement/prospectus.

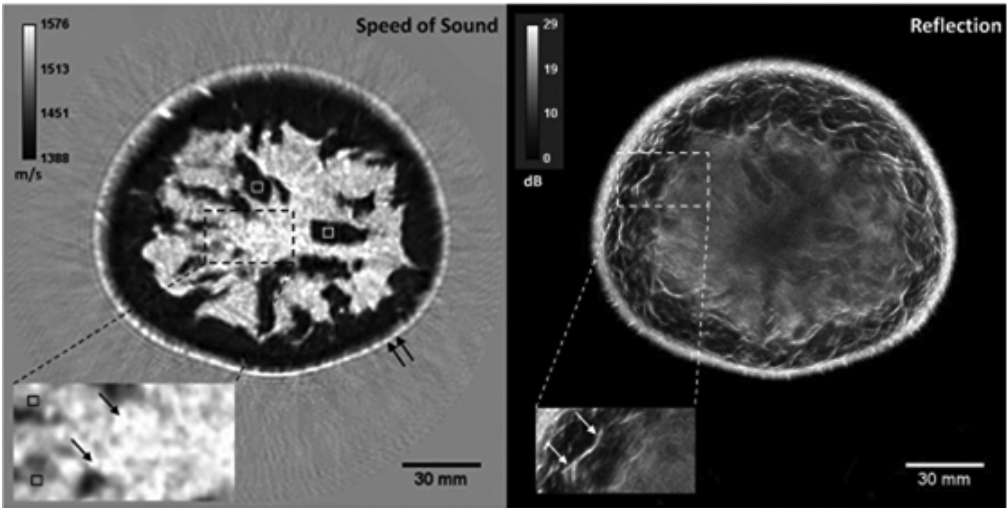
#### *Breast Scanner Clinical Images*

The images below (Image 5 and Image 6) compare an artist's depiction of the normal breast anatomic features (top) and QTscan® images rendered by the QT Breast Scanner of a normal human breast (below) showing the skin, fat, breast duct and glandular (terminal) units of the living breast. The Cooper's ligaments, ducts, and glandular structures are not visible in conventional breast screening imaging.

Schematic anatomy of the breast



Image 5



Transmission (left) and reflection tomograms of the breast. The white and black squares in the speed of sound image (left) mark fat and glandular tissue, respectively. Single and double black arrows mark ductal tissue and skin, respectively. Reflection image (right): Single white arrows mark the connective tissue identified as Cooper's ligaments.

Image 6

Two key metrics in breast imaging are sensitivity and specificity. Mammography has well-recognized challenges with sensitivity in dense breasts. Image 7 below compares the same breast across different imaging



modalities. In addition to demonstrating differences in image quality across modalities, it represents a case where a mass was not visible on mammography but is visible on the MRI and QTscan.

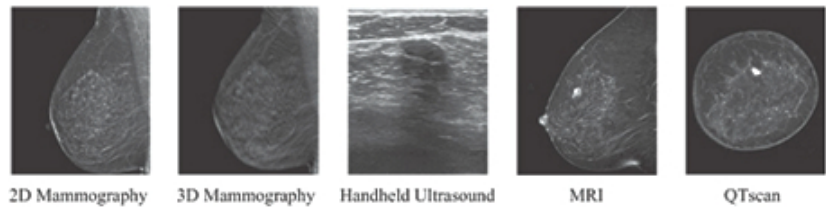
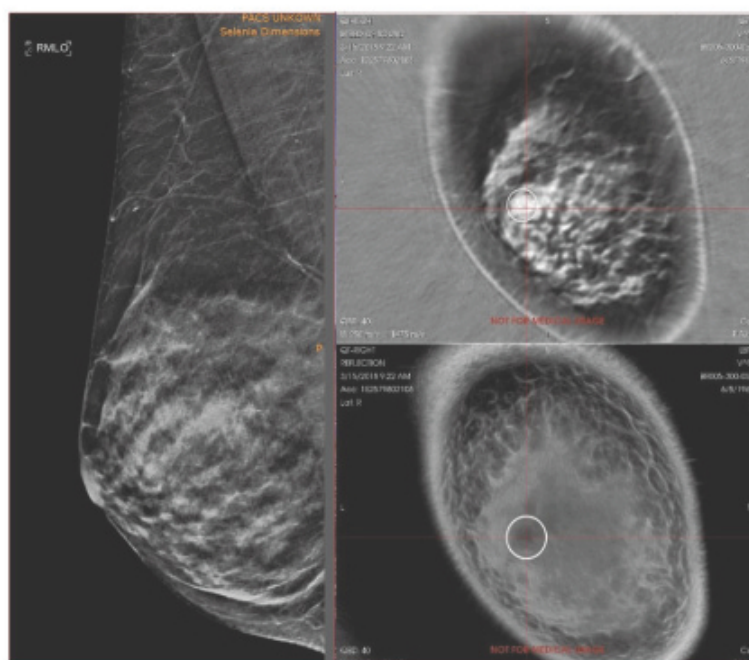


Image 7

The Company recently conducted a mini study looking specifically at the ability of its technology to identify masses in dense breasts compared to mammography. Forty cases were selected in which there was a finding on the QTscan. The cases were selected from a “Case Collection Study to Determine the Accuracy, Call Back and Cancer Detection Rates of QT Ultrasound in Breast Imaging (ACCRUE)” sponsored by QT Ultrasound LLC. This is available at ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT03052166. Two cases were subsequently excluded as there was not a corresponding mammogram, leaving 38 cases for comparison. The ACCRUE study was a prospective, multicenter, multi-arm case collection study which followed an adaptive design with an initially planned total enrollment of approximately 600 cases to include both benign and malignant cases, representative of all tissue densities. The study type was observational with an actual enrolment of 755 participants starting in April 2017. The end date was initial December 31, 2019, but actual completion date was January 1, 2020. There were three cohort groups: Cohort A-The group of asymptomatic subjects who have been given BI-RADS 1 or 2 based on their most recent standard of care assessment. All subjects received a QT Ultrasound scan. Cohort B-The group of asymptomatic women who have been given BIRADS categories 4 or 4a, 4b, 4c or 5 based on their most recent standard of care assessment. All subjects received a QT Ultrasound scan. Cohort C -The group of women who have been given BI-RADS categories 1, 2, 3, 4 or (4a, 4b, 4c), 5 or 6 based on their most recent standard of care assessment. All subjects received a QT Ultrasound scan. Subjects are assigned to Cohort C when it has been determined they cannot be assigned to Cohort A or Cohort B. The mammograms were interpreted by board-certified breast radiologists. In 32 of those cases, abnormalities identified using the QTscan were not identified on the mammogram. Image 8 (following) is one of those cases, where a solid mass was identified on the QTscan but not visible on the mammogram. The scope, size and design of these clinical studies are conducted in accordance with the provisions of the International Conference on Harmonization Guidelines for Good Clinical Practice and the Declaration of Helsinki. In some instances, the Company or one of its affiliates sponsored or designed the clinical studies and the Company’s employees analyzed or authored the results, findings, or articles. This was an exploratory study of limited scope in order to determine if

further studies were warranted. The study was not powered for statistical analysis, but provided information to support a broader study. The full studies are available at [www.qtultrasound.com/dense-breast-mass/](http://www.qtultrasound.com/dense-breast-mass/).



Example of a QTscan mass (right) not seen on x-ray mammography (left)

Image 8

Some of the following additional studies were not conducted by the Company or specifically related to the QTscan. However, the Company or one of its affiliates sponsored or designed the clinical studies or the Company's employees analyzed or authored the results, findings, or articles which are generally applicable to the Company or the QTscan.

1. M.P. Andre, C Barker, N Sekhon, J Wiskin, D Borup, K. Callahan: Pre-clinical experience with full-wave inverse scattering for breast imaging: Sound speed sensitivity, *Acoustical Imaging* 29:73-80, Springer, Dordrecht, 2009.

The Andre *et al* study was a pilot clinical study not conducted by the Company and there is no comparator. The number of participants was fewer than 20. This was a registry study not a comparative trial. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since there was no comparator.

2. J. Wiskin; D. Borup; S. Johnson; M. Berggren; D. Robinson; J. Smith; J. Chen; Y. Parisky; John Klock, 'Inverse scattering and refraction corrected reflection for breast cancer imaging', Jan D'hooge; Stephen A. McAleavey, Eds., *Proc. SPIE*, 7629, 2010.

The Wiskin *et al* study was a pilot clinical study involving the participation of Dr. Klock. There is no comparator. The number of participants was fewer than 20. This was a registry study not a comparative trial. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since there was no comparator.

3. Pellegretti, P, S Dellepiane, M. Vicari, M. Zani, M. Weigel, D. Borup, J. Wiskin, U. Saueressig, E. Kotter, and M. Langer *A Clinical Experience of a Prototype Automated Breast Ultrasound System Combining*

*Transmission and Reflection 3D Imaging, UFFC 2011-IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium Oct. 18-21, 2011, Session P3Ab, b Tomography.*

The Pellegretti *et al* study was a pilot clinical study not conducted by the Company and there is no comparator. The number of participants was fewer than 20. This was a registry study not a comparative trial. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since there was no comparator.

4. Andre, M. PhD, James Wiskin, PhD, Haydee Ojeda-Fournier, MD, Linda Olson, MD, David Borup, PhD, Melissa Ledgerwood, B.S., Steven Johnson, PhD, “*Quantitative 3D Whole Breast Imaging with Transmission and Reflection Ultrasound*” AAPM Ultrasound Imaging Symposium Breast Imaging and Guidance of Interventions

This Andre *et al* study was a pilot clinical study not conducted by the Company and there is no comparator. The number of participants was fewer than 20. This was a registry study not a comparative trial. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since there was no comparator.

5. J. Wiskin, D. Borup, K. Callahan, Y. Parisky, J. Smith, M. André, S. Johnson, *Inverse scattering Results*, Acoustical Imaging 30, pp. 61-68, Springer, Dordrecht, 2011.

This Wiskin *et al* study was a pilot clinical study not conducted by the Company and there is no comparator. The number of participants was fewer than 20. This was a registry study not a comparative trial. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since there was no comparator.

6. Andre, M, J. Wiskin et al., AIUM Annual Convention, New York, 2011, “Quantitative 3-Dimensional Whole-Breast Imaging With Transmission and Reflection Ultrasound”, Advanced Breast Imaging Symposium, Moderators: M. Andre and P. Carson, Ph.D.

This Andre *et al* study was a pilot clinical study not conducted by the Company and there is no comparator. The number of participants was fewer than 20. This was a registry study not a comparative trial. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since there was no comparator.

7. John C. Klock, Elaine Iuanow, Bilal Malik, Nancy A. Obuchowski, James Wiskin, and Mark Lenox. Anatomy-Correlated Breast Imaging and Visual Grading Analysis Using Quantitative Transmission Ultrasound. International Journal of Biomedical Imaging Volume 2016, Article ID 7570406, 9 pages <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2016/7570406>

This Klock *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of QT Breast Imaging vs standard X-ray mammography done at the request of the FDA, therefore it was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 20. All images were anonymized. This was a registry study not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one requested by the FDA to see the trends-analysis of the QT versus the Mammography in identifying structures in the breast.

8. Bilal Malik Ph.D.\*, John Klock M.D., James Wiskin Ph.D., and Mark Lenox Ph.D. Objective breast tissue image classification using Quantitative Transmission ultrasound tomography. Nature Sci. Rep. 6, 38857; doi: 10.1038/srep38857 (2016). <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5146962/>

This Malik *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of the Company vs standard tissue pathological analysis to determine the precise structure/image correlations of QT Breast Imaging. The study was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 20. All images were anonymized. This was not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one to determine tissue pathology correlations with the QT images.

9. Elaine Iuanow, MD, Kathleen Smith, MBA, Nancy A. Obuchowski PhD†, Jennifer Bullen MS† and John C. Klock, MD. Accuracy of Cyst vs. Solid Diagnosis in the Breast Using Quantitative Transmission (QT) Ultrasound. Academic Radiology 2017 Vol 24:1148-1153; doi: 10.1016/j.acra.2017.03.024. Epub 2017 May 23; PubMed ID 28549870. *Academic Radiology* has posted the study in full for free. <http://>

[www.healthimaging.com/topics/womens-health/breast-imaging/and-coming-ultrasound-technology-shows-prowess-mammography-adjunct](http://www.healthimaging.com/topics/womens-health/breast-imaging/and-coming-ultrasound-technology-shows-prowess-mammography-adjunct).

This Iuanow *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of the Company vs standard tissue biopsy analysis to validate the structure/image correlations of QT Breast Imaging, therefore it was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 20. All images were anonymized. This was not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one to determine tissue pathology correlations with the QT images.

10. John C Klock, Elaine Iuanow, Kathleen Smith, Nancy A and Obuchowski Visual Grading Assessment of Quantitative Transmission Ultrasound Compared to Digital X-ray Mammography and Hand-held Ultrasound in Identifying Ten Breast Anatomical Structures. BAOJ Clinical Trials 3: 015. (2017). <https://bioaccent.org/clinical-trials/clinical-trials15.pdf>

This Klock *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of QT Breast Imaging vs standard X-ray mammography and breast examination using handheld ultrasound done at the request of the FDA, therefore it was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 20. All images were anonymized. This was a registry study not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one requested by the FDA to see the trends-analysis of the QT versus the Mammography in identifying structures in the breast.

11. Bilal Malik, Alyson Terry, John Klock and Mark Lenox. Sensitivity of Quantitative Transmission ultrasound to detection of microcalcifications. SPIE (International Society for Optics and Photonics) Meeting Houston Texas February 20, 2018.

This Malik *et al* study was a pilot clinical study involving the participation of Dr. Klock. There is no comparator. The number of participants was fewer than 20. All images were anonymized. This was a registry study not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one requested by the FDA to see the trends-analysis of the QT versus the Mammography in identifying structures in the breast.

12. Malik B, Klock JC. Breast Cyst Fluid Analysis Correlations with Speed of Sound Using Transmission Ultrasound , Academic Radiology 26:76-85, Jan 2019 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1076633218301788>

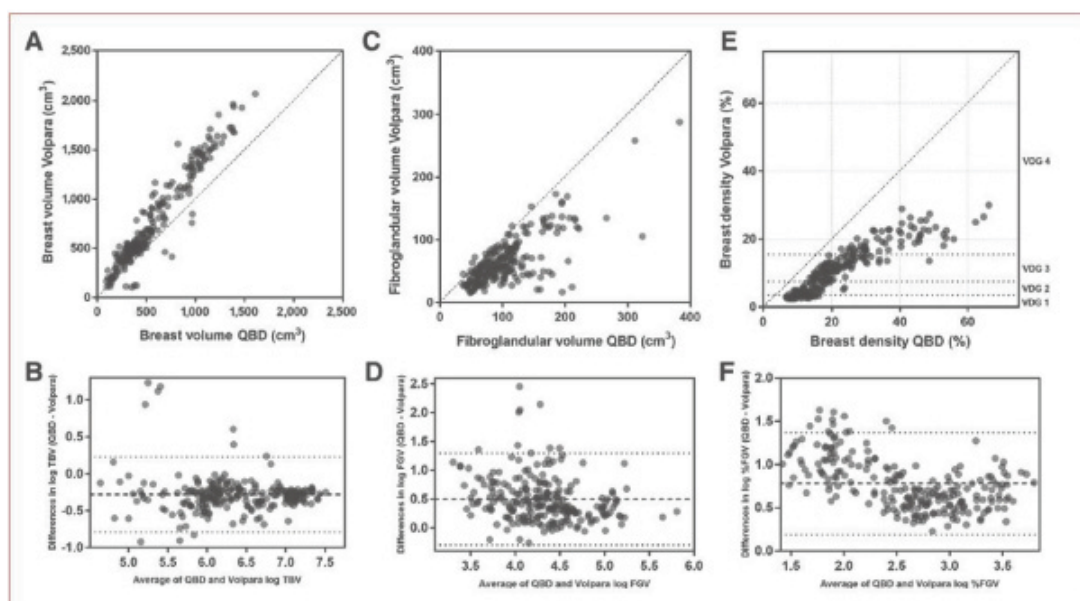
This Malik *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of the Company vs standard tissue biopsy chemical and cytological analysis to validate the structure/image correlations of QT Breast Imaging, therefore it was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 20. All images were anonymized. This was not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one to determine tissue pathology correlations with the QT images.

13. J Wiskin, B Malik, R Natesan, M Lenox. Quantitative Assessment of Breast Density Using Transmission Ultrasound Tomography. Medical Physics VolXXX <https://doi.org/10.1002/mp.13503>

This Wiskin *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of the Company vs standard breast density measurements using X-ray mammography to validate the software used to determine breast fibroglandular volumes in women. It was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 30. All images were anonymized. This was not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one to determine tissue pathology correlations with the QT images.

14. Natesan R, Wiskin JW, Lee S, Malik B. Quantitative assessment of breast density: transmission ultrasound is comparable to mammography with tomosynthesis. Cancer Prevention Research 12:871-826 2019. Doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-19-068 <https://cancerpreventionresearch.aacrjournals.org/content/early/2019/10/23/1940-6207.CAPR-19-0268>

This Natesan *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of the Company vs standard breast density measurements using X-ray mammography to validate the software used to determine breast fibroglandular volumes in women. It was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 50. All images were anonymized. This was not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and the statistical analysis was a Pearson Correlation Coefficient of QT fibroglandular volume versus the Volpara breast volume as shown below:



15. Wiskin, J., Malik, B., Borup, D. *et al*. Full wave 3D inverse scattering transmission ultrasound tomography in the presence of high contrast. Sci Rep 10, 20166 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-76754-3>.

This Wiskin *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of the Company vs standard MRI imaging of human knees. to validate the performance of the Company to standard orthopedic MRI imaging. It was not a clinical outcome study. The number of participants was fewer than 30. All images were anonymized. This was not a comparative outcome trial of patient results. There were no serious adverse events and no statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one to determine tissue pathology correlations with the QT images.

16. Wiskin J, Malik B, Ruoff C, Pirshaffiey N, Klock J. Whole body imaging using low frequency transmission ultrasound. Academic Radiology 2023 [https://www.academicradiology.org/article/S1076-6332\(23\)00033-8/fulltext](https://www.academicradiology.org/article/S1076-6332(23)00033-8/fulltext).

This Wiskin *et al* study was a comparative clinical study of the Company vs standard 3-Tesla MRI imaging of 4 neonatal piglets as surrogates for human newborn infants. This study was done to validate the performance of the Company to standard MRI imaging. It was not a clinical outcome study. This was a piglet study. No statistical analysis was needed, since the study was a simple one to determine tissue pathology correlations with the QT images and with MRI images.

17. Bilal Malik, PhD, Elaine Iuanow, MD, John Klock, MD. An Exploratory Multi-reader, Multi-case Study Comparing Transmission Ultrasound to Mammography on Recall Rates and Detection Rates for Breast Cancer Lesions. Academic Radiology Vol 29 – Supplement 1 S10-S18, Jan 1, 2022. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.acra.2020.11.0.11> and [https://www.academicradiology.org/article/S1076-6332\(20\)30646-2/fulltext](https://www.academicradiology.org/article/S1076-6332(20)30646-2/fulltext)

In this Malik *et al* study, three-dimensional Quantitative Transmission (QT) ultrasound imaging was used for the detection and diagnosis of breast cancer. QT ultrasound has high resolution and high contrast to noise ratio, making it effective in evaluating breast tissue. This study compared radiologists' performance of noncancer recall rates and lesion detection rates using QT Ultrasound versus full-field digital mammography (FFDM) in a cross section of female subjects. In this multi-reader multi-case (MRMC) study, we examined retrospective data from two clinical trials conducted at five sites. All subjects received FFDM and QT scans within 90 days. Data were analyzed in a reader study with full factorial design involving 22 radiologists and 108 breast cases (42 normal, 39 pathology-confirmed benign, and 27 pathology-confirmed cancer cases). The main results used a random-reader random-case analysis adjusted for location bias performed after a primary predefined random-reader fixed-case analysis. The readers' mean rate of detecting lesions of any type was 4% higher ( $p$ -value  $> 0.05$ ) with the Company. The mean non-cancer recall rate improved significantly, showing a decrease of 16% with QT ( $p$ -value  $> 0.03$ ), at the expense of a 2% decrease in the mean cancer recall rate ( $p$ -value  $> 0.05$ ) in comparison to FFDM. Combining performance on cancer and noncancer recall rates, the mean area under the receiver operator curve of confidence scores improved significantly by 10% with QT ( $p$ -value = 0.01). This MRMC study indicated that QTscan improves non-cancer recall rates without substantially affecting cancer recall rates.

**STATISTICAL ANALYSIS**—The data were analyzed for the entire cohort of 108 breast cases (42 normal, 39 pathology-confirmed benign, and 27 pathology-confirmed cancer cases) using two general approaches: a random-reader fixed-cases (RRFC) analysis and a random-readers random cases (RRRC) analysis. RRFC analysis generalizes to the population of readers, but is specific to the particular case set and is termed random-reader fixed-cases analysis. In comparison, RRRC analysis generalizes both the case set and the population of readers. The RRRC analysis was expected to provide results more generalizable to new readers reading new cases, but with wider confidence levels compared to the RRFC analysis.

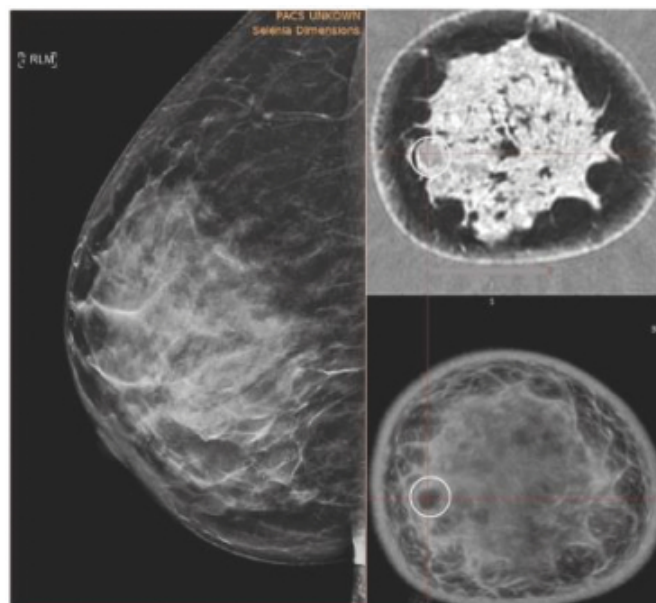
For both approaches, performance comparisons between QT and FFDM were summarized in terms of mean differences between readers and 95% confidence intervals (CI) for these differences with  $p$ -values determining the degree of statistical significance. The performance metrics included non-cancer and cancer recall rates and detection rates for all lesions. In addition, the study analyzed the mean area under the receiver operator curve (ROC-AUC) based on the readers' confidence scores as a statistically efficient approach to evaluating the cancer and noncancer performance metrics combined into a single measurement. These analyses were performed according to the method of Obuchowski & Rockette with Hillis adjustment to the degrees of freedom. The RRRC analysis of ROC-AUC was performed with the software package ORDBM MRMC 2.5, written by Stephen L. Kevin M. Schwartz, and Kevin S. Berbaum. The trapezoidal/Wilcoxon method for curve fitting and jackknifing for the covariance estimation were used in the analysis. All other statistical analyses were performed in the statistical computing environment R version 3.4.0 or higher. No statistical adjustments were made for multiple analyses. The ground truth was established by one-year follow-up mammogram results for the normal cases and pathology results for the benign and cancer cases. All RRFC and RRRC results were adjusted post-hoc for location bias, considering recalls as correct only when the decisions were based on the correct ground-truth lesions. This adjustment is indicated because the severity of location bias is dissimilar for the two imaging modalities. Therefore, the study was adjusted for location bias to avoid favoring the modality with higher false-positive rates.

Leveraging the speed of sound attribute of transmission ultrasound, the QTscan offers advantages in specificity as well. Image 9 below compares the same breast on mammography and the QTscan. While the mass may be visible in mammography, mammography cannot be specific about whether the mass is malignant or benign. The QTscan identifies the mass as a benign cyst based on speed of sound as well as morphology.<sup>18</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup> See, HealthImaging, Up-and-coming Ultrasound Technology Shows Prowess as Mammography Adjunct (May 24, 2017), available at <https://healthimaging.com/topics/medical-imaging/womens-imaging/and-coming-ultrasound-technology-shows-prowess-mammography> (providing a link to Academic Radiology, through which the study is accessible free of charge at [https://www.academicradiology.org/article/S1076-6332\(17\)30207-6/fulltext](https://www.academicradiology.org/article/S1076-6332(17)30207-6/fulltext)).

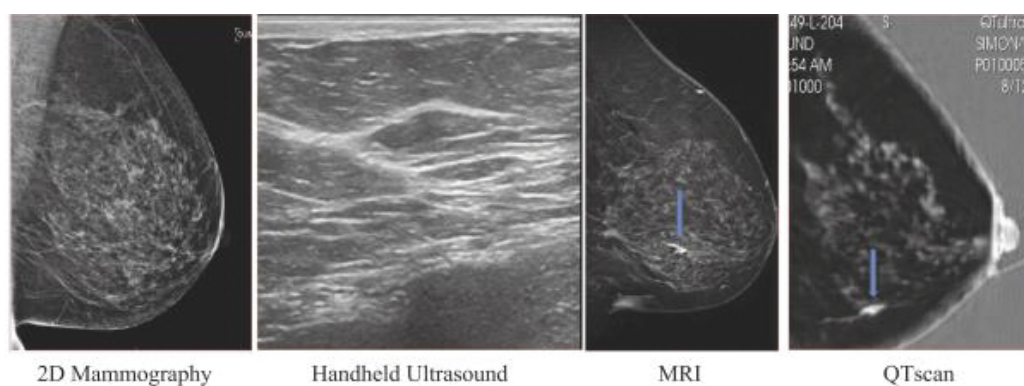




Example of a cyst visible on the QTscan (right) not seen on x-ray mammography (left)

Image 9

Image 10 below is a case of lobular carcinoma. As with the previous cases, note that the QTscan offers comparable image quality and diagnostic information as an MRI, but without the high cost associated with MRI or patient experience issues associated with claustrophobia, radiation or injection.













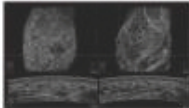
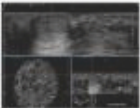



Example of a cancer not seen on x-ray mammography (far left), hand-held ultrasound (middle left) and non-enhancing on MRI with gadolinium injection (middle right) is clearly visible in the QTscan (far right).

Image 10










While the preceding cases describe and demonstrate certain advantages of the QTscan, due to limitations in print quality, case studies are best viewed on a high-quality monitor. Please visit the Company's website to view additional case studies and image comparisons—  
<https://www.qtimaging.com/casestudies/>.



Comparison of the QT Breast Scanner with currently available devices<sup>19</sup>

<div><div>GE Healthcare</div><div>SIEMENS</div><div>SonoCiné</div><div>HITACHI</div><div>QT Imaging</div></div>				
GE Invenia ABUS	Siemens Acuson S2000 ABVS	Sono Cine AWBUSH	Hitachi Sofia 3D	QT Imaging Breast Scanner
				
DESIGN TYPE				
Articulating Arm <sup>39</sup>	Articulating Arm	Articulating Arm Guided Handheld	Rotating Armature	Water Bath
OUTPUT				
Stacked 2D Reflection Slices	Stacked 2D Reflection Slices	Stacked 2D Reflection Slices	Stacked 2D Reflection Slices	Fully 3D
				

<sup>19</sup> A medical device articulating arm is a mechanical arm or support structure used in medical procedures to position or hold surgical instruments, cameras, or other medical equipment. The arm typically consists of several articulated segments or joints that can be adjusted and locked in place to achieve a specific position or orientation. Medical device articulating arms are commonly used in minimally invasive surgeries, such as laparoscopy or endoscopy, where precise control and positioning of instruments are essential for successful outcomes.

			
Delphinus SoftVue	Mastcopia Scanner	KIT USCT	QT Imaging Breast Scanner
			
DESIGN TYPE			
Ring geometry – 2D acquisition	Linear geometry – 2D acquisition	Hemisphere	3D acquisition
OUTPUT			
2D image stacks of speed, reflection, and attenuation	Stacked images of malignancy probability	Images of speed, reflection, and attenuation (low-res)	Volumetric high-res images of speed, reflection, and attenuation
			

There are several differences between the QT Breast Scanner and HHUS, ABUS, BUST, PAI, and PAT devices.

Other devices use Piezo-electric transducers that provide primarily “B-mode” poor resolution data. There is no valid true “transmission mode” since they use shear wave. Their images have reflection and compounding artifacts. Furthermore, their images are compounded 2D slices and they do not acquire the data in 3D. The resolution of their “3D” mode, “speed” images and specificity for masses is poor and their contrast-to-noise ratios are low. Their images cannot differentiate calcifications so in our opinion at least 20% of all cancers, mainly DCIS and non-invasive cancers, are missed. They have no “functional” imaging features such as doubling time to diagnose slow-growing cancers, tissue identification and specific tissue volume segmentations. There is poor reproducibility of their measurement and volume data thus they cannot follow cancer treatments or do breast density measurements.

Very few companies undertake or sponsor comparative clinical trials and what data is produced lacks clinical usefulness in terms of sensitivity and specificity. Other than Delphinus’ secondary screening trial that we are aware of, many companies have failed to do head-to-head trials against mammography for primary screening. In their current iterations their technologies are not able to do body or orthopedic imaging for future growth and development.

Of critical importance in comparing the Company’s devices against other devices are factors such as their lack of FDA clearances for general screening, their lack of comparative trials for primary breast cancer screening, and the fact that their clinical resolution, presence of artifacts, and sensitivity and specificity data are not clinically useful.

### ***Description of Future Products and Services***

The Company believes that its Open Partial Angle Scanner concept, under development, will provide entry into the global orthopedic and infant medical imaging markets as described below. The following discussion and description of product candidates and their respective potential applications and uses is a discussion of the Company's future products and product candidates, all of which are still in development stages and the Company can provide no assurance regarding when, if ever, these products and product candidates may be brought to market, or when, if ever, the Company would seek FDA premarket clearance or approval of a PMA application. As such, the discussion below contains information that is forward-looking in nature and investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

### ***Proposed QT Orthopedic Scanner***

*The Need—In-office orthopedic and extremity imaging joint and internal soft tissue diagnosis*

#### **Background:**

The Company believes musculoskeletal conditions are the most common reasons for doctor visits, lost productivity, and disability in the United States. Among these, arthritis (osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis) and back or spinal problems are the first and second leading causes of disability among adults. As the U.S. adult population ages, the prevalence of these conditions appears to be increasing, resulting in concomitant increases in healthcare resource utilization. According to the American Productivity Audit, pain of musculoskeletal origin (including back-pain, arthritis-related pain, and pain due to other musculoskeletal conditions) was reported by 7.2% of the workforce as having occurred over the previous two weeks.<sup>20</sup> The knee is the most commonly injured joint by adolescent athletes with an estimated 2.5 million sports-related injuries presenting to emergency departments (“EDs”) annually.<sup>21</sup> Additionally, there are more than one million joint replacements per year in the U.S. with over 790,000 knee replacements done by physicians.

The differential diagnosis of nonspecific musculoskeletal complaints is challenging, and the use of imaging modalities is often required to establish a diagnosis, guide treatment, or monitor disease progression. MRI is a widely used medical technology and is often employed as the preferred imaging tool for disorders of the musculoskeletal system, as it can better delineate soft tissue structures than either plain X rays or CT despite being costlier and having a longer procedural time compared with CT. Currently there is no optimal imaging technology for imaging implanted orthopedic prosthetic devices. MRI and CT scanners produce confounding artifacts that make these devices less than satisfactory for this application. As previously discussed, CT employs ionizing radiation and MRI frequently requires heavy-metal injection. In addition, the closed environment of an MRI is challenging for many patients and intolerable for others.

Ultrasonography is a noninvasive imaging modality used for the assessment of the musculoskeletal system. It can provide clinically useful information on a wide range of pathologic conditions affecting components of the knee joint, including the tendons, ligaments, muscles, synovial space, articular cartilage, and surrounding soft tissues. Color and power Doppler techniques can be used to measure neovascularization within the synovial lining of the joints, tendons, and soft-tissue masses. The advantages of ultrasound include low cost, portability, real-time assessment, no radiation and facilitated side-by-side comparisons. Its major disadvantage is its operator-dependence: it requires trained experienced hands with appropriate high-resolution equipment. Ultrasound examinations of the knee joint are usually performed using a high-frequency linear transducer (7.5–12 MHz). It is mostly used to diagnose tendon, ligament or muscle injury and cartilage and meniscal lesions.

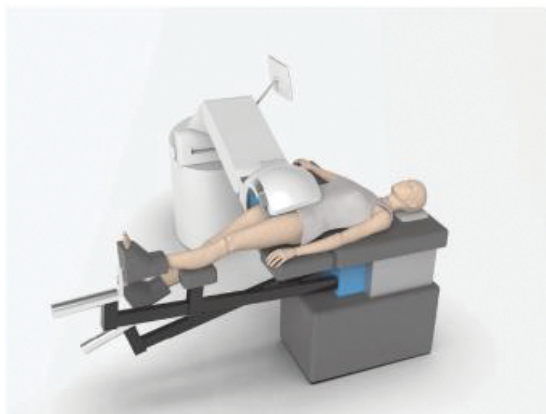
---

<sup>20</sup> See, JAMA, *Lost Productive Time and Cost Due to Common Pain Conditions in the U.S. Workforce* (Nov. 12, 2003), available at <https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/197628>.

<sup>21</sup> See, American College of Rheumatology, *Joint Replacement Surgery*, available at <https://www.rheumatology.org/I-Am-A/Patient-Caregiver/Treatments/Joint-Replacement-Surgery#:~:text=Approximately%20790%2C000%20total%20knee%20replacements,in%20any%20area%20of%20medicine> (last visited Feb. 10, 2023).

*The Proposed Products—QT Imaging Platform for extremity, infant, and whole-body imaging*

The proposed QT Orthopedic Scanner for Extremity Imaging (Image 11 and Image 12) will use the open, partial angle configuration with the same platform technology as the QT Breast Scanner. Using transmission and reflection ultrasound, the system generates high definition (sub-millimeter) extremity images that provide unique visual information about the physical structures within the human musculoskeletal system. The new image information is expected to provide a safe (no radiation or injection), effective, inexpensive, and non-invasive diagnostic imaging tool for assessing musculoskeletal health. With the QT Orthopedic Scanner, the patient sits comfortably on a chair in front of the scanner that contains an opening through which the arm or leg is placed. The extremity is gently immobilized using an inflatable rubber cuff. On the other side of the rubber cuff there is a warm water bath with an ultrasound armature that rotates 325 degrees around the extremity to produce 3D images. The QT Orthopedic Scanner will differ from conventional ultrasound in that it will utilize reflection and transmission data from sound waves, providing a significant increase in diagnostic information using the speed of sound characteristics of the bones and muscles and any prosthetic devices and generating a true 3D rendering of the extremity. The QT Orthopedic Scanner will provide sub-millimeter image resolution called a QTscan which will enable identification of normal and abnormal structures and the accurate depiction of the precise shape and location of findings.



The proposed QT Orthopedic Scanner being applied to hip imaging

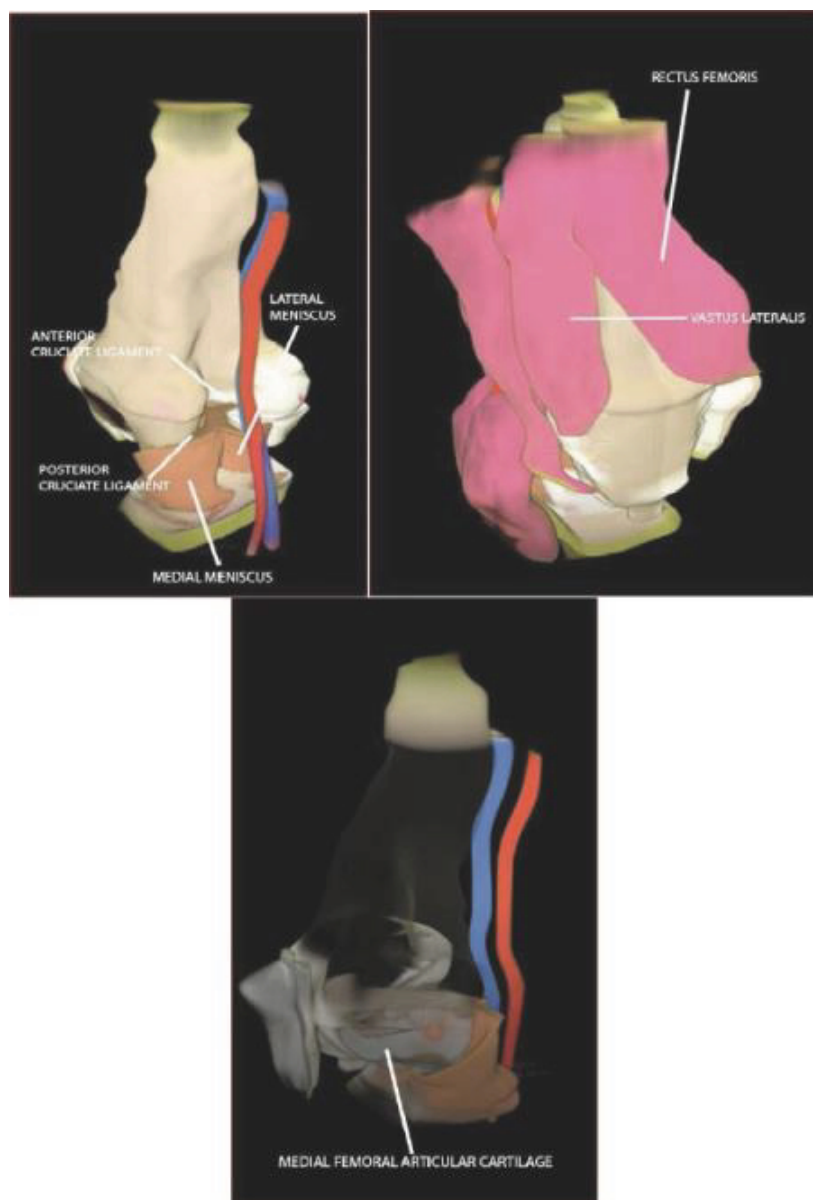
Image 11



The proposed QT Orthopedic Scanner being applied to shoulder imaging

Image 12

Image reconstruction of the ultrasound data is done with proprietary partial-angle segmentation software that uses the quantitative speed of sound data to highlight specific tissues for 3D visualization called a QTscan as shown in Image 13.



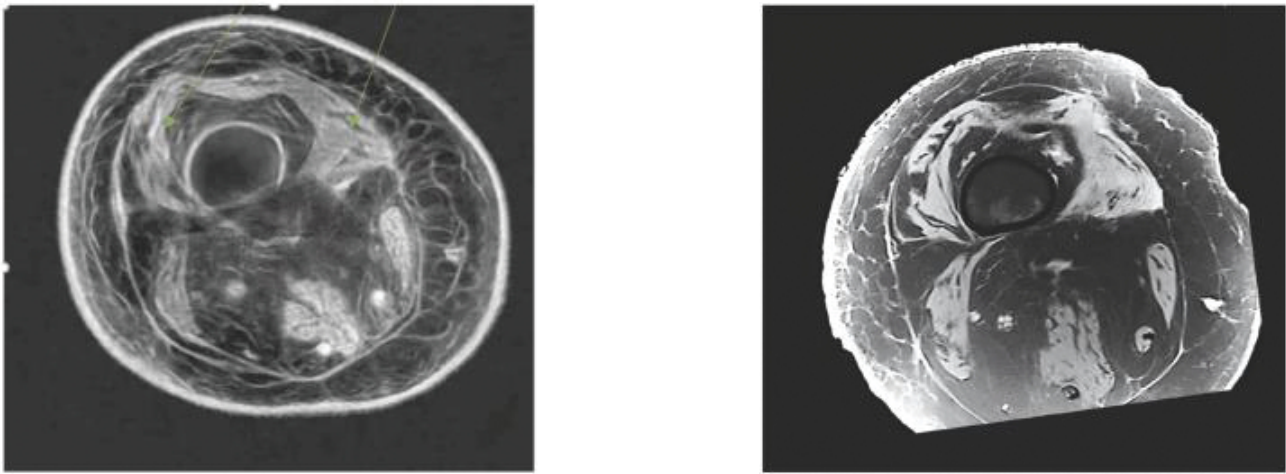
Volume reconstructions of the knee from QTScan data

Image 13

#### *Clinical Images*

In response to a request by the FDA to include Visual Grading Analysis studies in our applications, the Company has conducted an analysis comparing the image quality of the QTScan to MRI in which readers

independently scored the image quality of 10 anatomical knee structures with MRI and the QTscan. In this Visual Grading Analysis, readers scored the transmission ultrasound images as equivalent or better than the MRI imaging in more than 90% of knees structure images reviewed. Image 14 below shows the QTScan of the knee (left) next to the MRI imaging of the knee (right). Note the higher contrast in the QTscan compared to the MRI. This exercise was conducted as part of our FDA application process and has not been published.



QTScan (left) and MRI imaging (right) of a human knee

Image 14

The following, Image 15 shows QTScan of the same knee from different views. Note the high contrast and detail in the QTScan image.

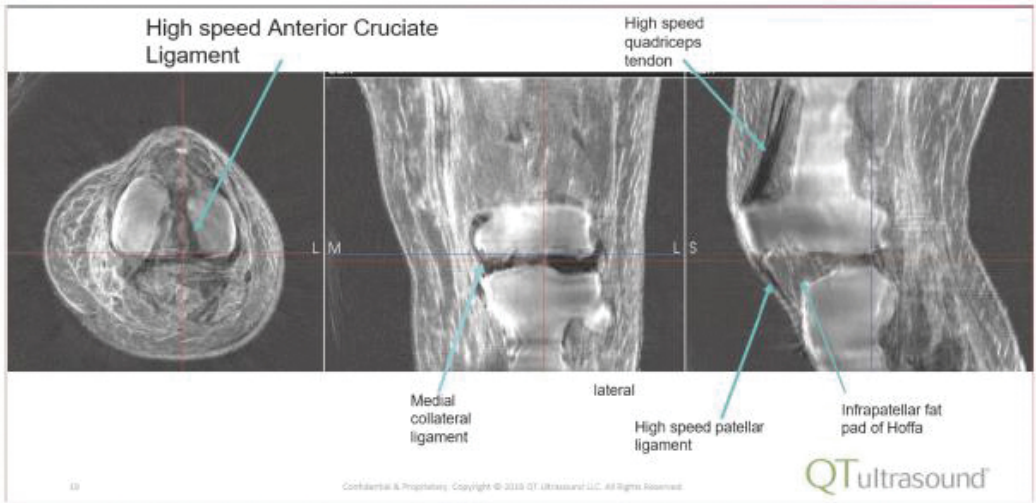
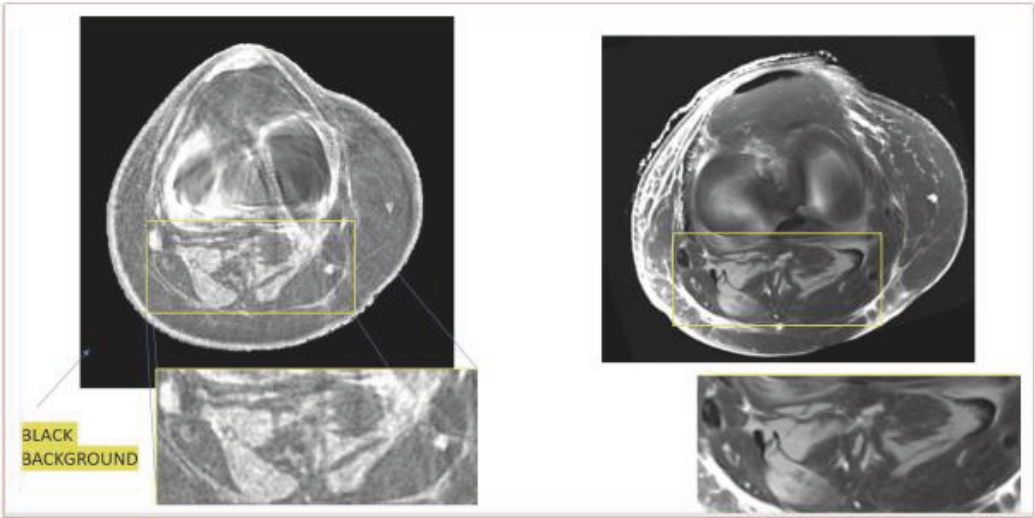


Image 15



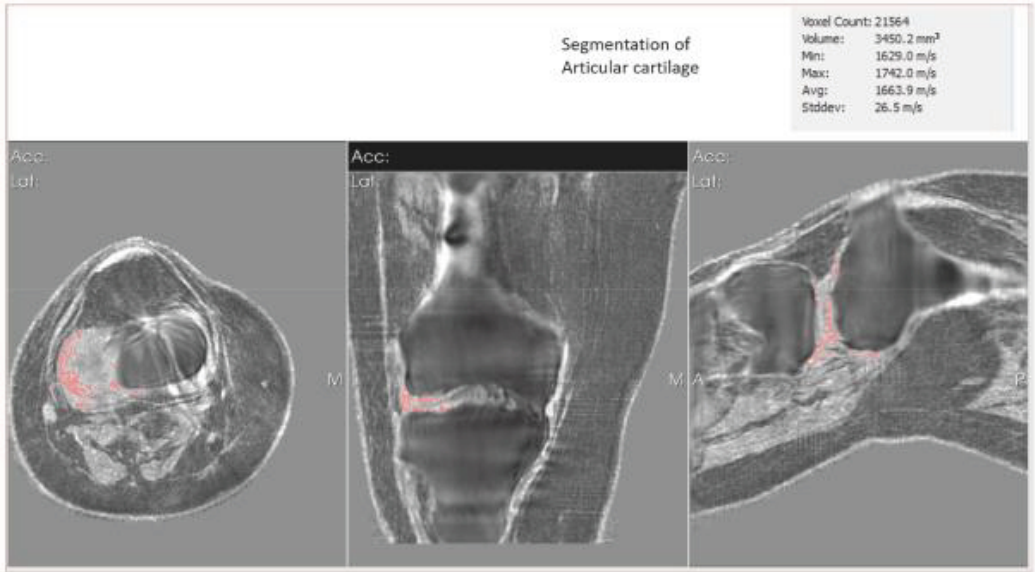
Image 16 below shows QTScan of a human knee (left) compared with MRI views of the same knee (right). Note the higher contrast and detail in the QT image.



QTScan (left) and MRI imaging (right) of a human knee

Image 16

Image 17 below is another set of QTScan views of the same knee. Note the meniscus and cartilage detail in the QTscan images, which cannot be seen on an MRI.

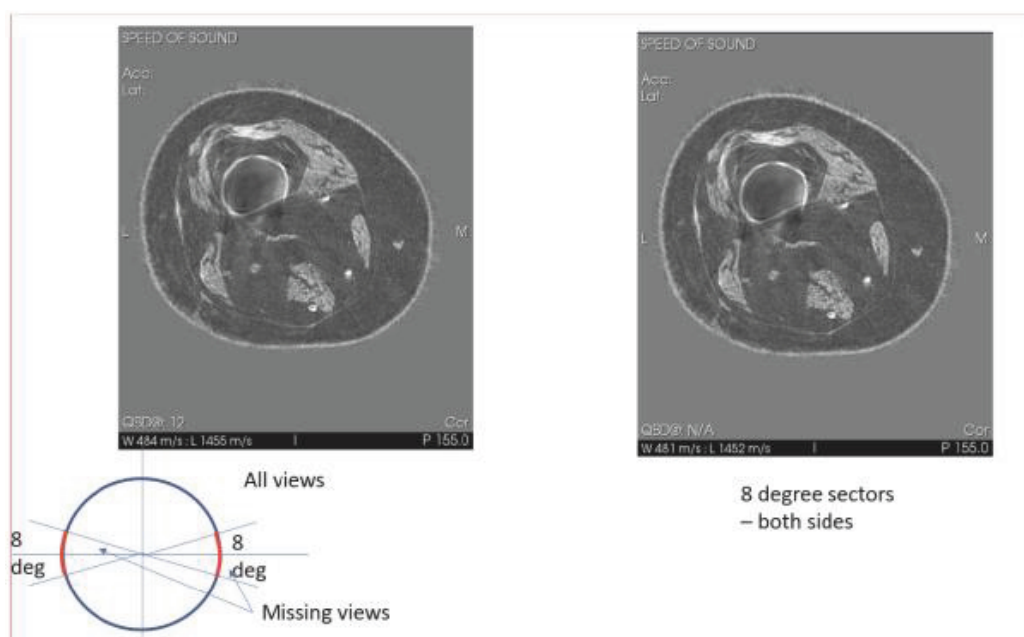


QTscan of a human knee

Image 17



The Company has conducted partial-angle reconstruction studies comparing the image quality of 325-degree rotation (open angle) to 360-degree (full rotation) reconstructions (Image 18). The image quality is maintained in the partial-angle reconstruction.



360-degree rotation view (left) vs partial angle reconstruction (right) of the human knee

Image 18

#### *Advantages of proposed QT Orthopedic Scanner*

Compared to existing orthopedic imaging systems such as MRI and CT, the proposed QT Orthopedic Scanner will offer the following advantages:

- The QT Orthopedic Scanner may be faster at image acquisition, resulting in quicker diagnosis and treatment.
- In-office and same day orthopedic imaging
- The QT Orthopedic Scanner would not require build-out of a dedicated facility with magnetic field shielding and liquid helium supply (where needed).
- The QT Orthopedic Scanner may be less expensive to deploy than an MRI or CT device and may be less costly to maintain because the technology is simpler in design, has less components, does not utilize ionizing radiation, helium, and we anticipate will be less expensive to manufacture and maintain.

### ***Proposed QT Infant Scanner—Whole Body Imaging***

*The Need: Currently there are very limited techniques for imaging infants. The QT Infant Scanner is in the development phase.*

#### **Background:**

Medical imaging is an extremely valuable tool in diagnosing infants and children but poses specific challenges that the proposed QT Infant Scanner would address. At present neonatal and pediatric imaging is severely limited as described below.

CT uses ionizing radiation, which poses greater risk for the pediatric than adult population. The risk associated with ionizing radiation is “higher than in adults. Also, children have longer life expectancy; therefore, they have a greater potential for manifestation of possible harmful effects of radiation.”<sup>22</sup> Ionizing radiation exposure in childhood in particular raises risk of cancer, including leukemia, breast cancer, thyroid cancer and brain cancer, where higher risk is associated with exposure any time before age two<sup>23</sup>. This makes MRI preferred to CT for all but trauma evaluation.

MRI requires sedation or general anesthesia and may require injection of a heavy-metal contrast agent. The use of sedation or anesthetic drugs risks severe compromise of respiratory and cardiac function and injection of contrast is usually contraindicated in seriously ill children due to the high risk of organ failure from the administration of these contrast agents.

Finally, pediatric patients are particularly sensitive to environment given an infant or child’s inability to fully comprehend the nature and purpose of medical imaging. The presence of a parent or caregiver can increase imaging efficacy, but is limited in a closed environment (e.g., MRI) or an unsafe environment (e.g., any modality using ionizing radiation).

The proposed QT Infant Scanner will address all three of these issues as it will not require ionizing radiation or anesthesia and the open environment would allow a trusted adult to be present, decreasing the necessity of sedation and increasing imaging efficacy.

Although prior literature from the Company may have indicated a specific timeframe for proof of concept and rollout, there is currently no specific timeframe for the submission of premarket notification to the FDA for approval of the QT Infant Scanner. Our submission to the FDA for all products and product candidates may depend upon a number of factors and variables, including the proposed Business Combination providing the full funding capital; the completion of the clinical prototype scanner; the results from the initial pre-clinical imaging studies and comparisons with MRI; the development of an FDA-strategy-for-submission, including but not limited to pre-sub-meetings with the FDA; determining the appropriate device classification and whether it meets criteria for a 510(k) pathway, and final preparation of the FDA application.

#### ***The Proposed Product—QT Infant Scanner***

The imaging from the proposed QT Infant Scanner (the “***Open Partial Angle Scanner***”) Imaging (Image 19) will be based on the same platform transmission ultrasound technology as the breast and extremity scanners, and uses the Company’s Open Partial Angle Scanner concept.

---

<sup>22</sup> See, National Library of Medicine, *Problems and Preferences in Pediatric Imaging* (Oct. 2015), available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4693383/>.

<sup>23</sup> WHO, *Ionizing Radiation, Health Effects and Protective Measures* (Apr. 29, 2016), available at <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/ionizing-radiation-health-effects-and-protective-measures>.

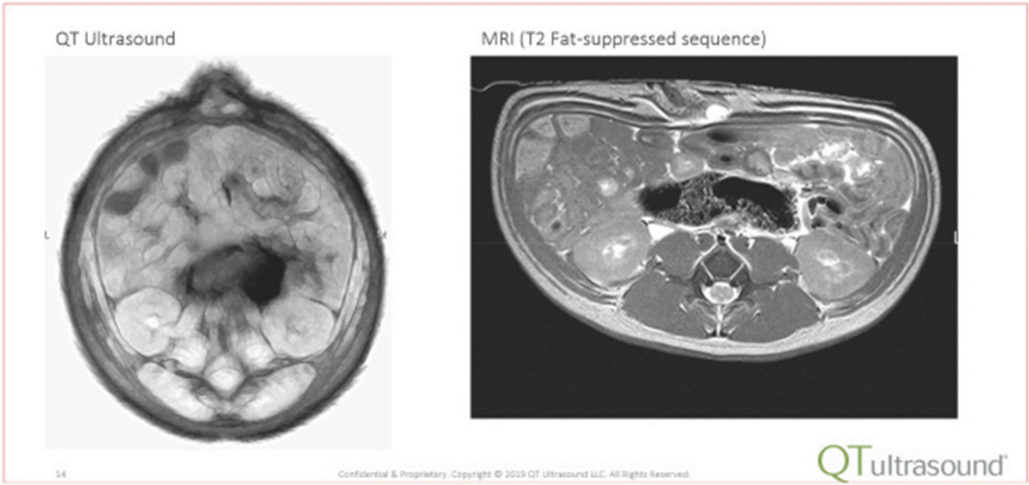


The Open Partial Angle Scanner will be applied to infant body imaging in the proposed QT Infant Scanner (concept drawing)

Image 19

*Clinical Images*

The Company has not imaged infants but has demonstrated its ability to image the body through imaging of neonatal pigs. Comparative images for QTscan vs MRI are shown below for a neonatal pig (Image 20). Note the higher contrast and more detail in the QTscan (left).



Whole Body QTscan

Whole Body MRI Scan

Newborn piglet whole body imaging using the Company’s technology.

Image 20

Other anatomic detail in the newborn pig’s heart and lungs are shown in Images 21, 22, 23 and 24 using the Company’s technology.

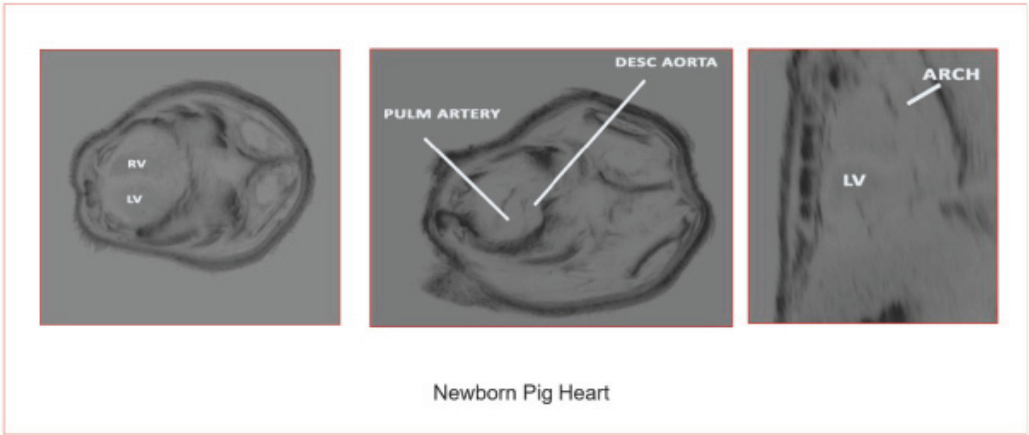
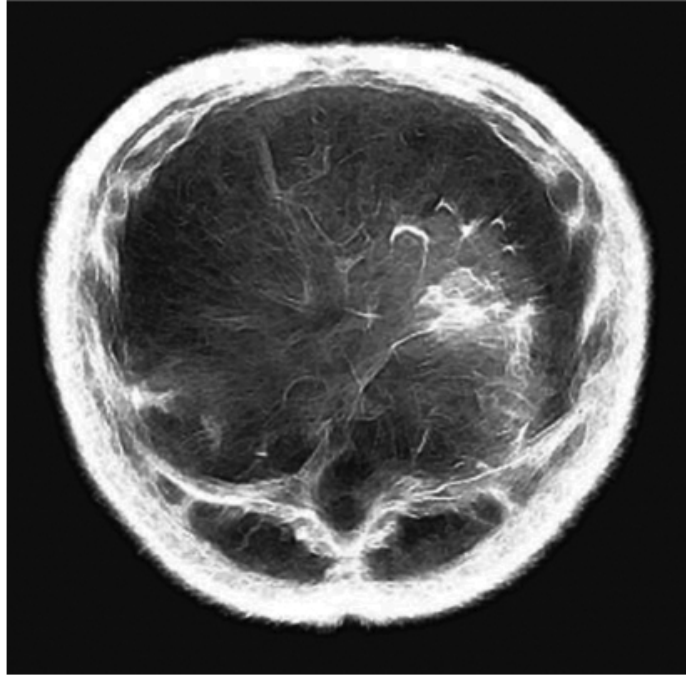


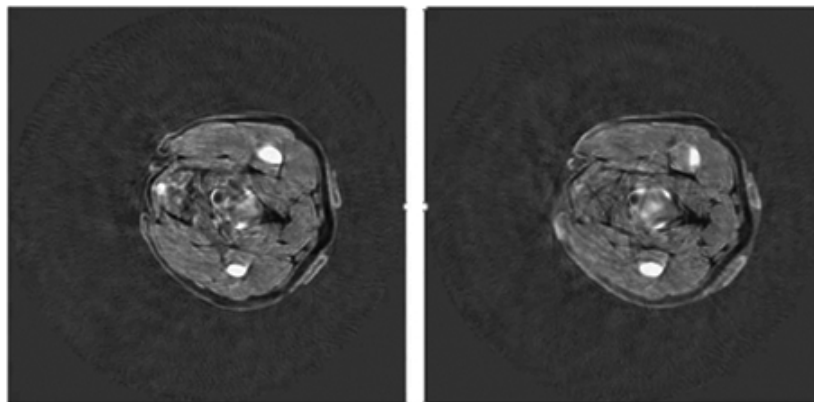
Image 21 (left), Image 22 (center) and Image 23 (right)



Piglet Lung Imaging

Image 24

The Company has done partial-angle image reconstruction internal studies comparing the image quality of 325-degree rotation (open angle) to 360-degree (full rotation) reconstructions of a piglet's pelvis (Image 25). We believe the image quality is maintained in the partial-angle reconstruction.



All views (left) vs partial angle reconstruction (right) of the piglet pelvis

Image 25

### ***The Company's Image Guided Procedures***

*The Need: In addition to using the Open Partial Angle Scanner as the proposed QT Infant Scanner, it can also be used for a variety of other image guided procedures including:*

- Breast biopsy of small lesions (<5mm)
- Orthopedic biopsy of bones, joints, muscle or connective tissues
- Orthopedic injections
- Stem cell injections
- Soft tissue ablation
- Real-time non-radiation imaging of vascular procedures
- Angiography without radiation
- Cryoablation for early-stage breast cancer.

### ***Cryoablation—An example of the Company's potential contribution***

Cryoablation<sup>24</sup> is currently approved for treatment of benign and malignant soft tissue tumors by the FDA. Currently, there are no specific technologies that have FDA approval for breast tumors, although there are over 100,000 such procedures done in the U.S. annually.<sup>25,26</sup> Eighty-five percent of breast cancer is localized at the time of diagnosis (62% have early stage confined to the breast and 23% have pre-cancerous In Situ carcinoma).<sup>27</sup>

Cryoablation for cancer is typically used when surgery isn't an option. Cryoablation is sometimes used as a treatment for many types of cancer, including:

- Bone cancer.
- Breast cancer.
- Cervical cancer.
- Eye cancer.
- Kidney cancer.
- Liver cancer.
- Lung cancer.
- Prostate cancer.

Mastectomy has no advantage over local removal of breast cancer in terms of survival<sup>28</sup> and the trend is towards less invasive or disfiguring treatments for treating the primary tumor in the breast. Cryoablation is an emerging modality

---

<sup>24</sup> Cryoablation is a process that uses extreme cold to destroy abnormal tissue. According to the Mayo Clinic: During cryoablation, a thin, wandlike needle called a cryoprobe is inserted through the skin. The cryoprobe is placed directly into the cancer. A gas is pumped into cryoprobe to freeze the tissue. Then the tissue is allowed to thaw. The freezing and thawing process is repeated several times

<sup>25</sup> See, National Library of Medicine, *Office-Based Cryoablation of Breast Fibroadenomas with Long-term Follow-up* (Sept. 15, 2005), available at <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16174156/>.

<sup>26</sup> See, the American Society of Breast Surgeons, *Consensus Guideline on the Use of Transcutaneous and Percutaneous Ablation for the Treatment of Benign and Malignant Tumors of the Breast* (Oct. 16, 2018), available at <https://www.breastsurgeons.org/docs/statements/Consensus-Guideline-on-the-Use-of-Transcutaneous-and-Percutaneous-Methods-for-the-Treatment-of-Benign-and-Malignant-Tumors-of-the-Breast.pdf>.

<sup>27</sup> See, ASCO, *Breast Cancer: Statistics* (Jan. 2022), available at <https://www.cancer.net/cancer-types/breast-cancer/statistics>.

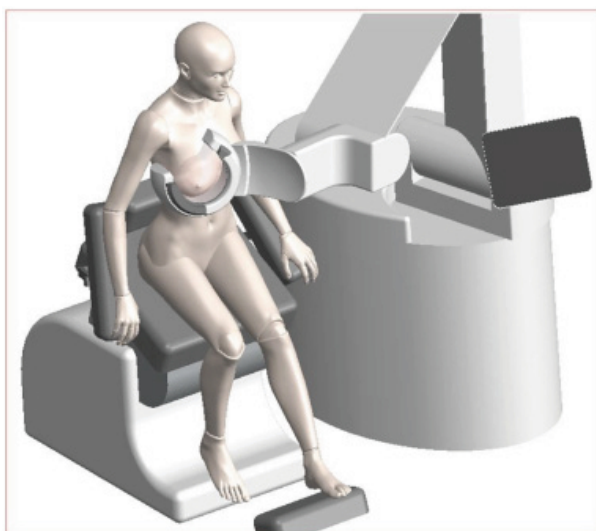
<sup>28</sup> See, JAMA Network, *Use of and Mortality After Bilateral Mastectomy Compared with Other Surgical Treatments for Breast Cancer in California, 1998-2011* (Sept. 3, 2014), available at <https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/1900512>.

of treatment with a number of different indications for use.<sup>29</sup> Systems such as the Galil Cryoablation System<sup>30</sup> are used in clinical practice for a variety of applications. In one study cancer recurred in only one of 180 women treated with cryoablation for low-risk breast cancers.<sup>31</sup> There are a number of ongoing trials in this area<sup>32</sup>, and cryoablation is offered for low-risk breast cancers at more than 20 tertiary cancer centers in the U.S.<sup>33</sup>

Cryoablation of early-stage breast cancer is an exciting opportunity unique to the Company. Breast cancer cells are about 20 microns wide. A 1-cm cancer has about 100 million cells, a 0.5-cm cancer has about 10 million cells, and a 1-mm cancer has about 100 thousand cells.<sup>34</sup> The Company's imaging can see the glandular structure of the breast and can see as few as a couple of thousand cells. These cancers of several hundred thousand cells are very low risk to the woman and are also easily eliminated<sup>35</sup>. There are currently limited ways to treat these small cancers using image guided procedures. The Company could offer a solution to this problem.

### *The Product*

The product for image-guided procedures would be the Open Partial Angle Scanner augmented with enhanced software. The Open Breast Scanner is shown in Image 26 below (concept drawing).



The Open Partial Angle Scanner for Breast Imaging

Image 26

---

<sup>29</sup> See, DovePress, *Cryoablation in the Management of Breast Cancer: Evidence to Date* (July 23, 2019), available at <https://www.dovepress.com/cryoablation-in-the-management-of-breast-cancer-evidence-to-date-peer-reviewed-fulltext-article-BCTT>.

<sup>30</sup> See, Boston Scientific, *Cryoablation* available at <https://www.bostonscientific.com/en-US/products/cryoablation.html>.

<sup>31</sup> InterventionalNews, *Cryoablation Shows Promise in Treating Low-Risk Breast Cancer* (Jan. 8, 2019), available at <https://interventionalnews.com/cryoablation-breast-cancers/>.

<sup>32</sup> U.S. National Library of Medicine, *Cryoablation Therapy in Treating Patients with Invasive Ductal Breast Cancer*, available at <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00723294> (last visited Feb. 10, 2023).

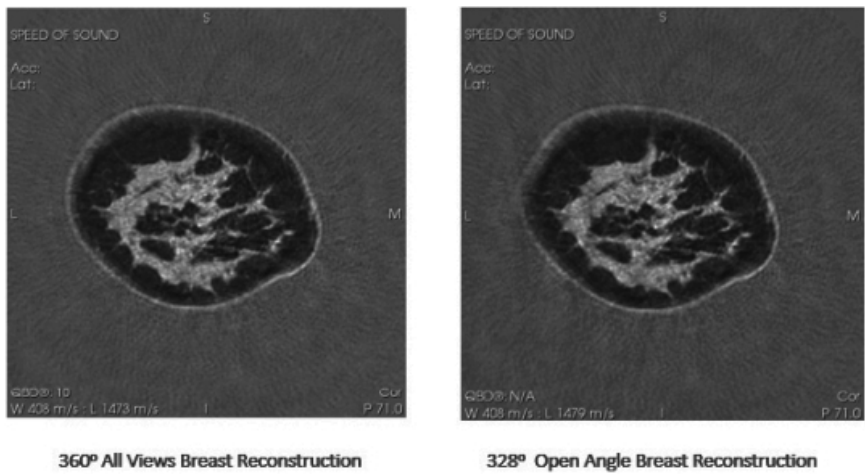
<sup>33</sup> Healio, *Cryoablation May be Promising Alternative to Surgery for Low-Risk Breast Cancer* (Mar. 4, 2019), available at <https://www.healio.com/hematology-oncology/breast-cancer/news/online/%7Be2c51338-c13b-44f6-8690-b01307340d21%7D/cryoablation-may-be-promising-alternative-to-surgery-for-low-risk-breast-cancer>.

<sup>34</sup> National Library of Medicine, *Disappearing Breast Cancers* (Apr. 2012), available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3320224/>.

<sup>35</sup> See, AJR, Robert C. Ward, Ana P. Lourenco & Martha B. Mainiero, *Ultrasound-Guided Breast Cancer Cryoablation*, 213 Am. J. Roentgenol. 3, 716-722 (2019), available at <https://www.ajronline.org/doi/10.2214/AJR.19.21329>.



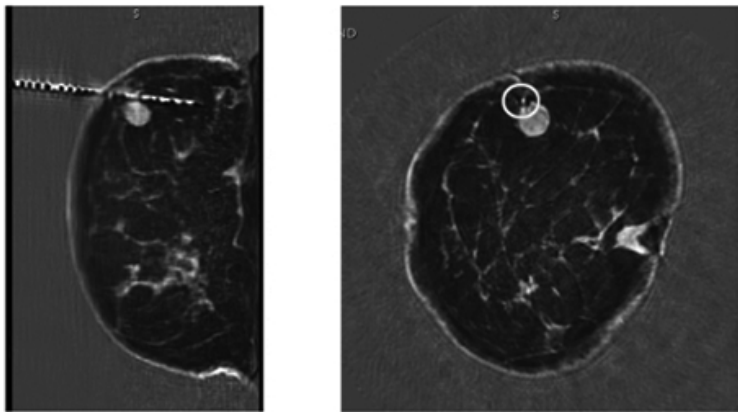
The Open Partial Angle Scanner or Open Breast Scanner will be able to operate with the same accuracy as the full 360° rotation all views breast scan, as shown below (Image 27):



All views breast reconstruction (left) vs open angle breast reconstruction (right) of the same human breast

Image 27

Furthermore, the images reconstructed of scans performed on the open-angle scanner do not show any significant artifacts in the presence of an intervening device (e.g., a needle) (Image 28).



Top view (left panel) and frontal view (right panel)

An ablation needle shown in a human cadaver breast using the Company's platform

Image 28

**Manufacturing**

The Company's products are manufactured in small scale in Novato, California (San Francisco Bay Area). The products are designed under the FDA's design control guidelines and manufactured in accordance with the Company's quality management system.

The Company's devices are made up of custom designed components and off-the-shelf components, both of each are supplied by the Company's approved vendors in the U.S.

Currently all subassemblies are manufactured at the Company and verified prior to the final assembly of the device. The controls software and image reconstruction software are loaded on the imaging devices at the Company's facility in Novato. Prior to shipping, 100% of the products are verified for functionality, performance, and safety.

The Company intends to scale up its production by initially using contract manufacturers and/or strategic OEM agreements for large production throughput.

The suppliers that the Company purchases from and engages with are limited to those that are approved by our Quality Assurance department, which maintains an Approved Supplier List. The Company categorizes suppliers into three groups: (i) non-critical, (ii) important, and (iii) critical. For example, our "non-critical" suppliers include general distributors and/or suppliers of commercially available "off-the-shelf" items such as mechanical and electrical standard hardware, blank label stock, seals and labeling pouches, and our "important" suppliers include custom component suppliers, test facility providers and consultants.

Before a supplier is classified as "critical," the Company assesses the supplier's: (a) specific or proprietary core competencies, (b) tooling costs and lead time, and (c) product delivery lead time. Any supplier whose processes or products are required by the Company to be validated are classified as "critical." Another factor that the Company considers is the lead time to approve an alternative supplier. As of the date of this registration statement/ prospectus, although there are various suppliers in the U.S. and abroad that can produce high quality ultrasound transducers for the Company, the Company has only engaged in the supplier validation and approval process with one such supplier which manufactures ultrasound transducer subcomponents in accordance with the Company's specifications. Because the Company has validated this supplier, but has not undertaken the significant commitment of resources to validate and approve other such suppliers of ultrasound transducers, despite the fact that the Company could choose to do so, it considers this supplier as being "critical" on our Approved Supplier List but not a principal supplier. In addition, as of the date of this registration statement/prospectus, the Company does not have written agreements in place with this critical supplier, and is operating under an individual purchase order platform, on an as-needed-basis; however, the Company may enter into such agreements in the future.

#### ***Canon Letter of Intent***

QT Imaging has entered into the Canon Letter of Intent with CMSU and CMSC pursuant to which CMSC purchased and acquired two QT Breast Scanners in the first half of 2024. The Canon Letter of Intent provided that CMSC would conduct, and pursuant to the Feasibility Study Agreement, CMSC conducted, the Feasibility Study on the QT Breast Scanners that it acquired, including product quality validation, development and manufacturing studies, clinical evaluation, regulatory investigation and marketing validation. The Feasibility Study was completed in the second half of 2024.

The Canon Letter of Intent provided that upon successful conclusion of the Feasibility Study, we and CMSC intended to engage in a good faith discussion to develop a binding OEM manufacturing agreement with CMSC.

CMSC will also use QT Breast Scanners that it acquired to perform clinical trials towards the possibility of it pursuing the regulatory approval process in Japan.

CMSC and QT Imaging have also discussed other potential terms between them.

#### ***Feasibility Agreement with Canon Medical Systems Corporation***

On March 28, 2024, QT Imaging entered into the Feasibility Study Agreement with CMSC. The term of the Feasibility Study Agreement commenced on March 28, 2024 and remained in force until the end of December 2024. In connection with the Feasibility Study Agreement, CMSC initiated studies to evaluate the business, technical, and clinical values of the QT Breast Scanner including product quality validation, development and manufacturing studies, clinical evaluation, regulatory investigation, and market validation. CMSC has no right to reverse engineer

the QT Breast Scanner and may only modify and disassemble the QT Breast Scanner as necessary to conduct the feasibility study.

Under the terms of the Feasibility Study Agreement, QT Imaging provided support for the Feasibility Study as agreed with CMSC from time to time during the term of the Feasibility Study Agreement and used its commercially reasonable efforts to facilitate the Feasibility Study.

All know-how and intellectual property embodied in QT Breast Scanner are owned by QT Imaging and all rights not expressly granted to QT Imaging are reserved.

### **Sales and Marketing**

The Company's primary sales and marketing efforts in the short-to-medium term will be to focus on the \$3 billion breast imaging market, building up and out the pediatric market, seeking FDA clearance for those QT Imaging devices being developed and launching the sales and marketing programs to support those products and initiatives.

#### ***Leverage Current Clearances to Build Presence and Awareness in the Medical Community***

The current QT Breast Scanner is a Class II device subject to premarket notification and clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. The QT Breast Scanner is currently cleared by the FDA under Section 5.10(k) (which clearance was granted in June 2017) for breast imaging but not as a replacement for screening mammography – currently, the device has FDA approval and can be reimbursed in cases where additional breast imaging is necessary. This includes women who need adjunctive screening, such as: women with dense breasts or where there is a finding; high risk women below the recommended age for mammography; and women who would benefit from more frequent breast imaging, such as women undergoing treatment or women on prophylactic medication to prevent breast cancer.

Many patients may find QT Imaging modality preferable for dense breasts, implants, post therapy screening where breasts can be very sensitive to compression and where patients have concerns about the radiation dose.

A particular opportunity for the Company under its current clearance is to provide a backup option for women who are recommended for a breast MRI but are unwilling or unable to have it for cost or accessibility reasons. With additional clinical data comparing the clinical efficacy of the QT Breast Scanner to MRIs, the QT Breast Scanner may become a less expensive, more patient-friendly alternative to MRIs (no contrast-dye, no claustrophobia, no noise). QT Scanners will free MRI scanners for other non-breast imaging studies).

Achieving clinical adoption requires building awareness and acceptance in the medical community. The first step will be to place machines with early adopters who see the benefits of the Company's technology, are interested in using the device in their practice, are willing to collect data on its use, and will publish results or speak to their peers about its clinical value.

An example of this strategy in practice is the National Cancer Institute grant received in 2022 in partnership with the University of Chicago – Urbana whereby the Company will place a QT Breast Scanner at St. Margaret's Hospital in Toronto, Canada. The objective is to evaluate and measure the effectiveness of the QTscan in evaluation and monitoring cancer treatment. The results of the study will be published and would represent an independent validation of the clinical value of the QTscan with the imprimatur of a respected university, hospital, and the National Cancer Institute. The Company intends to establish similar peer-review partnerships with respected medical organizations, practices, and practitioners in the future.

#### ***Sales and Marketing Strategy***

The Company's sales efforts will be supported by partnership with strategic sales and distributors partners, with solid channels in the industry and large sales organizations. The Company will scale scanner placements in hospitals, imaging centers, and health centers via such partnerships.

### ***Use an Installed Base as a Platform to Expand Awareness and Produce Additional Data for Clinical Acceptance, Reimbursement, and Additional FDA Clearances***

Part of the challenge of achieving clinical acceptance and adoption of the Company's technology is data that proves the efficacy of the QTscan relative to the current standard of care for breast imaging in screening, diagnosis and treatment. The rollout of QT Breast Scanners as described in the previous section will provide multiple means of collecting this data for clinicians, which can also be used to support reimbursement and expanded FDA clearances of the QT Breast Scanner as an alternative to screening mammography.

Data collection and analysis, support reimbursement and expanding FDA clearances are time-consuming, but with the help of the installations that will be accelerated through the placement programs detailed above, the Company believes that it can achieve these objectives with maximum efficiency.

### ***Market Segments***

As the installed base for QT Breast Scanners expands, and as discussed above, the Company intends to tailor its marketing efforts towards three segments as it builds awareness and acceptance for its imaging technology. All are important for success, and each requires its own strategy and messaging.

- *Patients.* This is the end-user/consumer – the women who are dissatisfied with the current scanning model. The Company intends to approach patients through multiple channels, beginning with outreach efforts to recruit key influencers and opinion leaders. These individuals would be recruited through networking and education via targeted interest groups and would become advocates of the benefits of the Company's technology to their respective groups.
- *Medical Professionals/Radiologists.* In addition to marketing to women, the Company launched an intensive campaign aimed at the medical community. This is a more difficult effort than that aimed at women – from the provider perspective, the need for multiple scans and callbacks that are a negative for patients are actually seen as an economic positive as additional patient visits generate a significant amount of revenue. This is true for both institutions and radiologists, and neither have a great incentive to deviate from the current status quo.

### ***NXC Distribution Agreement***

We are supported by a strong distribution and business partnership with NXC. On May 13, 2023, QT Imaging entered into the NXC Sales Agent Agreement with NXC, pursuant to which QT Imaging appointed NXC as the non-exclusive agent for the sale of the QT Breast Scanner and related services in non-exclusive territories: the U.S., U.S. territories, and U.S. Department of Defense installations. Additionally, NXC was appointed as the exclusive servicer of the QT Breast Scanners sold by NXC under the terms of the NXC Sales Agent Agreement. Under the NXC Sales Agent Agreement, QT Imaging had the right to set the price for its products and agreed to pay NXC a commission based on the purchase order price charged to a customer. Pursuant to the NXC Sales Agent Agreement, NXC was responsible for promotion and sale of the QT Breast Scanner and related services within the designated territory, as well as servicing the QT Breast Scanners sold by NXC. The initial term of the NXC Sales Agent Agreement was for three years.

Subsequently, effective June 10, 2024, we and NXC replaced the NXC Sales Agent Agreement with the NXC Distribution Agreement. Under the NXC Distribution Agreement, NXC is appointed as the exclusive reseller to market, advertise, and resell QT Breast Scanners in the U.S. and U.S. territories. NXC will purchase for the purpose of reselling, leasing or renting QT Breast Scanners directly to its customers, but is not obligated to purchase any particular quantity of QT Breast Scanners from us. We have reserved the right to sell directly to customers as an exception. Furthermore, we may, in our sole discretion, sell the QT Breast Scanners to any other person or entity anywhere in the world without notice to NXC or NXC's prior consent. NXC is also allowed to assign sales agents for the purpose of QT Breast Scanner sales. NXC's purchases will be in accordance with an agreed upon product pricing schedule (subject to change upon 60 days' prior written notice by us), provided that neither NXC nor its assigned sales agents may mark-up the cost of the QT Breast Scanners more than twenty percent (20%) unless otherwise mutually agreed to between NXC and us. Each order will include information reasonably requested by us

and is subject to our acceptance, after which it becomes an approved order. Any such approved orders are non-cancellable and not subject to rescheduling after acceptance by us. Any orders not accepted by us in writing are deemed rejected.

On October 29, 2024, we and NXC entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Distribution Agreement (the “**First Amendment**”) to expand Section 20 of the NXC Distribution Agreement to provide that NXC shall be obligated to inform its customers who purchase the Equipment that such customers shall not (i) use, copy, distribute, display, perform, or prepare derivative works of any materials accompanying or embodied in the Equipment (except to the extent expressly permitted by such customer’s license to such Equipment and its documentation) or (ii) use any Seller Marks (as defined in the NXC Distribution Agreement), in each case without our prior written consent. Further, the First Amendment provides that upon any unauthorized use of the Seller Marks or materials accompanying the Equipment by any customer, NXC shall promptly inform us and provide all reasonably requested assistance in termination such unauthorized use.

On December 11, 2024, we and NXC entered into the Amended Distribution Agreement, which amends and restates the NXC Distribution Agreement in its entirety. The Amended Distribution Agreement provides for the following modifications to the NXC Distribution Agreement, with the balance of terms (including those added by the First Amendment) remaining materially unchanged:

#### *Sale of Equipment*

Under terms of the Amended Distribution Agreement, in the event that CMSC enters into an OEM manufacturing agreement, then fulfillment by the parties to such manufacturing agreement of their respective obligations under such manufacturing agreement shall be a condition to NXC being the exclusive reseller to market, advertise, and resell the Equipment in the U.S. and U.S. territories.

#### *Minimum Order Quantities and Pricing*

The Amended Distribution Agreement provides that no later than five days prior to the end of each calendar quarter, NXC shall provide to QT Imaging a Forecast of the anticipated purchases of Equipment during the subsequent twelve-month period. The Amended Distribution Agreement further provides that the Forecast for 2025 and 2026 shall be no less than the MOQs set forth in an exhibit to the Amended Distribution Agreement, by quarter and by year. Furthermore, all purchase orders from NXC shall be for no less than the MOQs, which NXC must order on the quarterly and annual basis as set forth in an exhibit to the Amended Distribution Agreement. However, in the event that the we and CMSC do not enter into an OEM manufacturing agreement, then the MOQs shall be non-binding only in the event that we cannot fulfill the manufacture and delivery volumes required for NXC to meet the MOQs.

Should NXC fail to submit a purchase order for no less than the MOQs in any quarterly or annual period, then we may invoice NXC and NXC shall pay us for the difference between the Equipment purchased and the MOQs for such period.

NXC’s purchases will be in accordance with a product pricing schedule attached to the Distribution Agreement as an exhibit (subject to change upon 60 days’ prior written notice by us). The Amended Distribution Agreement removed the cap on markup by NXC on its resale of the cost of the Equipment that was provided for by the NXC Distribution Agreement, such that NXC may set the resale price for customers at its sole discretion.

#### *Payment Terms*

Except as otherwise set forth in an applicable Approved Order, the Amended Distribution Agreement provides that we will invoice NXC for Equipment upon shipment of the Equipment and NXC shall pay the invoice by net thirty days from shipment of the Equipment.

#### *After Sale Service*

The Amended Distribution Agreement obligates us to continue to provide technical support, spare parts, and necessary know-how in order for NXC to continue to service and support Equipment for at least five years after

installation of the Equipment at a customer site. The Amended Distribution Agreement also deleted a provision in the NXC Distribution Agreement that required NXC to request each of its customers to have a qualified or trained breast radiologist.

#### *Limited Warranty*

The Amended Distribution Agreement contains limited warranties with respect to the Equipment and relevant spare parts, to remain in effect (a) for Equipment for the shorter of fifteen months from the shipment of the Equipment or twelve months from the date of customer acceptance of installed Equipment, and (b) the relevant spare parts for the shorter of twelve months from the date of their shipment and six months from the date that their completion is installed.

#### *Non-Solicitation*

The Amended Distribution Agreement contains a non-solicitation provision stating that we agree, during the term thereof and for a period of three years after, we shall not, directly or indirectly: (a) interfere with or attempt to interfere with any relationship between NXC and any of its distributors, agents, employees, consultants, independent contractors, agents or representatives, (b) solicit the business or accounts of NXC, or (c) divert or attempt to direct from NXC any business or interfere with any relationship between the NXC or any of its clients, suppliers, customers or other business relations; provided, however, that we may engage with the end customers that have acquired the Equipment to the extent necessary to enable such end customers to utilize the Equipment. Furthermore, to the extent not otherwise prohibited by law, each party agrees that, during the term of the Amended Distribution Agreement and for a period of three years after, each party shall not, directly or indirectly solicit for employment the employees of the other except to the extent that such solicitation is done through a general advertisement or solicitation that is not specifically targeting the employees of the other.

#### *Term*

The Amended Distribution Agreement extends the term from December 31, 2025 until December 31, 2026, unless earlier terminated or extended by mutual written agreement.

#### ***Selectively Consider Offshore Marketing Opportunities***

Although we have primarily focused our resources on the U.S. market, QT Imaging did commence some marketing initiatives outside the U.S. Pursuant to the Innovador Distribution Agreement between QT Imaging and Innovador, dated November 2, 2022, QT Imaging appointed Innovador as QT Imaging's distributor for much of Asia. The Asia market is attractive as the incidence of dense breast tissue in Asian women<sup>36</sup> is higher than that in the U.S. women<sup>37</sup>. The territory for the Innovador Distribution Agreement includes Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia, Philippines, Myanmar, Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Brunei, India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Nepal, Mongolia, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Macau. Under the Innovador Distribution Agreement, QT Imaging is responsible for developing and manufacturing its products and supporting Innovador's product registration and sales and marketing efforts, and Innovador is responsible for product registration, market development, sales & marketing, distribution, and service of the QT Imaging products. Under the Innovador Distribution Agreement, Innovador provides QT Imaging with nonbinding forecasts of the volume of QT Imaging's products it expects to sell each year. Innovador takes possession of any machines it purchases.

The initial term of the Innovador Distribution Agreement is three years. Either party may terminate the Innovador Distribution Agreement if the counterparty breaches the agreement, engages in fraudulent conduct, becomes insolvent or is adjudicated bankrupt, or fails to function as a viable and operative concern or to conduct its operations in the normal course of business.

---

<sup>36</sup> See, American Journal of Roentgenology, Mammographic Breast Density and Race (Apr. 2007), Table 1, available at <https://www.ajronline.org/doi/10.2214/AJR.06.0619#:~:text=This%20study%20shows%20that%20Asians>.

<sup>37</sup> See, CDC, What does it Mean to Have Dense Breasts, available at [https://www.cdc.gov/breast-cancer/about/dense-breasts.html?CDC\\_AAref\\_Val=https://www.cdc.gov/cancer/breast/basic\\_info/dense-breasts.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/breast-cancer/about/dense-breasts.html?CDC_AAref_Val=https://www.cdc.gov/cancer/breast/basic_info/dense-breasts.htm) (last visited Jan. 4, 2024).

## Our People

### Dr. Raluca Dinu – Chief Executive Officer

- Chief Executive Officer of the Company and member of the Board
- More than 20 years in international executive positions within the technology high-tech industry, with privately held start-ups, and publicly traded middle-cap companies and large enterprises;
- Long experience in governance of public companies, board of director member, Audit Committee member, Compensation Committee member, Compliance Committee Chair in three public companies; and
- PhD in Physics from the University of Bucharest, Romania and an Executive-M.B.A. from Stanford University. Audit Committee Certificate, Compensation Committee Certificate, as well as a Corporate Director Certificate from Harvard Business School, Executive Education Program.

### Anastas Budagov—Chief Financial Officer

- CPA licensed (2013), Certified internal auditor (inactive);
- 15 years of accounting and consulting experience, including consulting public and private clients; and
- Graduate from George Mason University in Fairfax, VA.

### Steve Choate—Chief Operating Officer

- More than 30 years of experience across diverse industries such as aerospace, space, semiconductor, and telecommunications;
- Served as the VP of Operations at GigOptix, where he oversaw manufacturing on a global scale; and
- B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from San Jose State University and M.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Stanford University.

### Dr. Bilal Malik—Chief Science Officer

- More than 10 years of experience in research, development, and translation of medical devices, both in academia and industry;
- Led the research and development efforts behind the industry’s first-in-class transmission ultrasound breast scanner, from prototyping to FDA clearance and commercialization;
- Member of the US National Institute of Health (NIH) medical imaging study section (ISB-10), reviewing grant submissions by small businesses in the area of medical imaging; and
- PhD degrees in Electrical and Biomedical Engineering from Texas A&M University.

### Nasser C. Pirshafiey—Chief Product Officer

- Over three decades developing products and businesses for domestic and multinational firms;
- Founded and managed two companies with the mission to provide sustainable practices to industries such as medical devices, automotive, aerospace, high-tech, consumer products, and robotics (brief client list: Johnson & Johnson, Siemens, Edwards Life Sciences, Autoliv, TRW); and
- 14 granted patents and 5 patent applications filed with the U.S. patent office (of which, 3 granted patents and 1 patent application relate to the business of the Company), holds a B.S. in Aeronautical Engineering from St. Louis University, Missouri, and an M.B.A. from Northcentral University, Arizona with specialization in Entrepreneurship.



- Granted Patents related to QT Imaging:  
US20190053789A1—Color coding an image for identifying anatomy using quantitative transmission ultrasound tomography  
US20170143304A1—Automatic laterality identification for ultrasound tomography systems  
US11170544B2—Application of machine learning to iterative and multimodality image reconstruction
- Patent Application related to QT Imaging:  
US20200170618A1—Retention and stabilization of anatomy for ultrasound imaging

**Employees**

As of January 1, 2025, QT Imaging had 21 employees. Of these, 20 are full-time employees, 14 work in research, development, manufacturing, regulatory and operations, and 7 work in general and administrative capacities. 18 employees are located in Novato, CA. None of QT Imaging’s employees are represented by a labor union or are subject to a collective bargaining agreement.

**Intellectual Property, Patents & Trademarks**

QT Imaging has multiple U.S. and European patents and 5 registered U.S. trademarks. QT Imaging does not disclose its proprietary reconstruction algorithm technology. The details regarding this intellectual property is shown below.

The table below shows our utility patents and utility patent applications:

JURISDICTION	NUMBER	TITLE	DATE FILED	DATE GRANTED	EXPIRATION DATE	OWNER
US	US8827 908B2	APPARATUS FOR ULTRASOUND IMAGING	6/30/2011	9/9/2014	6/29/2032	QT Imaging, Inc. and Esaote SpA
US	US9392 994B2	APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR ULTRASOUND IMAGING WITH CONTRAST AGENTS	4/5/2011	7/19/2016	11/19/2034	QT Imaging, Inc.
US	US7771 360B2	BREAST SCANNING SYSTEM	4/8/2004	8/10/2010	6/10/2029	QT Ultrasound LLC
US	US8366 617B2	BREAST SCANNING SYSTEM	5/14/2008	2/5/2013	11/18/2031	QT Ultrasound LLC, CVUS Clinical Trials LLC
US	US7699 783B2	METHOD FOR IMAGING AND TREATING A BREAST	6/15/2005	4/20/2010	1/23/2027	QT Ultrasound LLC
EP DE FR GB	EP1765 176B1	METHOD OF IMAGING AND APPARATUS FOR IMAGING AND TREATING A BREAST	6/16/2005	12/19/2012	6/16/2025	Biotex Pharma Investments LLC
EP DE FR GB ES IT NL	EP2148 612B1	BREAST SCANNING SYSTEM	5/14/2008	1/6/2021	5/14/2028	QT Ultrasound LLC
EP DE FR GB	EP1610 687B1	BREAST SCANNING SYSTEM	4/9/2004	1/23/2019	4/9/2024	QT Ultrasound LLC
US	US1076 5402B2	AUTOMATIC LATERALITY IDENTIFICATION FOR ULTRASOUND TOMOGRAPHY SYSTEMS	11/23/2016	9/8/2020	12/1/2038	QT Ultrasound LLC
US	US8246 543B2	IMAGING METHOD UTILIZING ATTENUATION AND SPEED PARAMETERS IN INVERSE SCATTERING TECHNIQUES	5/14/2008	8/21/2012	3/8/2031	QT Ultrasound LLC, CVUS Clinical Trials LLC
EP	EP3843 627A4	APPLICATION OF MACHINE LEARNING TO ITERATIVE AND MULTIMODALITY IMAGE RECONSTRUCTION	8/30/2019	PENDING		QT Imaging, Inc.

JURISDICTION	NUMBER	TITLE	DATE FILED	DATE GRANTED	EXPIRATION DATE	OWNER
US	US1117 0544B2	APPLICATION OF MACHINE LEARNING TO ITERATIVE AND MULTIMODALITY IMAGE RECONSTRUCTION	8/30/2019	11/9/2021	8/30/2039	QT Imaging, Inc.
US	US1043 3818B2	COLOR CODING AN IMAGE FOR IDENTIFYING ANATOMY USING QUANTITATIVE TRANSMISSION ULTRASOUND TOMOGRAPHY	12/8/2017	10/8/2019	6/12/2038	QT Ultrasound LLC
US	18/888,547	MEDICAL IMAGING TECHNIQUES INCLUDING ADAPTIVE RECONSTRUCTION	9/18/2024	PENDING		QT Imaging, Inc.
US	18/955,499	EVALUATION OF TOPOLOGICAL COMPLEXITY AND GENERATION OF QUANTITATIVE MARKERS IN MEDICAL IMAGES	11/21/2024	PENDING		QT Imaging, Inc.

The table below shows our registered U.S. trademarks and trademark applications.

TRADEMARKS	SERIAL NO	REGISTRATION	FILING DATE	Published for Opposition	Registration date	
QT ULTRASOUND	86295291	4729168	5/29/2014	10/21/2014	4/28/2015	QT Imaging, Inc.
QTVIEWER	5586707	87067439	6/10/2016	5/16/2017	10/16/2018	QT Imaging, Inc.
QTSCAN	87129339	5851942	8/5/2016	5/23/5017	9/3/2019	QT Imaging, Inc.
QTBREASTHEALTH	88059928	5991966	7/31/2018	9/24/2019	2/18/2020	QT Imaging, Inc.
VOLOGRAPHY	90329042	7183396	11/19/2020	6/8/2021	10/3/2023	QT Imaging, Inc.
QT IMAGING	98800489	In the publication period	10/14/2024			QT Imaging, Inc.
Breast Acoustic CT	98414186	In the publication period	2/21/2024			QT Imaging, Inc.
Breast ACT	98414157	In the publication period	2/21/2024			QT Imaging, Inc.
Breast Acoustic Computed Tomography	98414202	In the publication period	2/21/2024			QT Imaging, Inc.

The Company is not aware of any research laboratories, commercial companies or universities developing ultra-low frequency transmitted sound imaging using inverse scattering image reconstruction. Therefore, the Company believes that its patent and proprietary position is currently substantial and a very valuable asset.

**Government Regulation**

Our existing product, the QT Breast Scanner, products under development, and our operations are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA, and other federal and state authorities in the U.S., as well as comparable authorities in foreign jurisdictions. Our products do not emit radiation, but are subject to regulation as medical devices in the U.S. under the FDCA and as implemented and enforced by the FDA, and under comparable regulatory schemes in foreign jurisdictions.

***FDA Regulation of Medical Devices***

The FDA regulates the development, design, non-clinical and clinical research, manufacturing, safety, efficacy, labeling, packaging, storage, installation, servicing, recordkeeping, premarket clearance or approval, adverse event reporting, advertising, promotion, marketing and distribution, and import and export of medical devices to ensure that medical devices distributed within the U.S. are safe and effective for their intended uses and otherwise meet the requirements of the FDCA.

### *FDA Premarket Clearance and Approval Requirements*

Subject to certain exceptions, each medical device commercially distributed in the U.S. requires either FDA clearance of a 510(k) premarket notification, or approval of a PMA application. Under the FDCA, medical devices are classified into one of three classes—Class I, Class II or Class III—depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of manufacturer and regulatory control needed to ensure its safety and effectiveness. Class I includes devices with the lowest risk to the patient and are those for which safety and effectiveness can be assured by adherence to the FDA’s General Controls for medical devices, which include compliance with the applicable portions of QSR, facility registration and product listing, reporting of adverse medical events and truthful and non-misleading labeling, advertising and promotional materials. Class II devices are subject to the FDA’s General Controls, and special controls as deemed necessary by the FDA to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device. These special controls can include performance standards, post-market surveillance, patient registries and FDA guidance documents.

While most Class I devices are exempt from the 510(k) premarket notification requirement, manufacturers of most Class II devices are required to submit to the FDA a premarket notification under Section 510(k) of the FDCA requesting permission to commercially distribute the device. The FDA’s permission to commercially distribute a device subject to a 510(k) premarket notification is generally known as 510(k) clearance. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risks, such as life sustaining, life supporting or some implantable devices, or devices that have a new intended use, or use advanced technology that is not substantially equivalent to that of a legally marketed device, are placed in Class III, requiring approval of a PMA. Some pre-amendment devices are unclassified, but are subject to the FDA’s premarket notification and clearance process in order to be commercially distributed.

#### *510(k) Clearance Marketing Pathway*

The current QT Breast Scanner is a Class II device, and we expect products under development such as the QT Infant Scanner and the QT Orthopedic Scanner will also be Class II devices subject to premarket notification and clearance under section 510(k) of the FDCA. To obtain 510(k) clearance, we must submit to the FDA a premarket notification submission demonstrating that the proposed device is “substantially equivalent” to a predicate device already on the market. A predicate device is a legally marketed device that is not subject to premarket approval, i.e., a device that was legally marketed prior to May 28, 1976 (pre-amendments device), and for which a PMA is not required, a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class II or I, or a device that was found substantially equivalent through the 510(k) process. The FDA’s 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to twelve months, but often takes longer. The FDA may require additional information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. In addition, the FDA collects user fees for certain medical device submissions and annual fees and for medical device establishments. For fiscal year 2023, the small business user fee for a 510(k) premarket notification application is \$4,967. If the FDA agrees that the device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device currently on the market, it will grant 510(k) clearance to commercially market the device. If the FDA determines that the device is “not substantially equivalent” to a previously cleared device, the device is automatically designated as a Class III device. The device sponsor must then fulfill more rigorous PMA requirements, or can request a risk-based classification determination for the device in accordance with the “de novo” process, which is a route to market for novel medical devices that are low to moderate risk and are not substantially equivalent to a predicate device.

After a device receives 510(k) marketing clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change or modification in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) clearance or, depending on the modification, PMA approval or *de novo* reclassification. The FDA requires each manufacturer to determine whether the proposed change requires submission of a 510(k), a *de novo* request or a PMA in the first instance, but the FDA can review any such decision and disagree with a manufacturer’s determination. If the FDA disagrees with a manufacturer’s determination, the FDA can require the manufacturer to cease marketing and/or request the recall of the modified device until 510(k) marketing clearance or until PMA approval is obtained or a *de novo* request is granted. Also, in these circumstances, the manufacturer may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

Over the last several years, the FDA has proposed reforms to its 510(k) clearance process, and such proposals could include increased requirements for clinical data and a longer review period, or could make it more difficult for manufacturers to utilize the 510(k) clearance process for their products. For example, in November 2018, the FDA officials announced forthcoming steps that the FDA intends to take to modernize the premarket notification pathway under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. Among other things, the FDA announced that it planned to develop proposals to drive manufacturers utilizing the 510(k) pathway toward the use of newer predicates. These proposals included plans to potentially sunset certain older devices that were used as predicates under the 510(k) clearance pathway, and to potentially publish a list of devices that have been cleared on the basis of demonstrated substantial equivalence to predicate devices that are more than 10 years old. In May 2019, the FDA solicited public feedback on these proposals. The FDA requested public feedback on whether it should consider certain actions that might require new authority, such as whether to sunset certain older devices that were used as predicates under the 510(k) clearance pathway. These proposals have not yet been finalized or adopted, and the FDA may work with Congress to implement such proposals through legislation.

More recently, in September 2019, the FDA finalized guidance describing an optional “safety and performance based” premarket review pathway for manufacturers of “certain, well-understood device types” to demonstrate substantial equivalence under the 510(k) clearance pathway by showing that such device meets objective safety and performance criteria established by the FDA, thereby obviating the need for manufacturers to compare the safety and performance of their medical devices to specific predicate devices in the clearance process. The FDA intends to develop and maintain a list of device types appropriate for the “safety and performance based” pathway and will continue to develop product-specific guidance documents that identify the performance criteria for each such device type, as well as the testing methods recommended in the guidance documents, where feasible.

#### *PMA Approval Pathway*

If any of our products are classified as Class III, they will be subject to a PMA approval process. At this time, we believe, but cannot be certain, that our devices will be approved under Class II, thus avoiding the time consuming and expensive PMA approval pathway. Class III devices require PMA approval before they can be marketed, although some pre-amendment Class III devices for which the FDA has not yet required a PMA are cleared through the 510(k) process. The PMA process is more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process. In a PMA, the manufacturer must demonstrate that the device is safe and effective, and the PMA must be supported by extensive data, including data from preclinical studies and human clinical trials. The PMA must also contain a full description of the device and its components, a full description of the methods, facilities and controls used for manufacturing and proposed labeling. Following receipt of a PMA, the FDA determines whether the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. If the FDA accepts the application for review, it has 180 days under the FDCA to complete its review of a PMA, although in practice, the FDA’s review often takes significantly longer, and can take up to several years. An advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. The FDA may or may not accept the panel’s recommendation. In addition, the FDA will generally conduct a pre-approval inspection of the applicant or its third-party manufacturers’ or suppliers’ manufacturing facility or facilities to ensure compliance with the QSR. PMA devices are also subject to the payment of user fees, which for fiscal year 2023 includes a standard small business application fee of \$110,387 and an annual establishment registration fee of \$6,493.

The FDA will approve the new device for commercial distribution if it determines that the data and information in the PMA constitute valid scientific evidence and that there is reasonable assurance that the device is safe and effective for its intended use(s). The FDA may approve a PMA with post-approval conditions intended to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution and collection of long-term follow-up data from patients in the clinical study that supported PMA approval or requirements to conduct additional clinical studies post-approval. The FDA may condition PMA approval on some form of post-market surveillance when deemed necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and efficacy data for the device in a larger population or for a longer period of use. In such cases, the manufacturer might be required to follow certain patient groups for a number of years and to make periodic reports to the FDA on the clinical status of those patients. Failure to comply with the conditions of approval can result in material adverse enforcement action, including withdrawal of the approval.

Certain changes to an approved device, such as changes in manufacturing facilities, methods or quality control procedures, or changes in the design performance specifications, which affect the safety or effectiveness of the device, require submission of a PMA supplement. PMA supplements often require submission of the same type of information as a PMA, except that the supplement is limited to information needed to support any changes from the device covered by the original PMA and may not require as extensive clinical data or the convening of an advisory panel. Certain other changes to an approved device require the submission of a new PMA, such as when the design change causes a different intended use, mode of operation, and technical basis of operation, or when the design change is so significant that a new generation of the device will be developed, and the data that were submitted with the original PMA are not applicable for the change in demonstrating a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. We do not currently expect any of our products to be marketed pursuant to a PMA.

### *Clinical Trials*

Clinical trials are almost always required to support a PMA and are sometimes required to support a 510(k) submission. All clinical investigations of devices to determine safety and effectiveness must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's investigational device exemption ("**IDE**") regulations which govern investigational device labeling, prohibit promotion of the investigational device and specify an array of recordkeeping, reporting and monitoring responsibilities of study sponsors and study investigators. If the device presents a "significant risk" to human health, as defined by the FDA, the FDA requires the device sponsor to submit an IDE application to the FDA, which must become effective prior to commencing human clinical trials. If the device under evaluation does not present a significant risk to human health, then the device sponsor is not required to submit an IDE application to the FDA before initiating human clinical trials, but must still comply with abbreviated IDE requirements when conducting such trials. A significant risk device is one that presents a potential for serious risk to the health, safety or welfare of a patient and either is implanted, used in supporting or sustaining human life, substantially important in diagnosing, curing, mitigating or treating disease or otherwise preventing impairment of human health, or otherwise presents a potential for serious risk to a subject. An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory test results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA unless the FDA notifies the Company that the investigation may not begin. If the FDA determines that there are deficiencies or other concerns with an IDE for which it requires modification, the FDA may permit a clinical trial to proceed under a conditional approval.

Regardless of the degree of risk presented by the medical device, clinical studies must be approved by, and conducted under the oversight of, an Institutional Review Board ("**IRB**") for each clinical site. The IRB is responsible for the initial and continuing review of the IDE, and may pose additional requirements for the conduct of the study. If an IDE application is approved by the FDA and one or more IRBs, human clinical trials may begin at a specific number of investigational sites with a specific number of patients, as approved by the FDA. If the device presents a non-significant risk to the patient, a sponsor may begin the clinical trial after obtaining approval for the trial by one or more IRBs without separate approval from the FDA, but must still follow abbreviated IDE requirements, such as monitoring the investigation, ensuring that the investigators obtain informed consent and labeling and record-keeping requirements. Acceptance of an IDE application for review does not guarantee that the FDA will allow the IDE to become effective and, if it does become effective, the FDA may or may not determine that the data derived from the trials support the safety and effectiveness of the device or warrant the continuation of clinical trials. An IDE supplement must be submitted to, and approved by, the FDA before a sponsor or investigator may make a change to the investigational plan that may affect its scientific soundness, study plan or the rights, safety or welfare of human subjects.

During a study, the sponsor is required to comply with the applicable FDA requirements, including, for example, trial monitoring, selecting clinical investigators and providing them with the investigational plan, ensuring IRB review, adverse event reporting, record keeping and prohibitions on the promotion of investigational devices or on making safety or effectiveness claims for them. The clinical investigators in the clinical study are also subject to FDA regulations and must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of the investigational device and comply with all reporting and recordkeeping requirements. Additionally, after a trial begins, we, the FDA or the IRB could suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the anticipated benefits.

### *Post-Market Regulation*

After a device is cleared or approved for marketing, numerous and pervasive regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

- establishment registration and device listing with the FDA;
- QSR requirements, which require manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the design and manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of investigational products, or the promotion of “off-label” uses of cleared or approved products;
- requirements related to promotional activities;
- clearance or approval of product modifications to 510(k)-cleared devices that could significantly affect safety or effectiveness or that would constitute a major change in intended use of one of our cleared devices, or approval of certain modifications to PMA-approved devices;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that a manufacturer report to the FDA if a device it markets may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or has malfunctioned and the device or a similar device that it markets would be likely to cause or contribute to a death or serious injury, if the malfunction were to recur;
- correction, removal and recall reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA field corrections and product recalls or removals if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the FDCA that may present a risk to health;
- the FDA’s recall authority, whereby the agency can order device manufacturers to recall from the market a product that is in violation of governing laws and regulations; and post-market surveillance activities and regulations, which apply when deemed by the FDA to be necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.

Our manufacturing processes are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and the facilities and controls for the design, manufacture, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, distribution, installation and servicing of finished devices intended for human use. The QSR also requires, among other things, maintenance of a device master file, device history file and complaint files. As a manufacturer, we will be subject to periodic scheduled or unscheduled inspections by the FDA. Our failure to maintain compliance with the QSR requirements could result in the shut-down of, or restrictions on, our manufacturing operations and the recall or seizure of our products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business. The discovery of previously unknown problems with any of our products, including unanticipated adverse events or adverse events of increasing severity or frequency, whether resulting from the use of the device within the scope of its clearance or off-label by a physician in the practice of medicine, could result in restrictions on the device, including the removal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory device recalls.

The FDA has broad regulatory compliance and enforcement powers. If the FDA determines that we failed to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it can take a variety of compliance or enforcement actions, which may result in any of the following sanctions:

- warning letters, untitled letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- recalls, withdrawals or administrative detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances or PMA approvals that have already been granted;

- refusal to grant export approvals for our products; or
- criminal prosecution.

### ***Healthcare Regulatory Laws***

Within the U.S., our products and our customers will be subject to extensive regulation by a wide range of federal and state agencies that govern business practices in the medical device industry. These laws include federal and state anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, transparency and anti-corruption statutes and regulations. Internationally, other governments also impose regulations in connection with their healthcare reimbursement programs and the delivery of healthcare items and services.

U.S. federal healthcare fraud and abuse laws will generally apply to our activities, among other reasons because we expect that our products will be covered under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. The Anti-Kickback Statute is particularly relevant because of its broad applicability. Specifically, the Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for, or to induce, either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, arranging for or recommending a good or service for which payment may be made in whole or part under federal healthcare programs, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Almost any financial interaction with a healthcare provider, patient or customer will implicate the Anti-Kickback Statute. Statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protect certain interactions if specific requirements are met. However, only those interactions that represent fair market value exchanges generally are protected by a safe harbor or exception. The government can exercise enforcement discretion in taking action against unprotected activities. Further, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act or federal civil money penalties statute. Penalties for Anti-Kickback Statute violations may include both criminal penalties such as imprisonment and civil sanctions such as fines, imprisonment and possible exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs. Exclusion would mean that diagnostic tests using our products would no longer be eligible for reimbursement under federal healthcare programs.

Many states have adopted laws similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute. Some of these state prohibitions apply to referral of patients for healthcare items or services reimbursed by any payor, not only federal healthcare programs. Insurance companies may also bring a private cause of action for treble damages against a manufacturer for a pattern of causing false claims to be filed under the federal Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act.

Another development affecting the healthcare industry is the increased use of the federal Civil False Claims Act and, in particular, actions brought pursuant to the False Claims Act's "whistleblower" or "qui tam" provisions. The False Claims Act imposes liability on any person or entity that, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment by a federal healthcare program. The qui tam provisions of the False Claims Act allow a private individual to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging that the defendant has submitted a false claim to the federal government, and to share in any monetary recovery. In recent years, the number of suits brought against healthcare providers by private individuals has increased dramatically. In addition, various states have enacted false claim laws analogous to the Civil False Claims Act, although many of these state laws apply where a claim is submitted to any third-party payor and not merely a federal healthcare program.

HIPAA, among other things, created two new federal crimes: healthcare fraud and false statements relating to healthcare matters. The HIPAA healthcare fraud statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private payors. A violation of this statute is a felony and may result in fines, imprisonment and/or exclusion from government-sponsored programs. The HIPAA false statements statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. A violation of this statute is a felony and may result in fines and/or imprisonment. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute,



a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statutes or specific intent to violate them in order to have committed a violation.

Laws and regulations have also been enacted by the federal government and various states to regulate the sales and marketing practices of medical device and pharmaceutical manufacturers. The laws and regulations generally limit financial interactions between manufacturers and healthcare providers, require pharmaceutical and medical device companies to comply with voluntary compliance standards issued by industry associations and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government and/or require disclosure to the government and/or public of financial interactions (so-called “sunshine laws”). Many of these laws and regulations contain ambiguous requirements or require administrative guidance for implementation.

Manufacturers must adopt reasonable interpretations of requirements if there is ambiguity and those interpretations could be challenged. Given the lack of clarity in laws and their implementation, our activities could be subject to the penalty provisions of the pertinent federal and state laws and regulations.

#### *Coverage and Reimbursement*

Over the past few years, the growth rate of advanced imaging volumes has slowed in part due to additional patient-related cost-sharing programs and an increasing trend of third-party payors intensifying their utilization management efforts, for example, through benefit managers who require prior authorizations to control the growth rate of imaging services generally. We expect that these trends will continue.

By way of example, in the U.S., the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014 required CMS, in conjunction with medical specialty societies, to adopt AUC for certain advanced diagnostic imaging services, including MRI, CT, nuclear medicine (including PET). Beginning in 2020, payment is made to the furnishing professional for an applicable advanced diagnostic imaging service only if the claim indicates that the ordering professional consulted a qualified clinical decision support mechanism, as identified by HHS, as to whether the ordered service adheres to the applicable AUC. Applicable settings include physician offices, hospital outpatient departments, including emergency departments, ambulatory surgical centers and independent diagnostic testing facilities. Advanced imaging services ordered by certain physicians identified as having outlier-ordering partners will be subject to prior authorization for applicable imaging services provided to Medicare beneficiaries. The outlier methodology used by CMS will be subject to future notice and comment rulemaking before the prior authorization component is implemented. We cannot predict the full impact of this project.

Third-party payors may impose limits on coverage or reimbursement for diagnostic imaging services, including denying reimbursement for tests that do not follow recommended diagnostic procedures or can only be billed using an unlisted or miscellaneous code. To the extent our customers will depend on third-party payors, unfavorable coding, coverage and reimbursement policies may constrict the profit margins of our provider customers, which may force us to lower our fees to attract and retain customers. If we are required to request new billing codes that more precisely identify and describe our imaging services, coverage is limited or reimbursement rates are inadequate, a healthcare provider might find it financially unattractive to own diagnostic imaging systems. It is possible that third-party payor coding, coverage and reimbursement policies will affect the need or prices for our products in the future, which could significantly affect our financial performance and our ability to conduct our business.

#### *Healthcare Reform*

In the U.S. and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system. In March 2010, the ACA was signed into law and substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers in the United States. The ACA contains a number of provisions, including those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, reimbursement adjustments and fraud and abuse changes. Additionally, the ACA imposed, among other things, a new federal excise tax on the sale of certain medical devices, which, through a series of legislative amendments, was suspended, effective January 1, 2016, and subsequently repealed altogether on December 20, 2019, provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government’s comparative effectiveness research and implemented payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through

bundled payment models. Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. By way of example, in 2017, Congress enacted the TCJA, which eliminated the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the “individual mandate.” On December 14, 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseparable feature of the ACA, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the TCJA, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit ruled that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. However, the decision of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit was appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court. On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court held that the states that initially commenced the challenge to the ACA didn’t have standing to challenge the law, effectively ending this challenge. But it remains possible that future challenges to the ACA may be brought, and it is unclear how any future decisions and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted, including aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year and reduced payments to several types of Medicare providers. We believe the overall escalating cost of medical products and services being paid for by the government and private health insurance has led to, and will continue to lead to, increased pressures on the healthcare and medical device industry to reduce the costs of products and services.

#### *Data Privacy and Security*

Medical device companies may be subject to U.S. federal and state and foreign health information privacy, security and data breach notification laws, which may govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information. In the U.S., HIPAA imposes privacy, security and breach reporting obligations with respect to individually identifiable health information upon “covered entities” (health plans, health care clearinghouses and certain health care providers), and their respective business associates, individuals or entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HIPAA and its respective implementing regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. HIPAA mandates the reporting of certain breaches of health information to HHS, affected individuals and if the breach is large enough, the media. Entities that are found to be in violation of HIPAA as the result of a breach of unsecured protected health information (“*PHI*”), a complaint about privacy practices or an audit by HHS, may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative fines and penalties and/or additional reporting and oversight obligations if required to enter into a resolution agreement and corrective action plan with HHS to settle allegations of HIPAA non-compliance. The Health Information Technology and Clinical Health Act also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney’s fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions.

Even when HIPAA does not apply, according to the FTC, failing to take appropriate steps to keep consumers’ personal information secure constitutes unfair acts or practices in or affecting commerce in violation of Section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C § 45(a). The FTC expects a company’s data security measures to be reasonable and appropriate in light of the sensitivity and volume of consumer information it holds, the size and complexity of its business, and the cost of available tools to improve security and reduce vulnerabilities. Individually identifiable health information is considered sensitive data that merits stronger safeguards. The FTC’s guidance for appropriately securing consumers’ personal information is similar to what is required by the HIPAA Security Rule.

In addition, certain state and non-U.S. laws, such as the GDPR, govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, some of which are more stringent than HIPAA and many of which differ from

each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. Further, “business associates,” defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity, are also subject to certain HIPAA privacy and security standards. Failure to comply with these laws, where applicable, can result in the imposition of significant civil and/or criminal penalties and private litigation. For example, California recently enacted legislation, the CCPA, which went into effect January 1, 2020. The CCPA, among other things, creates new data privacy obligations for covered companies and provides new privacy rights to California residents, including the right to opt out of certain disclosures of their information. The CCPA also creates a private right of action with statutory damages for certain data breaches, thereby potentially increasing risks associated with a data breach. Although the law includes limited exceptions, including for PHI maintained by a covered entity or business associate, it may regulate or impact our expected processing of personal information depending on the context. In Europe, the GDPR went into effect in May 2018 and introduces strict requirements for processing the personal data of European Union data subjects. Companies that must comply with the GDPR face increased compliance obligations and risk, including more robust regulatory enforcement of data protection requirements and potential fines for noncompliance of up to €20 million or 4% of the annual global revenues of the noncompliant company, whichever is greater. The State of Israel has also implemented data protection laws and regulations, including the Israeli Protection of Privacy Law of 1981.

### ***Foreign Regulation***

As we plan to market and deploy the QT Breast Scanner and products under development broadly across the globe, we will be subject to regulations applicable to medical and radiation-emitting devices in the jurisdictions in which we operate, which regulations vary among countries. While some countries’ regulations may not impose barriers to marketing and selling our products or only require certain notification, others may require that we obtain the clearance, registration or approval of a specified regulatory body. The process for obtaining such clearance, registration or approvals may involve additional testing and time. Furthermore, complying with foreign regulatory requirements can be expensive and time-consuming, and we will need to seek for regulatory clearances or approvals in each country in which we plan to market our products. In addition, depending on the country, if we modify our products, we may need to apply for additional regulatory clearances or approvals before we are permitted to sell the modified product. Also, for maintaining our authorizations in a particular country, we will need to continue meeting quality and safety standards required in such country. The Company may seek additional regulatory approvals outside of the U.S. but as of the date of this registration statement/prospectus, we do not have sufficient information to determine when, if ever, the Company will receive regulatory approval from any other jurisdictions.

Finally, while regulatory clearance or approval by the FDA does not ensure registration, clearance or approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, registration or regulatory clearance or approval in one country, or denial thereof, may have effects on the regulatory process in others.

### **Legal Proceedings**

As of January 1, 2025, QT Imaging was not a party to any material legal proceedings.

## MANAGEMENT

The following is a list of the persons who currently serve, as of the date of this prospectus, as directors and executive officers of QT Imaging Holdings.

Name	Age	Position
Dr. Raluca Dinu	51	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Class III)
Anastas Budagov	37	Chief Financial Officer
Dr. Avi Katz <sup>(4)</sup>	66	Chairman of the Board of Directors (Class III)
Dr. John C. Klock	80	Director (Class III)
Ross Taylor <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	61	Director (Class II)
Daniel Dickson <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	71	Director (Class I)
James Greene <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	69	Director (Class I)
Professor Zeev Weiner <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	65	Director (Class II)

(1) Member of the Audit Committee.

(2) Member of the Compensation Committee.

(3) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance committee.

(4) Chairman of the Board.

### Executive Officers

***Dr. Raluca Dinu, Chief Executive Officer and Director.***

***Dr. Raluca Dinu*** co-founded GigCapital5 with Dr. Avi S. Katz, who is our Chairman of the Board, and has served as a member of our Board, as well as our President, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary since February 2021. Dr. Dinu has spent approximately 21 years in international executive positions within the TMT industry working for privately held start-ups, middle-cap companies and large enterprises. In these roles, Dr. Dinu has been instrumental in launching and accelerating entities, building teams, large scale fund-raising, developing key alliances and technology partnerships, M&A activities, business development, financial management, global operations and sales and marketing. She served as the Chief Executive Officer of GigCapital2, Inc. (“**GIG2**”) from August 2019 to June 2021 and as a member of its board of directors since March 2019 and has continued in that role after that company became UpHealth, Inc. She also served on the board of directors of GigCapital3, Inc. (“**GIG3**”) beginning in February 2020 and continued in that role after that company became Lightning eMotors, Inc. in May 2021 until October 2021. She has also served as a member of the board of directors of BigBear.ai Holdings, Inc. since its inception in December 2020 as GigCapital4, Inc. (“**GIG4**”), and prior to the December 2021 business combination, was also the President, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary of GIG4 since its inception in December 2020. Drs. Katz and Dinu co-founded GigCapital7 Corp. (“**GIG7**”) in May 2024, a Private-to-Public Equity (PPE) company formed for the purpose of acquiring a company in the TMT, AI/ML, cybersecurity, MedTech, semiconductor and sustainable industries, and Dr. Dinu has served on the board of directors of Gig7 since its inception. GIG7 completed its initial public offering in August 2024. Drs. Katz and Dinu also co-founded GigInternational1, a Private-to-Public Equity (PPE) company formed for the purpose of acquiring a company in the TMT, aerospace and defense, mobility and semiconductor industries with a particular emphasis on the EMEA market. GigInternational1 completed its initial public offering in May 2021, and Dr. Dinu served as a director beginning with the inception of GigInternational1 and as the Chief Executive Officer, President and Secretary of GigInternational1 beginning in March 2021. In November 2022, GigInternational1 decided to liquidate and dissolve the company rather than pursue a business combination, and in December 2022, GigInternational1 delisted from Nasdaq after liquidating its trust account. Dr. Dinu also holds a 50% membership interest in GigManagement, LLC, and has served as a managing member of GigManagement, LLC since its inception. From April 2017 to May 2019, Dr. Dinu was the Vice President and General Manager of IDT’s Optical Interconnects Division. Prior to that, she held several executive-level positions at GigPeak, including Executive Vice President and Chief Operation Officer from April 2016 until it was acquired by IDT in April 2017, and before that, as its Executive Vice President of Global Sales and Marketing from August 2015 to April 2016, and as its Senior Vice President of Global Sales and Marketing from December 2014 to August 2015. From February 2014 to September 2017, Dr. Dinu was a member

of the board of directors of Brazil-Photonics, in Campinas, Brazil, a joint venture that GigPeak established with the Centro de Pesquisa e Desenvolvimento em Telecomunicações (CPqD). From 2001 to 2008, Dr. Dinu was Vice President of Engineering at Lumera (Nasdaq: LMRA). Lumera was acquired by GigPeak in 2008, and Dr. Dinu joined GigPeak at that time. Dr. Dinu holds a B.Sc. in Physics and Ph.D. in Solid State Condensed Matter Physics from the University of Bucharest, and an Executive-M.B.A. from Stanford University. She also has a Corporate Director certificate from Harvard Business School, after completing the certification for Audit Committees and Compensation Committees in 2021 and Making Corporate Boards More Effective in 2022. Dr. Dinu is married to Dr. Katz, our Chairman of the Board.

We believe Dr. Dinu is qualified to serve on the Board based on her business experience as a board member of a publicly-listed company and her investing experience.

*Anastas Budagov, Chief Financial Officer:*

**Mr. Budagov** has served as the Chief Financial Officer of QT Imaging since December 2023. Mr. Budagov served as a consultant at CBIZ APG, through which provided consulting services to public and private clients from 2022 until he became our Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Budagov previously provided financial consulting services to private and public companies while at Acilon Consulting LLC, a boutique accounting firm, from 2017 until 2022, serving as acting revenue director at Natera, Inc., a public biotech company, acting finance director at Kodiak Sciences, Inc., a public life science company, and a senior manager of more than five IPO projects for clients in the medical device, life science, and biotech industries. Immediately prior, Mr. Budagov worked at The Siegfried Group, where he was a contractor at Ernst and Young from 2013 to 2016, and advisor to management teams of public companies regarding audit processes, internal controls, and commercial contracts in 2017. Mr. Budagov also has four years of accounting experience, having served as senior accountant at regional public accounting firms. He earned his Bachelor of Science degree in accounting from George Mason University in Fairfax, VA and has been a Certified Public Accountant since 2013 in the State of Virginia.

We believe that Mr. Budagov is qualified to serve in the capacity of the Company's Chief Financial Officer based on his 15 years of accounting and consulting experience.

## **Directors**

**Dr. Avi S. Katz** co-founded GigCapital5 together with Dr. Dinu and has served as the Chairman of the Board since the inception of GigCapital5 in January 2021. Dr. Katz had also been GigCapital5's Chief Executive Officer and President for a short period of time before Dr. Dinu substituted for him as GigCapital5's Chief Executive Officer and President. Dr. Katz is the sole manager of GigAcquisitions5, which was our founding stockholder, and through it holds an interest in our securities held by GigAcquisitions5. Dr. Katz also holds a 50% membership interest in GigManagement, LLC, and has served as a managing member of GigManagement, LLC since its inception. Dr. Katz has spent approximately 35 years in international executive positions within the TMT industry working for privately held start-ups, and publicly traded middle-cap companies and large enterprises. After the sale of GigPeak (also known as GigOptix, NYSE GIG), which he founded and bootstrapped in April 2007 to IDT International (NYSE IDT) in April 2017, in October 2017, Dr. Katz founded GigCapital Global as a serial issuer of private-to-public equity (PPE) entities, also known as special-purpose-acquisition-company (SPAC). Dr. Katz co-founded GIG7 with Dr. Dinu, and Dr. Katz has served as the Chief Executive Officer and the Chairman of the board since the inception of GIG7 in May 2024. GIG7 completed its initial public offering in August 2024, raising \$200 million. It is listed on Nasdaq and trades under the ticker symbol "GIG." In September 2017 he founded GigCapital, Inc. ("**GIGI**"), company formed for the purpose of acquiring a company in the TMT industry. GIG1 completed its initial public offering in December 2017, in which it sold 14,375,000 units at price of \$10.00 per unit, with each unit consisting of one share of GIG1 common stock, three-fourths (3/4) of one warrant to purchase one share of GIG1 common stock and one right to receive one-tenth (1/10) of one share of GIG1 common stock, generating aggregate proceeds of approximately \$144 million. On February 22, 2019, GIG1 entered into a stock purchase agreement to acquire Kaleyra S.p.A. at about transaction enterprise value of \$187 million with combined cash and/or promissory note consideration of \$15 million. The transaction closed on November 25, 2019, and GIG1 was renamed Kaleyra, Inc. and listed on the NYSE American stock exchange under the symbol "KLR" (and since that time, Kaleyra uplisted to the NYSE). In November 2023, KLR was sold to Tata Communications at a transaction enterprise value

of about \$320 million in a cash deal and ceased to exist as a public company. Dr. Katz served as the Chairman of the board and Secretary of Kaleyra since the consummation of the transaction in November 2019 until the acquisition by Tata. In this capacity, Dr. Katz steered many restructurings and refinancings, including the acquisition of mGage from Blackstone for about \$225 million in a cash and stock deal in June 2021. Prior to that time, Dr. Katz served as the Executive Chairman, Secretary, and Chief Executive Officer of GIG1. In March 2019, Dr. Katz founded GIG2, a Private-to-Public Equity (PPE) company formed for the purpose of acquiring a company in the TMT industry. GIG2 completed its initial public offering in June 2019, in which it sold 17,250,000 units at a per unit price of \$10.00, with each unit consisting of one share of GIG2 common stock, one warrant to purchase one share of GIG2 common stock, and one right to receive one-twentieth (1/20) of one share of GIG2 common stock, generating aggregate proceeds of about \$173 million. On June 8, 2021, GIG2 completed its business combination with each of UpHealth Holdings, Inc. and Cloudbreak Health, LLC, and the Company changed its name to UpHealth, Inc. and was listed on the NYSE under the new ticker symbol “UPH”, where it remained listed until 2024 when it was delisted from the NYSE and commenced trading on the OTC Pink under the new ticker symbol “UPHL.” Dr. Katz initially served as the Chief Executive Officer of GIG2 until August 2019, when Dr. Dinu substituted for him in that position. He also served as the Executive Chairman and Secretary of GIG2 since inception until the closing of the business combination in June 2021, when Dr. Katz was appointed as the Co-Chairman of the board of directors of UpHealth, becoming the sole Chairman of the board of UpHealth in June 2022. In this capacity, Dr. Katz was steering many restructurings and refinancings of the company, including the sales of two divisions of the company, to IGI for \$56 million in a cash deal in June 2023 and the sale of Cloudbreak for \$180 million in a cash deal to GTCR in March 2024. In February 2020, Drs. Katz and Dinu co-founded GIG3, a Private-to-Public Equity (PPE) company formed for the purpose of acquiring a company in the TMT industry. GIG3 completed its initial public offering in May 2020, in which it sold 20,000,000 units at a per unit price of \$10.00, with each unit consisting of one share of GIG3 common stock and three-fourths (3/4) of one warrant to purchase one share of GIG3 common stock, generating aggregate proceeds of \$200 million. On May 6, 2021, GIG3 completed its business combination with Lightning Systems, Inc., which does business as Lightning eMotors, and the Company retained such name. Lightning eMotors, Inc. was listed on the NYSE under the new ticker symbol “ZEV,” but now is listed on the OTC Expert Market under the ticker symbol “ZEVY.” Dr. Katz served as the Chief Executive Officer, Executive Chairman and Secretary of GIG3 since its inception until the closing of the business combination in May 2021, when Dr. Katz was appointed as the Co-Chairman of the board of directors of Lightning eMotors and served in that position until October 2021 when he did not stand for reelection to the board of directors. In December 2020, Drs. Katz and Dinu co-founded GIG4, a Private-to-Public Equity (PPE) company formed for the purpose of acquiring a company in the TMT and sustainable industries. GIG4 completed its initial public offering in February 2021, in which it sold 35,880,000 units at a per unit price of \$10.00, with each unit consisting of one share of GIG4 common stock and one-third (1/3) of one (1) warrant to purchase one share of GIG4 common stock, generating aggregate proceeds of about \$359 million. GIG4 listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “GIG.” In June 2021, GIG4 announced its agreement for a business combination with BigBear.ai Holdings, LLC. The business combination between GIG4 and BigBear.ai Holdings, LLC closed in December 9, 2021, and GIG4 was renamed BigBear.ai Holdings, Inc. BigBear.ai moved its listing from Nasdaq to the NYSE, where it is listed under the ticker symbol “BBAI.” Dr. Katz served as the Executive Chairman of GIG4 from its inception until the closing of the business combination with BigBear.ai on December 9, 2021, and since then and until March 2024, has continued to serve as a member of the board of directors of BigBear.ai. In February 2021, Drs. Katz and Dinu co-founded GigInternational1, Inc. a Private-to-Public Equity (PPE) company formed for the purpose of acquiring a company in the TMT, aerospace and defense, mobility and semiconductor industries with a particular emphasis on the EMEA market. GigInternational1 completed its initial public offering in May 2021, in which it sold 20,900,000 units at a per unit price of \$10.00, with each unit consisting of one share of GigInternational1 common stock and one-half (1/2) of one (1) warrant to purchase one share of GigInternational1 common stock, generating aggregate proceeds of \$209 million. GigInternational1 listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “GIW,” but in November 2022, decided to liquidate and dissolve the company rather than pursue a business combination, and in December 2022, GigInternational1 delisted from Nasdaq after liquidating its trust account. Dr. Katz was the Executive Chairman of GigInternational1 since its inception. Prior to launching his first Private-to-Public (PPE) company in 2017, Dr. Katz dedicated 10 years to incept and bootstrap, develop and manage GigPeak (NYSE American: formerly GIG), originally known as GigOptix, Inc. He served as Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and President of GigOptix / GigPeak from its inception in 2007 until its sale in April 2017 to IDT International (Nasdaq: IDTI) for \$250 million in cash. While Dr. Katz was at GigPeak’s helm, the company completed 10 M&A deals. From 2003 to 2005, Dr. Katz was the chief executive officer, president, and member of



the board of directors of Intransa, Inc. From 2000 to 2003, Dr. Katz was the chief executive officer, president and a member of the board of directors of Equator Technologies. Prior to it, Dr. Katz held several leadership positions over the span of his career within the TMT industry since serving as member of Technical Staff at AT&T Bell Laboratories between 1988 and 1994, and made numerous angel investments in high-tech companies around the world, being a serial entrepreneur. He holds many U.S. and international patents, authored and co-authored more than 350 published scientific and technical articles in reputable journals, and is the editor of a number of technical books. Dr. Katz is a global philanthropist, and among many other activities, serves as board member of the NY Philharmonic Company. He is a graduate of the 1976 class of the Israeli Naval Academy, graduate of the 1979 USA Naval ASW class, and holds a B.Sc. and Ph.D. in Materials from the Technion (Israel Institute of Technology). Dr. Katz is married to Dr. Dinu, our Chief Executive Officer and one of our directors.

We believe that Dr. Katz is qualified to serve as Chairman of the Board based on his business experience as a founder, inventor, chief executive officer and director of a publicly-listed company and his investing experience.

**Dr. John C. Klock** served as the Chief Executive Officer of QT Imaging, Inc. from 2014 to 2024, and as a Director and Founder of QT Imaging, Inc. since 2011. Following the Closing of the Business Combination in March 2024, he has served as a member of our Board, and briefly served as our Chief Executive Officer until Dr. Dinu took over that role shortly after the Closing of the Business Combination. Prior to serving in these positions with QT Imaging, Dr. Klock was involved in the start-up of five medical companies, including as Co-Founder and President of BioMarin Pharmaceutical, Inc., which successfully commercialized five FDA drugs; and Scientific Founder and Vice President of Research of Glycomed, Inc., which was acquired by Ligand Pharmaceuticals, Inc. He also personally brought to market a novel cancer treatment, the first rapid AIDS test, comprehensive tests for detecting metabolic diseases in children, and several drugs for treating pediatric genetic conditions. Dr. Klock has authored over 70 peer-reviewed medical and scientific publications and has been granted eight patents.

We believe Dr. Klock is qualified to serve on our Board due to his intimate knowledge of the business and operations of QT Imaging, including the scientific basis, regulatory requirements, sales and marketing channels of QT Imaging's products, as well as Dr. Klock's extensive medical experience.

**Mr. Ross Taylor** joined our board in March 2024. Ross Taylor is the Chief Financial Officer of BillionToOne, Inc. Mr. Taylor served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Codexis, Inc. from August 2019 to January 2023. Previously, Mr. Taylor served as Chief Financial Officer, Vice President of Finance and Secretary of Abaxis, Inc. from August 2015 through July 2018 at which time Zoetis acquired Abaxis, Inc. Also, Mr. Taylor served as Vice President of Business Development & Investor Relations at Abaxis, Inc. from October 2014 through July 2015. Prior to Abaxis, Mr. Taylor worked in equity research for various Wall Street firms including CL King & Associates, where he was Senior Vice President/Equity Research Analyst from July 2005 through October 2014, UBS, and Smith Barney. Mr. Taylor earned a Master of Business Administration degree at Columbia Business School and a Bachelor's degree in Economics from Duke University.

We believe that Mr. Taylor is qualified to serve on the Board based on his business experience and his financial expertise.

**Mr. Daniel Dickson** joined the QT Imaging, Inc. Board in November 2022, and has continued to serve on our Board following the Closing of the Business Combination in March 2024. Mr. Dickson began his executive management career in 1980, when he joined General Electric Company. From 1980 until 1987, he held a number of strategic and operational roles and had responsibility for a \$300 million business in the company's consumer electronics division. In 1987, Mr. Dickson left GE to join a startup company that brought advanced technology to consumer products retailing. As SVP Marketing, he helped grow revenue to \$12 million and was a key player in the company's IPO in 1989. In 1990, Mr. Dickson moved to California, where he became President and COO of a privately held data management company located in Santa Monica, CA. After repositioning the company to take advantage of the growing trend toward personalized marketing and internet-based market research, he was brought to San Francisco by the venture capital firm Draper Fisher Jurvetson in 1996 to serve as President and CEO of one of their early-stage internet companies. Based on this experience, he joined The Brenner Group, Inc., in 1998 where he built that company's interim CEO practice. During that period, he also served as a "parachute" CEO and was retained by multiple San Francisco Bay Area venture firms to manage and reposition their portfolio companies,



including Armus Corporation, a data management firm that focused on medical outcomes (acquired by Health Catalyst Capital Management in 2022), and Vital Transport, a start-up company involved in organ transport. In 2003, Mr. Dickson returned to the East Coast where he became President and CEO of Best Cellars, Inc., an innovative wine retailer with operations in five states. After doubling sales and creating a significant internet business, he negotiated the company's acquisition by the \$9 billion publicly held Great Atlantic & Pacific Grocery chain in 2007. After the acquisition, Mr. Dickson was retained as a "virtual COO" for the company's \$200 million wine, beer, and spirits operation, where he remained until 2011. From 2011 to 2018, he served as a board member and later advisor to the board of The Winebow Group, an \$800 million fine wine distributor with locations in 19 states across the country. From 2018 until 2021 he acted as CFO of the Latin American Auto Group, an initiative led by automotive industry pioneer Marshall S. Cogan. He currently maintains an independent consulting practice focusing on executive coaching and strategic analysis, and is an executive coach affiliated with SUMMi7 LLC in Dallas, TX. Mr. Dickson holds an M.B.A., with Distinction, from Harvard's Graduate School of Business Administration (1980), and a B.S. in Public Communication, Summa Cum Laude, from Boston University (1974), and is a registered Agile Product Owner and Scrum Master.

We believe Mr. Dickson is qualified to serve on our Board because of his more than 30 years of C-level experience and expertise working in companies ranging from startups to Fortune 50 and his experience in industries from consumer products to enterprise software, as well as his proven ability to focus and scale a company.

**Mr. James Greene** joined our Board in March 2024. Mr. Greene serves as a director of Umpqua Bank (Nasdaq: UMPQ) and Uphealth, Inc. (OTC Pink: UPHL). He is Founder and Managing Partner of Sky D Ventures, LLC, a private equity and advisory services company serving the financial services and FinTech global market. Prior to Sky D Ventures, Mr. Greene was a general partner with an incubator of start-ups focused on digital platforms and solutions from November 2013 to October 2015. He was previously a Vice President with Cisco Systems, Inc. (Nasdaq: CSCO) in its Global Advanced Services Organization, a position he held from February 2012 to September 2013. He joined Cisco in 2005 as Vice President and Global Head of its Financial Services Consulting Business. From there he served as leader of Cisco's global Strategic Partner Organization. Before Mr. Greene's tenure at Cisco and Accenture, he generated significant growth as president and CEO of Abilizer, a portal technology start-up company, as managing director at Capgemini, and as global head of financial services at TeleTech.

We believe that Mr. Greene is qualified to serve on our Board based on his leadership experience with technology companies, as well as his business development and finance experience.

**Professor Zeev Weiner** joined our Board upon the closing of the Business Combination in March 2024. Professor Weiner has been the director of the Department of Obstetrics and Oncology at the Rambam Health Care Campus in Haifa, Israel since 2014. He is currently the president of the OB/GYN Society of Northern Israel, a member of Israel's National OB/GYN Committee, a member of the Obstetrics and Gynecology Teaching Committee at Technion – Israel Institute of Technology's Rappaport Faculty of Medicine, a member of Life journal's editorial board, an organizer of post-graduate courses in obstetrics for resident physicians in northern Israel and a reviewer of the publication Prenatal Diagnosis. Professor Weiner also sits on the Rappaport Faculty of Medicine at Technion – Israel Institute of Technology in Haifa, Israel, a leading global medical school, as both a clinical professor and an associate clinical professor, positions Professor Weiner has held since 2022 and 2007, respectively. Since 1987, Professor Weiner has served as an instructor of obstetrics and gynecology to clinical medical students and a lecturer of obstetrics and gynecology to fifth year obstetrics and gynecology residents, in each case through the Rappaport Faculty of Medicine at Technion – Israel Institute of Technology. Since 2002, Professor Weiner has also served as lecturer of an ultrasound and doppler in obstetrics and gynecology course at the Israel School of Ultrasound in Obstetrics and Gynecology. Previously, Professor Weiner was the director Ultrasound in Obstetrics and Gynecology Rambam Health Care Campus from 2005 to 2014, the director of Maternal Fetal Medicine in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology at the Lutheran Medical Center in Brooklyn, NY from 2003 to 2005, and the director of Perinatology at the Emek Medical Center in Afula, Israel from 1998 to 2003. In addition, Professor Weiner served as head of the OB/GYN Exam Preparation Committee at Technion – Israel Institute of Technology's Rappaport Faculty of Medicine from 2009 to 2012. In connection with these academic activities, Professor Weiner's research has been published numerous times in various medical and related academic journals. Professor Weiner received his MD from Tel Aviv University's Sackler Faculty of Medicine in 1986, and

an MHA from Tel Aviv University's Sackler Faculty of Medicine in 2012. Professor Weiner received the "Outstanding Sixth Year Student" in 1986 in honor of his high academic achievement as a medical student. Further, in 2005, Professor Weiner received the National Faculty Award in the field of Obstetrics and Gynecology from the American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology's Council on Resident Education in Obstetrics and Gynecology and the APGO Excellence in Teaching Award from the Association of Professors of Gynecology and Obstetrics at Lutheran Medical Center's Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

We believe that Professor Weiner is qualified to serve on our Board based on his business experience and his obstetrics and oncology expertise.

### **Role of Board in Risk Oversight**

The Board has an active role, as a whole and also at the committee level, in overseeing the management of the Company's risks. The Board is responsible for general oversight of risks and regular review of information regarding the Company's risks, including credit risks, liquidity risks, and operational risks. The Compensation Committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to the Company's executive compensation plans and arrangements. The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to accounting matters and financial reporting and potential conflicts of interest. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks associated with the independence of the Board. Although each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, the entire Board is regularly informed through discussions from committee members about such risks.

### **Board Composition and Classification**

The Board consists of seven members. In accordance with the Charter, the Board is classified. The Board believes it is in the best interests of the Company for the Board to be classified into three classes, each comprising as nearly as possible one-third of the directors to serve three-year terms, and only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. The Board consists of the following members:

- the Class I directors are Daniel Dickson and James Greene and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2025;
- the Class II directors are Ross Taylor and Professor Zeev Weiner and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2026; and
- the Class III directors are Dr. Avi S. Katz, Dr. Raluca Dinu and Dr. John Klock and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2027.

At each annual meeting of stockholders, upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, the successor to each such director in the class will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following their election and until their successor is duly elected and qualified, in accordance with the Charter. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the Company's directors.

This classification of the Company's directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of the Company.

### **Director Independence**

The Board is expected to undertake a review of the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning their background, employment, and affiliations, including family relationships, the following members of the Board do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under Nasdaq rules: Ross Taylor, Daniel Dickson, James Greene and Professor Zeev Weiner.

In making these determinations, the Board has considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with the Company and all other facts and circumstances that the Board deems relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of the Company's capital stock by each non-employee director, and the transactions involving them described in the section titled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions." Other than that Drs. Katz and Dinu are married to each other, there are no family relationships among any of the directors or executive officers of the Company.

### **Board Committees**

The standing committees of the Board consist of the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, each of which has the composition and the responsibilities described below. Additionally, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of the Board when the Board deems it necessary or advisable to address specific matters.

The Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers regularly report to the non-executive directors and each standing committee to ensure effective and efficient oversight of its activities and to assist in proper risk management and the ongoing evaluation of management controls.

### ***Audit Committee***

The members of the Company's Audit Committee are Ross Taylor, Professor Zeev Weiner and James Greene. Mr. Taylor is the Chair of the Audit Committee and the "audit committee financial expert," as that term is defined under the SEC rules implementing Section 407 of SOX, and possesses financial sophistication, as defined under the rules of Nasdaq. The Company's Audit Committee oversees the Company's corporate accounting and financial reporting process and assists the Board in monitoring the Company's financial systems. The Company's Audit Committee also:

- assists the Board in the oversight of (1) the accounting and financial reporting processes of the Company and the audits of the consolidated financial statements of the Company, (2) the preparation and integrity of the consolidated financial statements of the Company, (3) the compliance by the Company with financial statement and regulatory requirements, (4) the performance of the Company's internal finance and accounting personnel and its independent registered public accounting firm, and (5) the qualifications and independence of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviews with each of the internal auditors and independent registered public accounting firm the overall scope and plans for audits, including authority and organizational reporting lines and adequacy of staffing and compensation.
- reviews and discusses with management and internal auditors the Company's system of internal control and discussing with the independent registered public accounting firm any significant matters regarding internal controls over financial reporting that have come to its attention during the conduct of its audit;
- reviews and discusses with management, internal auditors and the independent registered public accounting firm the Company's financial and critical accounting practices, and policies relating to risk assessment and management;
- receives and reviews reports of the independent registered public accounting firm discussing (1) all critical accounting policies and practices to be used in the independent registered public accounting firm's audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements, (2) all alternative treatments of financial information within GAAP that have been discussed with management, ramifications of the use of such alternative disclosures and treatments, and the treatment preferred by the independent registered public accounting firm, and (3) other material written communications between the independent registered public accounting firm and management, such as any management letter or schedule of unadjusted differences;
- reviews and discusses with management and the independent registered public accounting firm the annual and quarterly consolidated financial statements and section entitled "Management's Discussion and

Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations” of the Company prior to the filing of the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q;

- reviews, or establishes, standards for the type of information and the type of presentation of such information to be included in, earnings press releases and earnings guidance provided to analysts and rating agencies;
- discusses with management and the independent registered public accounting firm any changes in the Company’s critical accounting principles and the effects of alternative GAAP methods, off-balance sheet structures and regulatory and accounting initiatives;
- reviews material pending legal proceedings involving the Company and other contingent liabilities;
- meets periodically with the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, the senior internal auditing executive and the independent registered public accounting firm in separate executive sessions to discuss results of examinations;
- reviews and approves all transactions between the Company and related parties or affiliates of the officers of the Company requiring disclosure under Item 404 of Regulation S-K prior to the Company entering into such transactions;
- establishes procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, and the confidential, anonymous submissions by employees or contractors of concerns regarding questionable accounting or accounting matters;
- reviews periodically with the Company’s management, independent registered public accounting firm and outside legal counsel (i) legal and regulatory matters which may have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements, and (ii) corporate compliance policies or codes of conduct, including any correspondence with regulators or government agencies and any employee complaints or published reports that raise material issues regarding the Company’s consolidated financial statements or accounting policies and any significant changes in accounting standards or rules promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the SEC or other regulatory authorities; and
- establishes policies for the hiring of employees and former employees of the independent registered public accounting firm.

The Company’s audit committee operates under a written charter, which satisfies the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of Nasdaq.

#### ***Compensation Committee***

The Company has established a Compensation Committee of the Board. The members of our Compensation Committee are Daniel Dickson, Professor Zeev Weiner, Ross Taylor and James Greene. Mr. Greene serves as Chair of the Compensation Committee. The Company has adopted a Compensation Committee charter, which details the purpose and responsibility of the compensation committee, including:

- reviewing the performance of the Chief Executive Officer and executive management;
- assisting the Board in developing and evaluating potential candidates for executive positions (including the Chief Executive Officer);
- reviewing and approving goals and objectives relevant to the Chief Executive Officer and other executive officer compensation, evaluate the Chief Executive Officer’s and other executive officers’ performance in light of these corporate goals and objectives, and set Chief Executive Officer and other executive officer compensation levels consistent with its evaluation and the Company philosophy;

- approving the salaries, bonus and other compensation for all executive officers;
- reviewing and approving compensation packages for new corporate officers and termination packages for corporate officers as requested by management;
- reviewing and discussing with the Board and senior officers plans for officer development and corporate succession plans for the Chief Executive Officer and other senior officers;
- reviewing and making recommendations concerning executive compensation policies and plans;
- reviewing and recommending to the Board the adoption of or changes to the compensation of the Company's directors;
- reviewing and approving the awards made under any executive officer bonus plan, and provide an appropriate report to the Board;
- reviewing and making recommendations concerning long-term incentive compensation plans, including the use of stock options and other equity-based plans, and, except as otherwise delegated by the Board, acting on as the "Plan Administrator" for equity-based and employee benefit plans;
- approving all special perquisites, special cash payments and other special compensation and benefit arrangements for the Company's executive officers and employees;
- reviewing periodic reports from management on matters relating to the Company's personnel appointments and practices;
- assisting management in complying with the Company's proxy statement and annual report disclosure requirements;
- issuing an annual report of the compensation committee on executive compensation for the Company's annual proxy statement in compliance with applicable SEC rules and regulations;
- annually evaluating the committee's performance and the committee's charter and recommending to the Board any proposed changes to the charter or the committee; and
- undertaking all further actions and discharge all further responsibilities imposed upon the committee from time to time by the Board, the federal securities laws or the rules and regulations of the SEC.

The charter also provides that the Compensation Committee may, in its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of a compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or other adviser and will be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any such adviser. However, before engaging or receiving advice from a compensation consultant, external legal counsel or any other adviser, the Compensation Committee will consider the independence of each such adviser, including the factors required by Nasdaq and the SEC.

#### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

The members of the Company's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Ross Taylor, James Greene, Daniel Dickson and Professor Zeev Weiner. Professor Zeev Weiner is the Chair of the Company's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Company's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee oversees and assists the Board in reviewing and recommending nominees for election as directors. Specifically, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will:

- develop and recommend to the Board the criteria for appointment as a director;
- identify, consider, recruit and recommend candidates to fill new positions on the Board;
- review candidates recommended by stockholders;

- conduct the appropriate and necessary inquiries into the backgrounds and qualifications of possible candidates; and
- recommend director nominees for approval by the Board and election by the stockholders at the next annual meeting.

The Company's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee operate under a written charter which satisfies the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of Nasdaq.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to the Company's directors, officers, and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller or, persons performing similar functions, in accordance with applicable federal securities laws. We have filed a copy of our form of Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our board committee charters as exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year of GigCapital5 ended December 31, 2023. You are able to review these documents by accessing our public filings at the SEC's web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is also available on the investor relations section of our website at [www.qtimaging.com](http://www.qtimaging.com). We intend to disclose any amendments to or waivers of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics in a Current Report on Form 8-K on our website identified above. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered to be part of this prospectus.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our Compensation Committee is or has been an officer or employee of the Company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors, or compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on the Board or Compensation Committee.

### **Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

The Charter provides that our officers and directors will be indemnified by us to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware law, as it now exists or may in the future be amended. In addition, the Charter provides that our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages to us or our stockholders for breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, unless they violated their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized unlawful payments of dividends, unlawful stock purchases or unlawful redemptions, or derived an improper personal benefit from their actions as directors.

We have entered into agreements with our officers and directors to provide contractual indemnification in addition to the indemnification provided for in our Charter. Our Bylaws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director or employee for any liability arising out of his or her actions, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit such indemnification. We purchase a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our officers and directors against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify our officers and directors.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against officers and directors, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against officers and directors pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

We believe that these provisions, the directors' and officers' liability insurance and the indemnity agreements are necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced officers and directors.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

The Board reviews director compensation periodically to ensure that director compensation remains competitive such that the Company is able to recruit and retain qualified directors. The Company has developed a Board compensation program that is designed to align compensation with the Company’s business objectives and the creation of stockholder value, while enabling the Company to attract, retain, incentivize, and reward directors who contribute to the long-term success of the Company. Below is the historical information for the former directors of QT Imaging, Inc., prior to the consummation of the Business Combination with GigCapital5.

Directors	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$)	Stock options (\$)	Total (\$)
Daniel H. Dickson	—	—	—
Christian Fong <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—
Gerald McMorrow <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—
Richard Stanley	—	—	—

(1) Christian Fong resigned from the QT Imaging Board on October 2, 2023.  
(2) Gerald McMorrow resigned from the QT Imaging Board on March 19, 2024



EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

The following discussion and analysis of our executive compensation philosophy, objectives and design, our compensation-setting process, the components of our executive compensation program, and the decisions made for compensation in respect of 2024 for our executive officers should be read together with the compensation tables and related disclosures set forth below. The discussion in this section contains forward-looking statements that are based on our current considerations and expectations relating to our executive compensation programs and philosophy. As our business and our needs evolve, the actual amount and form of compensation and the compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from current or planned programs as summarized in this section.

Overview

This section provides an overview of our executive compensation program, including a narrative description of the material factors necessary to understand the information disclosed in the summary compensation table below.

In evaluating our overall executive compensation program and decisions for the 2024 fiscal year, including awards under our compensation programs, the Compensation Committee considered a number of factors, including that 2024 was our first year operating as a public company, incentivizing the achievement of both strategic enterprise and financial objectives and our position as a transformational company. Going forward, the Compensation Committee will be making any determinations as it relates to the payout of the previous year’s compensation programs as well as the adoption of any performance measures for the current fiscal year. This allows the Compensation Committee to have a good understanding of the prior fiscal year financial performance in order to evaluate the performance of our named executive officers (each, a “**NEO**”) against previously adopted performance measures as well as develop plans and performance metrics based on the annual operating plan for the current fiscal year.

For the year ended December 31, 2024, our NEOs were:

Name	Age	Position
Dr. Raluca Dinu <sup>(1)</sup>	51	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Class III)
Dr. John C. Klock <sup>(2)</sup>	80	Former Chief Executive Officer and Director (Class III)
Anastas Budagov <sup>(3)</sup>	37	Chief Financial Officer

(1) Dr. Raluca Dinu has served as our Chief Executive Officer and Class III Director since March 12, 2024, when she was appointed by the Board to replace Dr. John C. Klock, effective immediately.

(2) Dr. John C. Klock served as our Chief Executive Officer since our inception and until March 12, 2024, when he was replaced by the Board with Dr. Dinu.

(3) Mr. Budagov has served as our Chief Financial Officer since December 2023, and the Board ratified his prior appointment on March 12, 2024.

Compensation Philosophy and Objectives

The Company has developed an executive compensation program that is consistent with the compensation policies and philosophies of the Compensation Committee and the Board, which are designed to align compensation with the Company’s business objectives and the creation of stockholder value, while enabling the Company to attract, motivate and retain individuals who contribute to its long-term success. Decisions on the executive compensation program are made by the Compensation Committee.

The objectives of the Company’s executive compensation program are to encourage retention and recruitment of high-performing executives, to motivate employees and align executive interests across the organization and with the Company’s stockholders, to reward sustainable financial performance, accountability and innovation, to create consistence with the Company’s strategy and culture (mission, vision and values) and to balance innovation and performance with risk. In setting executive compensation in 2024, the Compensation Committee took into account the Company’s strategy, culture and stage in defining plan feature tradeoffs. The Compensation Committee also

looked to manage exceptions to its approach based upon the individual profiles of various members of the Company’s management.

Decisions regarding executive compensation reflect a belief that the executive compensation program must be competitive in order to attract and retain highly competent executive officers as well as include a significant element of “pay for performance.” Total compensation will be comprised of base salary, short-term incentive and long-term incentive. A significant portion of compensation for the members of management of the Company is tied to annual performance objectives. All elements of the compensation are defined in absolute dollar values. Further, the Compensation Committee seeks to tie our executive compensation levels to the compensation practices of our peer companies.

**Base Salary**

Base salaries for our NEOs are established based on the individual’s scope of responsibilities, experience and market factors. The base salary is an annual total cash salary paid over 12 months in equal amounts. The Compensation Committee typically reviews base salaries on an annual basis, referencing peer group and survey data to understand the marketplace for individuals in similar positions. No formulaic base salary increases are provided to our NEOs; however, annual merit increases are provided when the Compensation Committee determines that such increases are warranted in light of national salary increase levels, salary levels within companies in our peer group, individual performance and/or overall Company performance. We pay base salaries to attract, recruit and retain qualified employees. The base salaries for 2024 for our NEOs take into account the initial base amount set forth in the executive’s respective employment agreement or employment offer letter, as applicable, and the scope of the executive’s responsibilities, individual contributions, prior experience and sustained performance.

Name	2024 Base Salary
Dr. Raluca Dinu <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 470,000
Dr. John C. Klock <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ —
Anastas Budagov <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 380,000

(1) Dr. Raluca Dinu’s base salary is based on her employment agreement dated March 12, 2024.  
(2) Dr. John C. Klock did not receive a base salary.  
(3) Mr. Budagov’s base salary is based on his employment agreement dated March 12, 2024.

**Annual Bonuses**

The Company uses annual cash incentive bonuses for the NEOs to tie a portion of their compensation to financial and operational objectives achievable within the applicable fiscal year. The annual cash incentive bonus is expressed as a percentage of an individual’s base salary. The Compensation Committee set the performance targets using two financial metrics for the 2024 fiscal year: total revenue; and cash balance. Determination of the achievement of the targets is based upon the full year financial results following the completion of the audit of the Company’s consolidated financial statements. Following the end of the year, the Compensation Committee will determine the extent to which the performance targets were achieved and the amount of the award that will payable to the NEOs.

**Equity-Based Awards**

The Company uses equity-based awards to reward long-term performance of the NEOs. The Company believes that providing a meaningful portion of the total compensation package in the form of equity-based awards aligns the incentives of its NEOs with the interests of its stockholders and serves to motivate and retain the individual NEOs. Any awards would be made in accordance with the executive compensation program discussed above. Although the Company has not used a specific predetermined schedule to grant equity-based awards as 2024 was the first year that the Company made such awards as a public company, it is the policy of the Company regarding our grants of equity-based awards that the Company does not (a) backdate equity award grants, (b) time the public release of material information or (c) purposely accelerate or delay equity award grants with the intent of allowing an award

recipient to benefit from a more favorable stock price. The Company is currently using time-based stock option awards to encourage long term performance.

### Other Compensation

The Company maintains various employee benefit plans, including medical, dental, life insurance and 401(k) plans, in which the NEOs may participate. It also provides certain perquisites to its NEOs, subject to the Compensation Committee's ongoing review.

### Deductibility of Executive Compensation

Section 162(m) of the Code denies a federal income tax deduction for certain compensation in excess of \$1.0 million per year paid to the chief executive officer, the chief financial officer, the three other most highly paid executive officers of a publicly traded corporation, and anyone previously subject to Section 162(m) as a covered employee for any taxable year beginning after December 31, 2016. It is the policy of the Company to consider the tax impact of its compensation arrangements as one factor, among others, in evaluating and determining the structure, implementation, and amount of awards paid to its executive officers. However, to retain highly skilled executives and remain competitive with other employers, the Compensation Committee may authorize compensation that would not be deductible under Section 162(m) or otherwise if it determines that such compensation is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders, and maintaining tax deductibility will not be the sole consideration taken into account in determining what compensation arrangements are in our and our stockholders' best interests. The right to grant compensation that is not deductible is expressly reserved, and the Company may do so.

### Summary of Compensation Table

The table below sets forth the annual compensation levels of our NEOs for 2024 and 2023, who as a smaller reporting company consist of the principal executive officer who serves as Chief Executive Officer of QT Imaging, and the next two most highly compensated executive officers. The compensation totals and individual amounts reflect the compensation of such officers by the Company or QT Imaging as of December 31, 2024 and 2023. In the fiscal year 2025, such totals and amounts may change based on, among other things, changes to the terms of the employment of such persons.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Dr. Raluca Dinu <sup>(2)</sup> <i>Chief Executive Officer &amp; Class III Director</i>	2023	—	—	—	—	—
	2024	359,731	279,070	—	—	638,801
John Klock, M.D., <i>Former President and Chief Executive Officer &amp; Chief Medical Officer</i>	2023	—	—	—	—	—
	2024	—	—	—	—	—
Anastas Budagov <sup>(3)</sup> <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2023	—	—	—	—	—
	2024	290,846	153,725	63,333	—	507,904
Mikel Ann Price <sup>(4)</sup> <i>Former Chief Financial Officer</i>	2023	267,596	—	—	22,211	289,807
	2024	—	—	—	—	—

(1) Consists of shares of common stock of the Company issuable upon vesting and exercise of stock options. The amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.

(2) On March 12, 2024, the Board appointed Dr. Raluca Dinu to serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, effective immediately. Dr. Raluca Dinu's base salary per her employment agreement, which the Board approved on March 18, 2024, effective as of March 12, 2024 was \$470,000. On July 3, 2024, the Board approved the grant of 550,000 stock options to Dr. Raluca Dinu. The stock options have an

exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option. One-third of the stock options granted will vest on February 15, 2025, and the remaining two-thirds of the stock options will vest quarterly over a two year period thereafter.

- (3) On March 12, 2024, the Board ratified the prior appointment of Mr. Budagov as the Company’s Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Budagov’s base salary per his employment agreement, which the Board approved on March 18, 2024, effective as of March 12, 2024 was \$380,000. On July 3, 2024, the Board approved the grant of 325,000 stock options to Mr. Budagov. The stock options have an exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option. One-third of the stock options granted will vest on February 15, 2025, and the remaining two-thirds of the stock options will vest quarterly over a two year period thereafter. During 2024, Mr. Budagov received a sign-on bonus of \$63,333 in accordance with his employment agreement.
- (4) Effective December 8, 2023, Mikel Ann Price resigned from her full-time position as Chief Financial Officer. As part of her final termination payment, Ms. Price received a cash payment of \$22,211 for earned and unused PTO.

### ***Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End***

The following table sets forth information concerning outstanding equity awards held by each of the Company’s NEOs as of December 31, 2024.

Name	Grant Date	Option Awards			
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Dr. Raluca Dinu	07/03/2024	—	590,000	\$ 0.748	07/03/2034
Anastas Budagov	07/03/2024	—	325,000	\$ 0.748	07/03/2034

### ***Employment Arrangements with Named Executive Officers***

#### ***Employment Agreement with Dr. Raluca Dinu***

On March 12, 2024, the Board appointed Dr. Raluca Dinu, who is also a member of the Board, to be employed as its Acting Chief Executive Officer effective as of March 12, 2024. Dr. Dinu will report to the Board. On March 18, 2024, the Board approved an employment agreement (the “**CEO Employment Agreement**”) between Dr. Dinu and the Company, effective as of March 12, 2024, governing the terms of Dr. Dinu’s employment by the Company, which the Company and Dr. Dinu then entered into.

Under the terms of the CEO Employment Agreement, Dr. Dinu will be hired on an “at will” basis and shall serve as the Company’s Chief Executive Officer on an interim but full-time basis, performing her duties and responsibilities in such capacity. The CEO Employment Agreement provides that Dr. Dinu will serve as the Company’s Chief Executive Officer until the earlier of the twelve (12) month anniversary of the Effective Date or the date on which her employment is terminated in accordance with the terms of CEO Employment Agreement, but that the term of the CEO Employment Agreement may be renewed by written agreement between Dr. Dinu and the Company. Dr. Dinu’s employment is “at will” and terminable by the Company at any time and for any reason or no reason, including as a result of her death or disability, as provided in the CEO Employment Agreement, and with or without “cause”. Dr. Dinu may terminate her employment with the Company at any time and for any reason or no reason, including with or without “good reason”.

The Company will pay Dr. Dinu a base salary at the initial annualized rate of \$470,000 per year, subject to standard deductions and withholdings, or such other rate as may be determined from time to time by the Board or the Compensation Committee (hereinafter referred to as the “**CEO Base Salary**”). Such CEO Base Salary will be paid in accordance with the Company’s standard payroll practice. The CEO Base Salary will be reviewed annually and Dr. Dinu will be eligible to receive a salary increase annually, during the compensation cycle, in an amount to be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee in its sole and exclusive discretion. Once adjusted, the new salary will become the CEO Base Salary for purposes of the CEO Employment Agreement.

Dr. Dinu will, in accordance with Company policy and the terms of the applicable plan documents, be eligible to participate in benefits under any executive benefit plan or arrangement which may be in effect from time to time and made available to the Company’s executives or key management employees. Dr. Dinu will be eligible to accrue up to sixty days of paid time off per year, in accordance with the Company’s policies as in effect from time to time.

The Company will pay or reimburse all reasonable, customary and necessary business expenses, subject to any maximum annual limit or other restrictions as set by the Board or its designated committee.

For each fiscal year of the Company (“**FY**”) completed during the term of Dr. Dinu’s employment as Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Dinu shall have the opportunity to earn an annual bonus (“**CEO Annual Bonus**”) under the executive incentive plan then applicable to executives of the Company generally, as in effect from time to time, with the actual amount of each CEO Annual Bonus being determined by the Board or its designated committee based on the achievement of target objectives established by the Board or its designated committee after consultation with Dr. Dinu, and for which the target of the CEO Annual Bonus is an amount equal to 65% of the annual Base Salary during the specific FY. Any CEO Annual Bonus due to Dr. Dinu will be payable not later than two and one-half months following the close of the FY for which the bonus was earned. Except as otherwise provided in the CEO Employment Agreement, Dr. Dinu must be employed on the date annual bonuses are paid under the Company’s executive incentive plan in order to be eligible to earn an CEO Annual Bonus for the preceding FY.

Dr. Dinu shall also have the opportunity to earn a bonus (the “**Special Achievement Bonus**”) upon completion of acquisitions or sales (in each case, whether by merger, asset purchase or stock purchase, or any other method as approved by the Board), or other special activities that generate value to the Company as recognized by the Board or a designated committee of the Board, including, but not limited to, the Compensation Committee, as being eligible for such special achievement bonus. To the extent any of the mentioned above activities are recognized, in good faith, by the Board (or its designated committee) as being eligible for a Special Achievements Bonus, then Dr. Dinu shall have the right to present a proposed bonus structure to the Board, who shall consider the benefit of the activity to the Company’s stockholders, the nature of the activity, the benefits of the activity to the Company’s technology, business development, or cash position and such other factors as the Board and Dr. Dinu agree in good faith are relevant and appropriate. Whether any Special Achievement Bonus is paid and the amount of any such bonus, shall be in the sole discretion of the Board (or its designated committee).

The CEO Employment Agreement provides for the grant of equity awards, in a form to be determined, in the amount of 550,000 shares of common stock to Dr. Dinu, pursuant to and subject to the terms of the Company’s 2024 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**2024 Plan**”), and subject to approval by the Board and the filing of an effective registration statement on Form S-8 by the Company. Any further equity awards shall be at the discretion of the Board or its designation committee. All of the outstanding and unvested awards held by Dr. Dinu shall vest in the event of a change in control, and if the awards require exercise, be exercisable for the duration of the maximum permitted exercise period as set forth in such grant or grants from the Board, and all of the remaining undelivered shares shall be delivered for such awards that are of stock units immediately prior to and contingent upon the change of control, to the extent delivery will not result in adverse Section 409A tax consequences.

In the event of a change in control, the Company will pay Dr. Dinu the following payments, subject to her continued service through the closing of such change of control transaction and her return of a release of claims: (i) to the extent not already paid, the target amount of the CEO Annual Bonus (the “**Target Bonus**”) for the entire FY in which the change in control occurs, and (ii) a lump sum equal to (A) two (2) years of (a) the CEO Base Salary in effect and (B) the average of the entire CEO Annual Bonuses and Special Achievement Bonuses paid to Dr. Dinu for the two FYs completed prior to the change of control, as applicable, or, if only one such FY has been completed, then based on the amount of the CEO Annual Bonus and the Special Achievement Bonus for such FY (the “**CEO Bonus**”) (not including however in calculating the Bonus, any Special Achievement Bonus payable for the change of control transaction shall not be included in determining the entire Annual Bonuses and Special Achievement Bonuses). The occurrence of a change of control will trigger the vesting of all outstanding, unvested awards held by Dr. Dinu and a potential tax equalization payment or gross-up payment which would place Dr. Dinu in the same after-tax position as if any excise tax penalty did not apply with respect to compensation received by Dr. Dinu in connection with such change in control. For the purposes of the CEO Employment Agreement, a “change of control” means the occurrence of one or more of the following: (i) any “Person” or “group,” within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, other than the Company or any of its affiliates, becomes a beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, in one or a series of transactions, of securities representing fifty percent or more of the total number of votes that may be cast for the election of directors of the Company; (ii) the consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other person (other than a member of the Company and/or its affiliates), other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the

Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than fifty percent of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; (iii) within twelve months after a tender offer or exchange offer for voting securities of the Company (other than by the Company) the individuals who were directors of the Company immediately prior thereto shall cease to constitute a majority of the Board; or (iv) there occurs a closing of a sale or other disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company other than to one or more of the Company's affiliates.

Dr. Dinu would be entitled to receive certain compensation if her employment with the Company is terminated without "cause" or she resigns for "good reason" (as those terms are defined in the CEO Employment Agreement) in the absence of a change of control transaction, including (i) six months' of her annual base salary then being paid, payable in equal monthly installments, (ii) a final pro-rated bonus for the period of the year that she has worked prior to termination, (iii) additional compensation equal to eighteen months of Dr. Dinu's base salary then in effect plus two times the amount of the CEO Bonus (with "CEO Bonus" being defined as the average of the entire CEO Annual Bonuses and Special Achievement Bonuses (each, as defined in the CEO Employment Agreement) paid to Dr. Dinu for the two fiscal years completed prior to her termination), payable in a lump sum subject to certain conditions more fully described in the CEO Employment Agreement.

In the event that Dr. Dinu's employment is terminated as a result of her death, the Company shall pay to her estate within sixty days of the date of termination (the "**Date of Termination**") (i) the CEO Base Salary earned but not paid as of the Date of Termination and any un-reimbursed business expenses (together, the "**CEO Final Compensation**"), (ii) twelve months' CEO Base Salary in effect as of Date of Termination, (iii) the Target Bonus for the FY in which the Date of Termination occurs, and (iv) the full premium health and dental plan coverage for each of Dr. Dinu's qualified beneficiaries for the later of the expiration of the term of the CEO Employment Agreement or one year following the Date of Termination, or until COBRA is no longer available to such beneficiaries (the "**Beneficiary Benefits**").

If Dr. Dinu's employment is terminated as a result of a disability (as defined in the CEO Employment Agreement), then, in addition to the Final Compensation, payable as a lump sum as of March 15th of the year following the Date of Termination, the Company will pay Dr. Dinu a pro-rated CEO Annual Bonus for the year during which the Date of Termination takes place, as determined by the Board, and the Beneficiary Benefits.

In the event that Dr. Dinu is terminated with "cause" (as is defined in the CEO Employment Agreement), then the Company shall make no payments to Dr. Dinu other than provision of the CEO Final Compensation, payable no later than ten days after the Date of Termination. Any equity in the Company held by Dr. Dinu in such case shall be governed by the terms of the Company's equity incentive plans.

If the Company terminates Dr. Dinu or Dr. Dinu terminates her employment for any reason, and a change in control has occurred within twelve months prior to the Date of Termination, then subject to Dr. Dinu's providing a release of claims and compliance with surviving obligations, including confidentiality, the Company shall provide health and dental plan coverage for Dr. Dinu and her beneficiaries for at most two years.

If Dr. Dinu terminates her employment upon sixty days' notice, other than for "good reason" and a change in control has not occurred, if the Board so elects, the Company will pay her the CEO Base Salary for the initial sixty days of the notice period in accordance with usual payroll practices.

Concurrent with the CEO Employment Agreement and as a condition thereof, Dr. Dinu entered into a Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement, which relates to the protection of confidential information of the Company and the ownership by the Company of proprietary information and patents and other intellectual property.

Under the CEO Employment Agreement, the Company has agreed to indemnify Dr. Dinu in accordance with the bylaws and articles of organization of the Company in effect at the time indemnification is applicable, with Dr. Dinu agreeing to provide the Company with prompt notice of any actual or threatened claim arising out of her employment. The Company shall also provide Dr. Dinu with the same coverage under any directors and officers

liability insurance that the Company elects to maintain as it provides to its other executives, and the same as is provided other former executives, after the termination of her employment.

*Employment Agreement with Anastas Budagov*

On March 18, 2024, the Board approved an employment letter (the “**CFO Employment Agreement**”) between Mr. Budagov and the Company, effective as of March 12, 2024, governing the terms of Mr. Budagov’s employment by the Company, which the Company and Mr. Budagov then entered into.

Under the terms of the CFO Employment Agreement, Mr. Budagov will be hired on an “at will” basis and shall serve as the Company’s Chief Financial Officer on a full-time basis, performing his duties and responsibilities remotely.

The Company will pay Mr. Budagov a base salary at the initial annualized rate of \$380,000 per year, subject to standard deductions and withholdings, or such other rate as may be determined from time to time by the Board or the Compensation Committee (hereinafter referred to as the “**CFO Base Salary**”). Such CFO Base Salary will be paid in accordance with the Company’s standard payroll practice. The CFO Base Salary will be reviewed annually and Mr. Budagov will be eligible to receive a salary increase annually, during the compensation cycle, in an amount to be determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee in its sole and exclusive discretion. Once adjusted, the new salary will become the CFO Base Salary for purposes of the CFO Employment Agreement.

Mr. Budagov will, in accordance with Company policy and the terms of the applicable plan documents, be eligible to participate in benefits under any executive benefit plan or arrangement which may be in effect from time to time and made available to the Company’s similarly-situated employees. Further, the CFO Employment Agreement provides that the Company will reimburse in accordance with its standard policies any business expenses incurred, including travel to the Company’s offices.

Mr. Budagov shall be eligible to earn an annual performance bonus (the “**CFO Annual Bonus**”) of up to \$63,333 less applicable deductions and withholdings in his initial calendar year of employment, with the target CFO Annual Bonus being 40% of the CFO Base Salary in future years. Eligibility will depend upon applicable performance metrics, established by the Company in its sole discretion, and continuous employment on the date the bonus is paid. The Company shall pay a sign-on bonus to Mr. Budagov in the amount of \$63,333.00 less applicable deductions and withholdings.

The CFO Employment Agreement provides for the grant of equity awards, in a form to be determined, in the amount of 325,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Budagov, pursuant to and subject to the terms of the 2024 Plan, and subject to approval by the Board and the filing of an effective registration statement on Form S-8 by the Company. One-third of the shares shall vest on February 15, 2025, and the remaining two-thirds shall vest in eight equal quarterly installments thereafter, subject to continued service with the Company through each vesting date. Any further equity awards shall be at the discretion of the Board or its designation committee.

Pursuant to the termination provisions of the CFO Employment Agreement, Mr. Budagov’s employment will terminate upon his death, and the Company may terminate his employment upon his disability (as defined in the CFO Employment Agreement).

If the Company terminates Mr. Budagov for any reason, then the Company shall pay to Mr. Budagov any CFO Base Salary earned through the Date of Termination, unpaid expense reimbursements, unused, accrued paid time off, and any vested benefits under any employee benefit plan (collectively, the “**Accrued Benefit**”).

If Mr. Budagov is terminated by the Company without cause, or if he terminates his employment for “good reason” (as defined in the CFO Employment Agreement), then the Company shall pay Mr. Budagov his Accrued Benefit. Further, subject to Mr. Budagov’s providing a release of claims and his compliance with surviving and confidentiality obligations, the Company shall also pay him severance in an amount of six months’ CFO Base Salary, paid in equal monthly installments, and any equity awards that were otherwise eligible to vest solely conditioned on continued service through the next scheduled vesting date for such awards shall vest immediately.



Concurrent with the CFO Employment Agreement and as a condition thereof, Mr. Budagov entered into a Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement, which relates to the protection of confidential information of the Company and the ownership by the Company of proprietary information and patents and other intellectual property.

### Director Compensation

The following table sets forth the compensation earned for services performed for us as a director by each member of our Board as of December 31, 2024, other than any directors who are also our NEOs, during the year ended December 31, 2024.

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$)	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Dr. Avi S. Katz <sup>(2)</sup> <i>Chairman of the Board</i>	52,490	18,920	—	71,410
Dr. John C. Klock <sup>(3)</sup> <i>Director (Class III)</i>	24,226	18,920	—	43,146
Ross Taylor <sup>(4)</sup> <i>Director (Class II)</i>	50,269	18,920	—	69,189
Daniel Dickson <sup>(5)</sup> <i>Director (Class I)</i>	34,118	18,920	—	53,038
James Greene <sup>(6)</sup> <i>Director (Class I)</i>	48,048	18,920	—	66,968
Professor Zeev Weiner <sup>(7)</sup> <i>Director (Class II)</i>	46,232	18,920	—	65,152

- (1) Consists of shares of common stock of the Company issuable upon vesting and exercise of stock options. The amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.
- (2) “Fees earned or paid in cash” consists of \$24,226 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year for services as a director and \$28,264 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year as consideration for serving as the Chairman of the Board. “Option Awards” consist of 40,000 stock options granted on July 3, 2024 with one-third vesting on February 15, 2025 and remaining two-thirds vesting quarterly over two years thereafter. The stock options have an exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option.
- (3) “Fees earned or paid in cash” consists of \$24,226 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year for services as a director. “Option Awards” consist of 40,000 stock options granted on July 3, 2024 with one-third vesting on February 15, 2025 and remaining two-thirds vesting quarterly over two years thereafter. The stock options have an exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option.
- (4) “Fees earned or paid in cash” consists of \$24,226 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year for services as a director and \$26,043 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year as consideration for services on special board committee. “Option Awards” consist of 40,000 stock options granted on July 3, 2024 with one-third vesting on February 15, 2025 and remaining two-thirds vesting quarterly over two years thereafter. The stock options have an exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option.
- (5) “Fees earned or paid in cash” consists of \$24,226 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year for services as a director and \$9,892 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year as consideration for services on special board committee. “Option Awards” consist of 40,000 stock options granted on July 3, 2024 with one-third vesting on February 15, 2025 and remaining two-thirds vesting quarterly over two years thereafter. The stock options have an exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option.
- (6) “Fees earned or paid in cash” consists of \$24,226 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year for services as a director and \$23,822 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year as consideration for services on special board committee. “Option Awards” consist of 40,000 stock options granted on July 3, 2024 with one-third vesting on February 15, 2025 and remaining two-thirds vesting quarterly over two years thereafter. The stock options have an exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option.
- (7) “Fees earned or paid in cash” consists of \$24,226 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year for services as a director and \$22,006 paid in cash in the 2024 fiscal year as consideration for services on special board committee. “Option Awards” consist of 40,000 stock options granted on July 3, 2024 with one-third vesting on February 15, 2025 and remaining two-thirds vesting quarterly over two years thereafter. The stock options have an exercise price of \$0.748 per option and a grant date fair value of \$0.47 per option.

### Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our Common Stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or executive officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from them. The director or executive officer may amend a Rule 10b5-1 plan in some circumstances and may terminate a plan at any time. Our directors and executive officers also may buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information, subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy.

### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we are exempt from certain requirements related to executive compensation, including the requirements to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to provide information relating to the ratio of total compensation of its chief executive officer to the median of the annual total compensation of all of its employees, each as required by the Investor Protection and Securities Reform Act of 2010, which is part of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### GigCapital5 Related Agreements

#### *GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreement*

In connection with the Business Combination, at the Closing, the Company, GigAcquisitions5 and certain securityholders of GigCapital5 and QT Imaging entered into the GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreement. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreement and subject to certain requirements and customary conditions, such securityholders may demand at any time or from time to time, that the Company file a registration statement on Form S-3 (or any similar short-form registration which may be available) to register the resale of the registrable securities of the Company held by such securityholders. The GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreements provides these securityholders (and their permitted transferees) with the right to require the Company, at the Company's expense, to register shares of Common Stock that they hold on customary terms, including customary demand and piggyback registration rights. The GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreement also provides that the Company pay certain expenses of the electing holders relating to such registrations and indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise under the Securities Act.

Under the GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreement, the Company will indemnify such securityholders and certain persons or entities related to such securityholders such as their officers, employees, directors, and agents against any losses or damages resulting from any untrue or alleged untrue statement, or omission or alleged omission, of a material fact in any registration statement or prospectus pursuant to which the securityholders sell their registrable securities, unless such liability arose from such securityholder's misstatement or alleged misstatement, or omission or alleged omission, and the securityholders including registrable securities in any registration statement or prospectus will indemnify the Company and certain persons or entities related to the Company such as its officers and directors and underwriters against all losses caused by their misstatements or omissions (or alleged misstatements or omissions) in those documents.

The Company registered securities for resale in accordance with the terms of the GigCapital5 Registration Rights Agreement in a registration statement on Form S-1 that was declared effective by the SEC on May 22, 2024.

#### *Lock-up Agreement*

GigCapital5 and certain stockholders of the Company entered into a lock-up agreement (the "**Lock-Up Agreement**") at the Closing. The Lock-Up Agreement provided that, subject to certain exceptions, each of such stockholders will not transfer any shares of the Common Stock beneficially owned or owned of record by such of the stockholders until the earlier of (a) six months following the Closing Date; (b) subsequent to the Closing, the date on which the reported closing price of one share of the Common Stock quoted on the Nasdaq equals or exceeds \$11.50 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like occurring after the Closing) for any twenty trading days within any thirty consecutive trading day period commencing at least ninety days after the Closing Date; and (c) subsequent to the Closing, the date on which the Company completes a liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction that results in all of the Company's stockholders having the right to exchange their Company securities for cash, securities or other property. The restrictions on transfer under the Lock-Up Agreement expired on September 4, 2024.

#### *Working Capital Notes*

On December 13, 2023, GigCapital5 issued that certain Eleventh Amended and Restated Working Capital Note (the "**Working Capital Note**") to GigAcquisitions5 for an aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000, the terms of which provide that GigAcquisitions5 may elect to convert the Working Capital Note, at a price of \$10.00 per unit, into units identical to the private placement units issued in connection with GigCapital5's initial public offering. In connection with the Closing, (i) GigAcquisitions5 elected to partially convert (the "**Conversion**") \$943,640 in principal balance outstanding under the Working Capital Note into 94,364 shares of Common Stock and 94,364 GigAcquisitions5's private warrants of the Company, and (ii) the Company repaid the remaining principal balance of \$556,360 to GigAcquisitions5 concurrently with the Conversion, such that the Company's obligations under the Working Capital Note have been satisfied in full. In addition, on December 13, 2023, GigAcquisitions5 made an

additional, unsecured, loan in the principal amount of \$66,360 to GigAcquisitions5 (the “**Non-Convertible Working Capital Note**”). The Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and was not deposited into the Trust Account. On February 7, 2024, the Company amended and restated the Non-Convertible Working Capital Note (the “**Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note**”) to reflect an additional principal amount of \$195,887 extended by GigAcquisitions5 to the Company for a collective principal amount under the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note of \$262,247. The Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and was not deposited into the Trust Account. The Company issued the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note in consideration for an additional loan from GigAcquisitions5 to fund the Company’s working capital requirements.

#### ***Extension Note***

On August 28, 2023, GigCapital5 issued that certain non-convertible Eleventh Amended and Restated Promissory Note (as amended, the “Extension Note”) to GigAcquisitions5 for an aggregate principal amount of \$1,560,000. On March 4, 2024, the Company and GigAcquisitions5 agreed to amend and restate the Extension Note to extend the date of maturity until March 4, 2025. On November 22, 2024, GigAcquisitions5 exchanged the Extension Note for the purchase of PIPE Shares and PIPE Warrants in the Private Placement.

#### **QT Imaging Related Agreements**

##### ***QTI Working Capital Note***

On May 3, 2023, the Company issued a promissory note (the “**QTI Working Capital Note**”) to a shareholder for a principal amount of \$250,000. The QTI Working Capital Note was subsequently amended and restated five times on June 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, August 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, August 29, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, September 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, and September 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$50,000, for an aggregate principal amount outstanding as of September 30, 2023 under the QTI Working Capital Note of \$650,000. The QTI Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital during the period prior to consummation of the business combination agreement with GigCapital5, Inc. The QTI Working Capital Note is interest-free and matures on the earlier of (i) the date on which the Company consummates the business combination with GigCapital5, Inc.; (ii) the date the Company winds up; or (iii) December 1, 2023. The QTI Working Capital Note may be prepaid without penalty. On October 26, 2023, the QTI Working Capital Note was amended to increase the outstanding principal amount to \$705,000 and extend the potential maturity date from December 1, 2023 to December 31, 2023.

##### **QT Imaging Holdings Agreements**

Dr. Klock has previously operated a medical practice as a sole proprietorship under the name QT Imaging Center (the “**Practice**”), where, among other things, patients can receive scans using a QT Breast Scanner. Dr. Klock retired effective December 31, 2024, and as a result, is no longer operating the Practice. Notwithstanding his retirement, on January 23, 2025, Dr. Klock agreed to reopen the Practice for a brief period of time in connection with transitioning the medical practice to another practitioner.

##### ***Data Use and License Agreement***

On April 3, 2024, the Company entered into a Data Use and License Agreement with the Practice, that conducts a medical practice and provides medical services, pursuant to which the Company was granted a license to use and disclose certain de-identified health information, as has been de-identified by the Practice in accordance with applicable law, for use in research and analytical processes in connection with the Company’s development and commercialization of the QT Ultrasound Breast Scanner-1 and other technologies.

##### ***Services Agreement***

On April 5, 2024, the Company entered into a services agreement (the “**Services Agreement**”) with the Practice dated as of April 1, 2024 pursuant to which the Practice agreed to provide its services to the Company, including but

not limited to providing healthcare services to patients, assisting with clinical trials and studies and assisting with drafting of institutional review board approved clinical protocols, assisting with the performance of research and development activities on behalf of the Company, providing comprehensive multi-day training on the operation of breast imaging technology for radiologist customers and other customer staff such as technicians, performing clinical validation of imaging software changes which may include recruiting patients, training of NXC personnel or Canon or its affiliates personnel on the operation of the Company's imaging technology, as well as other services as specified in the Services Agreement. The Practice will receive \$450 per hour for these services to be performed by Dr. Klock for a minimum of 15 hours a week as needed by the Company and its business and technical partners and not to exceed 60 hours per month (unless requested by the Company and agreed to by Dr. Klock). The parties have agreed that this compensation is the fair market value for the professional time of Dr. Klock, without taking into consideration the volume of value of any referrals of business between the parties. The QT Imaging Center will submit to the Company a written report listing the deliverables and the work hours (in increments of one quarter hour) rendered by the Practice during the previous three calendar months (the "**Quarterly Report**") no later than five business days following the end of the last calendar month included in the Quarterly Report. The Company shall pay the compensation for the services to the Practice on a quarterly basis no later than fifteen business days after the month of the Company's receipt of the Quarterly Report, unless there is a dispute concerning the Quarterly Report, in which case the Company shall timely communicate such dispute to the Practice. The term of the Services Agreement is one year unless earlier terminated and shall auto-renew for successive one-year periods, unless otherwise terminated. As a result of Dr. Klock's retirement on December 31, 2024, the Services Agreement has terminated.

#### ***Space and Equipment Sublease***

On April 17, 2024, the Company, entered into a space and equipment sublease agreement (the "**Space and Equipment Sublease**") with the Practice, pursuant to which the Practice will sublease certain medical equipment and space, currently leased from Hamilton Landing Novato LLC by the Company, to the Practice for use in its operations, on a full-time and exclusive basis. The Practice shall pay to the Company the rent for the Subleased Space (as defined in the Space and Equipment Sublease) on a monthly basis, payable on the first day of each month and no later than ten days thereafter, with the rent to be pro-rated for any partial month. The parties have determined that the rent equals the fair market value of the Subleased Space and subleased equipment (as defined in the Space and Equipment Sublease), without taking into account the proximity of the parties or the space to any source, volume or value of referrals between the parties or any patient thereof. Further, the Practice shall pay when due all sales, use, personal property, leasing, excise or other fees, taxes, charges or withholdings of any kind imposed against the Company, the Practice or the subleased equipment with respect to the Space and Equipment Sublease, the subleased equipment, or any related fees, receipts or earnings, including local taxes and personal property taxes. As a result of Dr. Klock's retirement on December 31, 2024, the Space and Equipment Sublease has terminated.

#### ***Space Sublease***

On January 23, 2025, the Company entered into a Sublease Agreement (the "**Sublease**") with the reopened Practice, pursuant to which the Practice will sublease certain space, currently leased from Hamilton Landing Novato LLC by the Company to the Practice for use in its operations, on a full-time and exclusive basis. The Practice shall pay to the Company a rental fee for the Subleased Space (as defined in the Sublease) in an amount equal to \$5,666 until May 31, 2025, with such amount increasing to \$5,836 during the period from June 1, 2025 until May 31, 2026, and subsequently \$6,011 during the period from June 1, 2026 until May 31, 2027. The rent shall be payable on a monthly basis, payable on the first day of each month and no later than five days thereafter, with the rent to be pro-rated for any partial month. The parties have determined that the rent equals the fair market value of the Subleased Space, without taking into account the proximity of the parties or the Subleased Space to any source, volume or value of referrals between the parties or any patient thereof. Further, the Practice shall pay when due all sales, use, personal property, leasing, excise or other fees, taxes, charges or withholdings of any kind imposed against the Company, the Practice or the Subleased Space with respect to the Subleased Space, or any related fees, receipts or earnings, including local taxes and personal property taxes. The term of the Sublease is one year unless terminated and shall auto-renew on a month-to-month basis thereafter, unless otherwise terminated. The Sublease shall expire automatically upon the termination of the prime lease, which is set to terminate in April 2027.

## **Related Person Transactions Policy**

The Board has adopted a related person transaction policy that sets forth the Company's procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of related person transactions. The policy became effective upon approval by the Board following the consummation of the Business Combination. The Company's Audit Committee has the primary responsibility for reviewing and approving or disapproving "related party transactions." The charter of the Company's Audit Committee provides that the Audit Committee will review and approve in advance any related party transaction.

A related person transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, between the Company and related persons in which the aggregate amount involved exceeds or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 and in which a related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to the Company as an employee or director are not expected to be covered by this policy. A related person is any executive officer, director or beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of the Company's voting securities and any of their respective immediate family members and any entity owned or controlled by such persons.

It is expected that under the policy, if a transaction has been identified as a related person transaction, including any transaction that was not a related person transaction when originally consummated or any transaction that was not initially identified as a related person transaction prior to consummation, the Company's management must present information regarding the related person transaction to the Company's Audit Committee, or, if Audit Committee approval would be inappropriate, to another independent committee of the Board, for review, consideration and approval or ratification. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, the material facts, the interests (direct and indirect) of the related persons, the benefits to the Company of the transaction and whether the transaction is on terms that are comparable to the terms available to or from (as the case may be) an unrelated third party or to or from employees generally. Under the policy, the Company will collect information that it deems reasonably necessary from each director, executive officer and, to the extent feasible, significant stockholder to enable the Company to identify any existing or potential related person transactions and to effectuate the terms of the policy. In addition, under the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, the Company's employees and directors have an affirmative responsibility to disclose any transaction or relationship that reasonably could be expected to give rise to a conflict of interest. In considering related person transactions, it is expected that the Company's Audit Committee, or other independent committee of the Board, will take into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to:

- the risks, costs and benefits to the Company;
- the impact on a director's independence in the event that the related person is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties or to or from employees generally.

The policy also requires that, in determining whether to approve, ratify or reject a related person transaction, the Company's Audit Committee, or other independent committee of the Board, will consider, in light of known circumstances, whether or not the transaction is consistent with the Company's best interests and those of the Company's stockholders, as the Company's Audit Committee, or other independent committee of the Board, determines in the good faith exercise of its discretion.

## OTHER MATERIAL AGREEMENTS

### Yorkville Financing-Standby Equity Purchase Agreement and Yorkville Note

On November 16, 2023, GigCapital5, QT Imaging and Yorkville entered into the SEPA. Following the Closing of the Business Combination, the Company has the right, provided there is no balance outstanding under the Yorkville Note or, if there is a balance outstanding under a Yorkville Note, with Yorkville's prior written consent, or upon the occurrence of certain Trigger Events (as defined in the SEPA), to issue and sell to Yorkville, and Yorkville shall purchase in an Advance from the Company, up to the Commitment Amount of \$50 million in aggregate gross purchase price of newly issued shares of the Common Stock by delivering written Advance Notices to Yorkville on an Advance Notice Date. The Common Stock purchased pursuant to an Advance Notice will be purchased at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the three consecutive trading days commencing on the Advance Notice Date. During the commitment period, Yorkville may also deliver its written Investor Notice to the Company causing an Advance Notice to be deemed delivered to Yorkville. In this case, the Common Stock purchased pursuant to such Investor Notice will be purchased at a price equal to the lower of (i) the Fixed Price, or (ii) 95% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the five consecutive trading days commencing on the immediately preceding date Yorkville submits an Investor Notice pursuant to and as defined in the SEPA, provided that such price shall not be lower than the Floor Price then in effect.

As consideration for a Pre-Paid Advance of \$10.0 million, in connection with the Closing, the Company issued to Yorkville the Yorkville Note, which was issued with a 6% original issue discount. The proceeds from the funding of the Pre-Paid Advance may not be used by the Company to make any payments in respect of any notes to GigAcquisitions5 or any indebtedness to Dr. Klock; provided, however, that nothing will preclude the Company from making payments in respect of notes to GigAcquisitions5 or notes to affiliates of Dr. Katz from the proceeds of other sources of capital that the Company has while a Pre-Paid Advance is outstanding.

As originally issued, the Yorkville Note for the Pre-Paid Advance was due 15 months from the date of issuance, and interest shall accrue on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default as described in the Yorkville Note. The Yorkville Note shall be convertible by Yorkville into shares of Common Stock at the Conversion Price (as defined below). The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount of principal shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price, which is the lower of (a) the Fixed Price of \$4.61395, or (b) the Variable Price of 95% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock on Nasdaq during the five consecutive trading days immediately prior to (i) each date of conversion or (ii) the date Yorkville submits an Investor Notice to the Company that it intends to make a purchase, but which Variable Price shall not be lower than the Floor Price then in effect as provided for in the Yorkville Note. The Company may reduce the Floor Price to any amounts set forth in a written notice to Yorkville; provided that such reduction shall be irrevocable and shall not be subject to increase thereafter.

The Company at its option shall have the right, but not the obligation, to redeem in an Optional Redemption early a portion or all amounts outstanding under the Yorkville Note; provided that (i) the Company provides Yorkville with no less than ten (10) trading days' prior written notice in a Redemption Notice of its desire to exercise an Optional Redemption and (ii) on the date the Redemption Notice is issued, the VWAP of the Common Stock is less than the Fixed Price. Each Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the outstanding balance of the Note to be redeemed and the Redemption Amount. The Redemption Amount shall be equal to the outstanding principal balance being redeemed by the Company, plus the Redemption Premium, plus all accrued and unpaid interest. After receipt of the Redemption Notice, Yorkville shall have ten (10) trading days to elect to convert all or any portion of the Yorkville Note. On the eleventh (11th) trading day after the Redemption Notice, the Company shall deliver to Yorkville the Redemption Amount with respect to the principal amount redeemed after giving effect to conversions effected during the ten (10) trading day period. "Redemption Premium" means 7% of the principal amount being redeemed.

Under the terms of the Yorkville Note, a Trigger Event shall occur on a Trigger Date if (i) there is a Floor Price Trigger of the daily VWAP being less than the Floor Price for five trading days during a period of seven consecutive trading days, or (ii) there is an Exchange Cap Trigger of the Company having issued in excess of 95% of the



Common Stock available under the Exchange Cap. If, at any time six months after the issuance of the Yorkville Note, a Trigger Event occurs, then the Company under the Yorkville Note as originally issued was obligated to make monthly payments in an amount equal to the sum of (i) Triggered Principal Amount, which is \$1,500,000 of principal in the aggregate among all promissory notes issued to Yorkville (or the outstanding principal if less than such amount), plus (ii) a payment premium of 5% in respect of such Triggered Principal Amount, and (iii) accrued and unpaid interest under the Yorkville Note as of each payment date beginning on the 5th trading day after the Trigger Date and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month to Yorkville pursuant to the terms of the Yorkville Note. However, in the event that the Company was required to make such cash payments to Yorkville under the Yorkville Note as a result of the occurrence of a Trigger Event, the Company was to be entitled upon written notice to Yorkville, to direct that Yorkville (i) if Yorkville has sold the Yorkville Company Shares that it received as a result of conversion pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement of shares in QT Imaging that it owned prior to the Closing, to apply, in accordance with the terms of the Yorkville Note, up to fifty percent (50%) of Yorkville's net sale proceeds of the Yorkville Company Shares to satisfy, in part or in whole, the Triggered Principal Amount of such cash payments due to Yorkville or (ii) or if Yorkville has not sold the Yorkville Company Shares, to apply up to fifty percent (50%) of the value of the Yorkville Company Shares on such date the cash payment is due based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg LP of the Yorkville Company Shares as an offset of the Triggered Principal Amount of the cash payments due to Yorkville. The Company's right to request that Yorkville apply or offset cash payments to which Yorkville is entitled pursuant to the Yorkville Note was to cease once fifty percent (50%) of the (i) the net sale proceeds of the Yorkville Company Shares or fifty percent (50%) of the value of the Yorkville Company Shares on such date the cash payment is due based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg LP of the Yorkville Company Shares was to have been applied or offset as provided by the Yorkville Note to such cash payments to which Yorkville is entitled. The obligation of the Company to make monthly prepayments was to cease (with respect to any payment that has not yet come due) if any time after the Trigger Date (a) the Company reduces the Floor Price to an amount that is at least 50% of the daily VWAP of the Common Stock, (b) the daily VWAP is greater than the 110% of the Floor Price a period of five consecutive trading days in the event of a Floor Price Trigger, or (c) the date GigCapital5 has obtained stockholder approval to increase the number of shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Cap and/or the Exchange Cap no longer applies, which is the case as the stockholders of GigCapital5 approved the issuance of in excess of the Exchange Cap of 19.9% of the common stock of GigCapital5 outstanding as of the date of the SEPA) on February 20, 2024 at the annual meeting of stockholders of GigCapital5, unless a subsequent Trigger Event occurs. Furthermore, within one (1) trading day of a Floor Price Trigger that remains after application of all amounts related to the Yorkville Company Shares as described above, the Company was to reduce the Floor Price to an amount that is at least fifty percent (50%) of the daily VWAP of the Common Stock, and provide Yorkville written confirmation of such reduction of the Floor Price or be obligated to make the above monthly cash payments.

On September 13, 2024, a Trigger Event occurred under the terms of the Yorkville Note that resulted in the Company making a payment of \$1,521,581 to Yorkville, which comprised of \$1,145,407 of principal, \$318,904 of accrued interest, and \$57,270 of 5% early payment premium. On September 26, 2024, the Company and Yorkville entered into the Omnibus Amendment, pursuant to which the Company and Yorkville agreed to amend certain terms of the Yorkville Note to reduce the Company's obligations resulting from the occurrence of the Trigger Event. Pursuant to the Omnibus Amendment, the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended approximately six months from June 4, 2025 to December 15, 2025. Further, the Omnibus Amendment acknowledged the Company's obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and revised the Yorkville Note to provide that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Omnibus Amendment and ending on January 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on January 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including November 15, 2025, whether or not a Trigger Event has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, the Company agreed to make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 of principal plus the payment premium of 5% and accrued and unpaid interest under the Yorkville Note as of each payment date. Such monthly payments under the Omnibus Amendment were not to be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the volume-weighted average price as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. The Omnibus Amendment also provided that 100% of the proceeds of the sale of the remaining 400,000 Company Shares held at the time of entry into the Omnibus Amendment by Yorkville shall be retained by Yorkville and shall not be used to offset or reduce any amounts owed

under the Yorkville Note, as amended by the Omnibus Amendment, or to otherwise benefit the Company in any way. The Omnibus Amendment also provided that in the event that the Common Stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) the Company uses its best efforts to have the Common Stock relisted on The Nasdaq Capital Market as soon as possible and (ii) the Common Stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX market tier within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

On October 31, 2024, the Company and Yorkville executed the Second Amendment, pursuant to which the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended from December 15, 2025 to March 31, 2026. Further, the Second Amendment acknowledged the Company's obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Second Amendment and ending on February 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on February 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including February 15, 2026, whether or not a Trigger Event has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, the Company agreed to make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 plus the payment premium plus accrued and unpaid interest as of each such payment date. Such monthly payments under the Second Amendment were not to be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. Further, pursuant to the terms of the Second Amendment, the Company elected to reduce the Floor Price to \$0.50 per share, effective as of the date of the Second Amendment. In addition, the Second Amendment provided that to the extent that Yorkville converts any portion of the Investor Note into shares of the Common Stock between the date of the Second Amendment and January 15, 2025, the first \$500,000 of such conversions of the Yorkville Note shall reduce the principal balance of the Yorkville Note. For the avoidance of doubt and without implication that the opposite would otherwise be true, all other conversions of the Yorkville Note pursuant to the Second Amendment were to be applied as provided for in and consistent with the terms of the Yorkville Note. The Second Amendment also provided that in the event that the Common Stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as defined per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) the Company uses its best efforts to have the Common Stock relisted on the Nasdaq Stock Market as soon as possible and (ii) the Common Stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tiers within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

On November 4, 2024, Yorkville converted \$254,593 of outstanding principal into 384,059 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.6629 per share. The principal balance of the Yorkville Note was \$8,600,000 following the November 4, 2024 conversion notice received from Yorkville. On December 6, 2024, Yorkville converted an additional \$259,589 of outstanding principal under the Yorkville Note into 519,177 shares of Common Stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.50 per share.

On January 9, 2025, the Company and Yorkville entered into the Third Amendment, pursuant to which, the Company and Yorkville agreed that for \$1.5 million of the then current outstanding balance due under the Yorkville Note (principal and unpaid accrued interest), the fixed price for conversion shall be modified to \$0.584 per share, and for the remainder of the balance, the fixed price shall not be changed but shall remain \$4.61395 per share as provided for in the Yorkville Note when the Company issued it on March 4, 2024. Further, the Third Amendment removed the Company's obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville, previously owing due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event, such that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Third Amendment and ending on the maturity date of the Yorkville Note of March 31, 2026. In exchange for this relief, the aggregate purchase price owed to the Company from the first Advance that occurs pursuant to the terms of the SEPA shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable), and that for any subsequent Advances pursuant to the terms of the SEPA, Yorkville shall pay half of such Advance Proceeds directly to the Company and the other half of such Advance Proceeds shall be paid by Yorkville offsetting the amount of the Advance Proceeds against an equal amount outstanding under the Yorkville Note (first towards

accrued and unpaid interest, and then towards outstanding principal and the corresponding payment premium in respect of such principal amount, if applicable). On January 9, 2025, the Company delivered its first Advance Notice under the SEPA for the sale of 885,000 shares of Common Stock. This resulted in the reduction of an additional \$182,682 in principal of the Yorkville Note.

#### **Cable Car Note Purchase Agreement and Note Issuance**

On February 29, 2024, GigCapital5 and QT Imaging entered into the Cable Car NPA, pursuant to which Cable Car agreed to advance \$1,500,000 to the Company upon the Closing of the Business Combination, as was evidenced by the Loan through a promissory note that may be convertible in certain circumstances into shares of Common Stock of QT Imaging Holdings at a conversion price of \$2.00 per share dated March 4, 2024, by and between the Company and Cable Car. The Loan does not bear interest, and is due and payable 13 months after issuance, unless the time for payment is accelerated as a result of an event of default. As full compensation to Cable Car for the Loan to QT Imaging Holdings in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Loan, QT Imaging issued to Cable Car that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 180,000 shares of Common Stock of QT Imaging Holdings. QT Imaging, and its wholly owned subsidiary, QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc., at the Closing also provided a the Cable Car Guaranty, whereby each of them unconditionally guaranteed, as primary obligor and not merely as surety, the prompt and complete payment and performance when due, whether by demand, acceleration or otherwise, of the obligations of the Company under the Cable Car Note in the currency in which and as such obligations are to be paid or performed. Furthermore, the Company and the Grantors granted a security interest in certain of their assets, which among other things, do not include their intellectual property assets, pursuant to the terms of the Cable Car Security Agreement.

On January 9, 2025, the Company and Cable Car entered into the Cable Car Amendment to amend certain terms of the Cable Car Note, including a reduction of the conversion price for the Cable Car Note to \$0.584 per share. Further, the Cable Car Amendment provides that the maturity date for the Cable Car Note shall be extended to March 31, 2026, in consideration for which, the Company shall pay the Extension Fee of \$90,000 to Cable Car, with such fee being added to the amount due and payable on such maturity date, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event the Extension Fee shall also be converted. No interest shall accrue or be due on the Extension Fee.

Pursuant to the Cable Car Amendment, interest shall accrue on the outstanding principal balance of the Cable Car Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, with interest being calculated based on a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed, to the extent permitted by applicable law. Interest shall be due and payable on the maturity date for the Cable Car Note, unless the Cable Car Note is earlier converted pursuant to its terms, in which event such accrued and unpaid interest shall also be converted.

In addition, in connection with any Cable Car Sale of any shares into which the Cable Car Note is converted pursuant to its terms, the Cable Car Amendment provides that to the extent such Sale is made pursuant to Rule 144, provided that Rule 144 is available as an exemption from the registration requirements for such Cable Car Sale, if requested by Cable Car and upon delivery by Cable Car of such customary representations and other documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company in connection with transactions relying upon Rule 144, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause its transfer agent to remove any restrictive legends related to the book entry account holding such shares sold or disposed of by Cable Car without restrictive legends within two business days of such request.

## PRINCIPAL SECURITYHOLDERS

The following table and accompanying footnotes set forth information known to the Company regarding the actual beneficial ownership of Common Stock, as of January 15, 2025:

- each person who is, or is expected to be, the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company;
- each of the Company's current directors and executive officers; and
- all directors and officers of the Company, as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, which generally provide that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power over that security, including options and warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days.

The beneficial ownership percentages set forth in the table below are based on 27,134,033 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of January 15, 2025 and does not take into account the issuance of any shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of the PIPE Warrants. In computing the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by a person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of Common Stock subject to warrants and convertible notes held by the person that are currently exercisable or convertible or may be exercised or converted within 60 days of January 1, 2024. We did not deem such shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise noted in the footnotes to the following table, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to their beneficially owned Common Stock.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner†	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Outstanding Common Stock %
<b><i>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</i></b>		
Dr. Avi S. Katz <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	3,354,308	12.4 %
Dr. John Klock <sup>(1)(5)</sup>	2,881,140	10.6 %
Dr. Raluca Dinu <sup>(1)</sup>	683,074	2.5 %
Ross Taylor <sup>(1)</sup>	171,232	*
Professor Zeev Weiner <sup>(1)</sup>	85,616	*
Daniel Dickson <sup>(1)</sup>	85,616	*
James Greene <sup>(1)</sup>	682,082	2.5 %
Anastas Budagov <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—
<b>All Directors and Executive Officers of the Company as a Group (8 Individuals)</b>	7,943,068	29.2 %
<b><i>Five Percent or Greater Holders:</i></b>		
GigAcquisitions5, LLC <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	2,671,232	9.8 %
John C. Klock, Jr. and Cynthia L. Klock Trust Dated 7/27/07 <sup>(5)</sup>	2,881,140	10.6 %

\* Less than 1%.

(1) Unless otherwise indicated, the business address of each of the individuals is 3 Hamilton Landing, Suite 160, Novato, CA 94949.

(2) The business address for this person is 1731 Embarcadero Road, Suite 200, Palo Alto, California 94303.

(3) Includes 2,671,232 shares of Common Stock held by GigAcquisitions5. The securities held by GigAcquisitions5 are beneficially owned by Dr. Avi S. Katz, the manager of GigAcquisitions5 and our Chairman of the Board, who has sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by GigAcquisitions5.

(4) Includes warrants for the purchase of 25,116 shares of Common Stock that are exercisable as of the date of this prospectus.

(5) Shares held by John C. Klock, Jr. and Cynthia L. Klock Trust Dated 7/27/07.

## SELLING SECURITYHOLDERS

This prospectus relates to the resale by the Selling Securityholders from time to time of up to 8,807,116 shares of Common Stock, consisting of (i) up to 4,383,558 PIPE Shares, (ii) up to 4,383,558 PIPE Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of the PIPE Warrants held by the Purchasers, and (iii) 40,000 ICR Shares. The Selling Securityholders may offer and sell, from time to time, any or all of the Common Stock set forth below pursuant to this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. When we refer to the “Selling Securityholders” in this prospectus, we mean the securityholders listed in the table below and the pledgees, donees, transferees, assignees, successors, designees and others who later come to hold any of the Selling Stockholder’s interest in the Common Stock other than through a public sale.

The following table sets forth, as of the date of this prospectus, the name of the Selling Securityholders, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned (assuming, for purposes of calculating such beneficial ownership, that the PIPE Warrants are exercisable and have been exercised as of the date of this prospectus), the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that the Selling Securityholders may offer pursuant to this prospectus and the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Selling Securityholders after the sale of the securities offered hereby. We have based percentage ownership on 27,134,033 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of January 15, 2025.

The beneficial ownership information set forth below assumes that the PIPE Warrants are exercisable and have been exercised as of the date of this prospectus and, as such, is not calculated in accordance with the rules of the SEC (because such rules will only consider shares that are issuable upon the exercise of warrants that are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus, and the PIPE Warrants are not exercisable within 60 days of this prospectus) and is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the Selling Securityholders named in the table has sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all securities that it beneficially owns, subject to community property laws where applicable.

Because the Selling Securityholders may dispose of all, none or some portion of its securities, no estimate can be given as to the number of securities that will be beneficially owned by the Selling Securityholders upon termination of this offering. For purposes of the table below, however, we have assumed that after termination of this offering none of the securities covered by this prospectus will be beneficially owned by the Selling Securityholders and further assumed that the Selling Securityholders will not acquire beneficial ownership of any additional securities during the offering. In addition, the Selling Securityholders may have sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of, or may sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of, at any time and from time to time, our securities in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act after the date on which the information in the table is presented.

Selling Securityholders information for each additional Selling Securityholders, if any, will be set forth by prospectus supplement to the extent required prior to the time of any offer or sale of such Selling Securityholders’ shares pursuant to this prospectus. Any prospectus supplement may add, update, substitute, or change the information contained in this prospectus, including the identity of the Selling Securityholders and the number of shares registered on its behalf. The Selling Securityholders may sell or otherwise transfer all, some or none of such shares in this offering. See the section entitled “Plan of Distribution” for further information regarding the Selling Securityholders’ method of distributing these shares.

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering		PIPE or ICR Shares Being Offered	PIPE Warrant Shares Being Offered	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
	Shares	% <sup>(12)</sup>			Shares	%
GigAcquisitions5, LLC <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	5,342,464	17.9 %	2,671,232	2,671,232	—	—
Dr. Avi S. Katz <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	6,496,430	21.4 %	3,142,122	3,142,122	212,186	*
Dr. Raluca Dina <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	1,153,964	4.2 %	470,890	470,890	212,184	*
Sky D Ventures, LLC <sup>(4)(6)</sup>	1,056,164	3.8 %	428,082	428,082	200,000	*
Ross Taylor <sup>(4)</sup>	342,464	1.3 %	171,232	171,232	—	—
Zeev Weiner <sup>(4)</sup>	171,232	*0%	85,616	85,616	—	—
Daniel H. Dickson <sup>(4)</sup>	171,232	*0%	85,616	85,616	—	—
Interest Solutions, LLC <sup>(7)</sup>	50,000	*0%	40,000	—	10,000	*

\* Less than 1%

(1) The business address for this Selling Securityholder is 1731 Embarcadero Road, Suite 200, Palo Alto, California 94303.

(2) Includes 2,671,232 shares of Common Stock held by GigAcquisitions5 and 2,671,232 shares of Common Stock underlying the PIPE Warrants held by GigAcquisitions5. The securities held by GigAcquisitions5 are beneficially owned by Dr. Avi S. Katz, the manager of GigAcquisitions5 and our Chairman of the Board, who has sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by GigAcquisitions5.

(3) Includes warrants for the purchase of 25,116 shares of Common Stock that are exercisable as of the date of this prospectus.

(4) The business address of such Selling Securityholder is 3 Hamilton Landing, Suite 160, Novato, California 94949.

(5) Includes warrants for the purchase of 25,115 shares of Common Stock that are exercisable as of the date of this prospectus.

(6) The securities held by Sky D Ventures, LLC are beneficially owned by James Greene, a member of our Board of Directors. Mr. Green is also the Managing Member of Sky D Ventures, LLC, who has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held by Sky D Ventures, LLC.

(7) Interest Solutions is managed by ICR. The business address of such Selling Securityholder is 761 Main Avenue, Norwalk, Connecticut 06851.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR SECURITIES

The following summary of certain material provisions of the Company's securities does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of the Charter, the Bylaws and applicable law. The applicable provisions of the Charter and the Bylaws that are filed with the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part should be read carefully and in their entirety.

### Authorized and Outstanding Stock

The Charter authorizes the issuance of 510,000,000 shares, consisting of 500,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock. As of January 15, 2025, there were 27,134,033 shares of Common Stock and no shares of preferred stock outstanding. The outstanding shares of Common Stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

### Common Stock

**Voting rights.** Except as otherwise required by law or the Charter (including any preferred stock designation), at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Company, the holders of the shares of Common Stock shall have the exclusive right to vote for the election of directors and on all other matters properly submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise required by law or the Charter (including any preferred stock designation), the holders of the shares of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to the Charter (including any amendment to any preferred stock designation) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of preferred stock if the holders of such affected series of preferred stock are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to the Charter (including any preferred stock designation) or the DGCL.

**Dividend rights.** Subject to applicable law, the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of the preferred stock, the holders of the shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividends and other distributions (payable in cash, property or capital stock of the Company) when, as and if declared thereon by the Board from time to time out of any assets or funds of the Company legally available therefor and shall share equally on a per share basis in such dividends and distributions.

**Rights upon liquidation.** Subject to applicable law, the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of the preferred stock, in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Company, the holders of the shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive all the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders, ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock held by them.

**Other rights.** The Company has the authority to create and issue rights, warrants and options entitling the holders thereof to acquire from the Company any shares of its capital stock of any class or classes, with such rights, warrants and options to be evidenced by or in instrument(s) approved by the Board. The Board is empowered to set the exercise price, duration, times for exercise and other terms and conditions of such rights, warrants or options; provided, however, that the consideration to be received for any shares of capital stock issuable upon exercise thereof may not be less than the par value thereof.

### Preferred Stock

The Board has the authority to issue shares of preferred stock from time to time on terms it may determine, to divide shares of preferred stock into one or more series and to fix the designations, preferences, privileges, and restrictions of preferred stock, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preference, sinking fund terms, and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of any series to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. The issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of decreasing the trading price of Common Stock, restricting dividends on the capital stock of the Company, diluting the voting power of the Common Stock, impairing the liquidation rights of the capital stock of the Company, or delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company.



## Warrants

### *Public Warrants*

Each whole public warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at a price of \$2.30 per share. Pursuant to the Warrant Agreement, a public warrant holder may exercise its public warrants only for a whole number of shares of Common Stock. The public warrants will expire on March 4, 2029 at 5:00 p.m., New York City time.

The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of a public warrant and will have no obligation to settle such public warrant exercise unless a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of Common Stock underlying the public warrants is then effective and a prospectus relating thereto is current, subject to the Company's satisfying its obligations described below with respect to registration, or a valid exemption from registration is available. No public warrant will be exercisable, and the Company will not be obligated to issue a share of Common Stock upon exercise of a public warrant unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such public warrant exercise has been registered, qualified, or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the registered holder of the public warrants. In the event that the conditions in the two immediately preceding sentences are not satisfied with respect to a public warrant, the holder of such public warrant will not be entitled to exercise such public warrant and such public warrant may have no value and expire worthless. In no event will the Company be required to net cash settle any public warrant.

The Company filed with the SEC a registration statement for the registration, under the Securities Act, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants, and such registration statement become effective on May 22, 2024. The Company has agreed to use its best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement and a current prospectus relating to those shares of Common Stock until the public warrants expire or are redeemed, as specified in the Warrant Agreement; provided that if shares of Common Stock are at the time of any exercise of a public warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that they satisfy the definition of a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, the Company may, at its option, require holders of public warrants who exercise their public warrants to do so on a "cashless basis" in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event the Company so elects, the Company will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, but it will use its best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available. If a registration statement covering the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is not effective by the 60th day after the Closing, warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when the Company will have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise public warrants on a "cashless basis" in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act or another exemption, but the Company will use its best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available. In such event, each holder would pay the exercise price by surrendering the public warrants for that number of shares of Common Stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the public warrants, multiplied by the excess of the "fair market value" (as defined below) less the exercise price of the public warrants by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" as used in this paragraph shall mean the average last sale price of the Common Stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the warrant holders.

### ***Redemption of Public Warrants When the Price per Share of Common Stock Equals or Exceeds \$3.60.***

Once the public warrants become exercisable, the Company may redeem the outstanding public warrants:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per public warrant;
- upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption to each warrant holder; and
- if, and only if, the closing price per share of Common Stock equals or exceeds \$3.60 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days

within a 30-trading day period ending three trading days before the Company sends the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.

The Company will not redeem the public warrants as described above unless a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is then effective and a current prospectus relating to those shares of Common Stock is available throughout the 30-day redemption period. If and when the public warrants become redeemable by the Company, the Company may not exercise its redemption right if the Company is unable to register or qualify the underlying securities for sale under all applicable state securities laws.

The Company has established the last of the redemption criterion discussed above to prevent a redemption call unless there is at the time of the call a significant premium to the public warrant exercise price. If the foregoing conditions are satisfied and the Company issues a notice of redemption of the public warrants, each warrant holder will be entitled to exercise his, her or its public warrant prior to the scheduled redemption date. However, the price per share of Common Stock may fall below the \$3.60 redemption trigger price (as adjusted) as well as the \$2.30 (for whole shares) public warrant exercise price after the redemption notice is issued.

No fractional shares of Common Stock will be issued upon exercise. If, upon exercise, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, the Company will round down to the nearest whole number of the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the holder.

#### ***Redemption Procedures***

A holder of a public warrant may notify the Company in writing in the event it elects to be subject to a requirement that such holder will not have the right to exercise such public warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates), to the warrant agent's actual knowledge, would beneficially own in excess of 4.9% or 9.8% (or such other amount as a holder may specify) of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise.

#### ***Anti-dilution Adjustments***

If the number of outstanding shares of the Common Stock is decreased by a consolidation, combination, reverse stock split or reclassification of shares of the Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reverse stock split, reclassification or similar event, the number of shares of the Common Stock issuable on exercise of each public warrant will be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares of the Common Stock (the same result will occur with respect to the private warrants and the PIPE Warrants).

Whenever the number of shares of the Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the public warrants is adjusted, as described above, the warrant exercise price will be adjusted by multiplying the warrant exercise price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction (x) the numerator of which will be the number of shares of the Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the warrants immediately prior to such adjustment, and (y) the denominator of which will be the number of shares of the Common Stock so purchasable immediately thereafter.

In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock (other than those described above or that solely affects the par value of such shares of the Common Stock), or in the case of any merger or consolidation of us with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of our outstanding shares of the Common Stock), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the assets or other property of us as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which the Company is dissolved, the holders of the public warrants will thereafter have the right to purchase and receive, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified in the public warrants and in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented thereby, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, merger or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer,

that the holder of the public warrants would have received if such holder had exercised their warrants immediately prior to such event.

The public warrants were issued in registered form under the Warrant Agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The Warrant Agreement provides that the terms of the public warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision or add or change any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under the Warrant Agreement as the parties may deem necessary or desirable and that the parties deem shall not adversely affect the interest of the holders of the warrants. All other modifications or amendments to the Warrant Agreement, including any amendment to increase the exercise price or shorten the exercise period and any amendment to the terms of only the private warrants, shall require the vote or written consent of the holders of 50% of the then outstanding public warrants. Any amendment to the Warrant Agreement solely applicable to the private warrants shall also require the vote or written consent of a majority of the holders of the then-outstanding private warrants.

### ***PIPE Warrants***

Each PIPE Warrant will be exercisable in cash for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.672 per share, and be exercisable beginning 6 months after its issuance at the closing of the Private Placement and ending 5 years after such issuance, or on May 22, 2030. The Company shall cause the PIPE Warrant Shares purchased upon exercise of a PIPE Warrant to be transmitted by the Company's transfer agent to the holder of the PIPE Warrant by crediting the account of such holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("**DWAC**") if the Company is then a participant in such system and there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the PIPE Warrant Shares to or resale of the PIPE Warrant Shares by such holder, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of such holder or its designee, for the number of PIPE Warrant Shares to which such holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by such holder in the notice of exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two trading days after the delivery to the Company of the notice of exercise and (ii) the number of trading days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the notice of exercise (such date, the "**Warrant Share Delivery Date**"). Upon delivery of the notice of exercise, an exercising holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the PIPE Warrant Shares with respect to which the PIPE Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the PIPE Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate exercise price is received by the Warrant Share Delivery Date. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the exercising holder the PIPE Warrant Shares subject to a notice of exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to such holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of PIPE Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the volume weighted adjusted price of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable notice of exercise), \$10 per trading day (increasing to \$20 per trading day on the third trading day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each trading day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such PIPE Warrant Shares are delivered or such holder rescinds such exercise. "**Standard Settlement Period**" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of trading days, on the Company's primary trading market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the notice of exercise.

In addition to any other rights available to an exercising holder, if the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to such holder the PIPE Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of discussed in the prior paragraph pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date such holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or such holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such holder of the PIPE Warrant Shares which such holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "**Buy-In**"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to such holder the amount, if any, by which (x) such holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of PIPE Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to such holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of such holder, either reinstate the portion of the PIPE Warrant and equivalent number of PIPE Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely

complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if such holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay such holder \$1,000. The exercising holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to such holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing shall limit a holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it under the PIPE Warrant, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the PIPE Warrant as required pursuant to the terms thereof.

If the Company, at any time while the PIPE Warrants are outstanding and unexpired, shall pay a dividend or make a distribution in cash, securities or other assets to the holders of the Common Stock on account of such shares of Common Stock (or other shares of the Company's capital stock into which the PIPE Warrants are convertible) (an "**Extraordinary Dividend**"), then the exercise price of the PIPE Warrants shall be decreased, effective immediately after the effective date of such Extraordinary Dividend, by the amount of cash and/or the fair market value (as determined by the Board, in good faith) of any securities or other assets paid on each share of Common Stock in respect of such Extraordinary Dividend; provided, however, that none of the following shall be deemed an Extraordinary Dividend for purposes of this provision: (a) any adjustment as a result of a stock dividend, subdivision, combination, reverse stock split, reclassification or similar event or (b) any cash dividend or cash distribution which, when combined on a per share basis with the per share amounts of all other cash dividends and cash distributions paid on the Common Stock during the 365-day period ending on the date of declaration of such dividend or distribution does not exceed \$0.50 (as adjusted to appropriately reflect any earlier adjustment and excluding cash dividends or cash distributions that resulted in an adjustment to the exercise price or to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on exercise of each PIPE Warrant) but only with respect to the amount of the aggregate cash dividend or cash distribution equal to or less than \$0.50. Solely for purposes of illustration, if the Company, at a time while the PIPE Warrants are outstanding and unexpired, pays a cash dividend of \$0.35 and previously paid an aggregate of \$0.40 of cash dividends and cash distributions on the Common Stock during the 365-day period ending on the date of declaration of such \$0.35 dividend, then the exercise price of the PIPE Warrants will be decreased, effectively immediately after the effective date of such \$0.35 dividend, by \$0.25 (the absolute value of the difference between \$0.75 (the aggregate amount of all cash dividends and cash distributions paid or made in such 365-day period, including such \$0.35 dividend) and \$0.50 (the greater of (x) \$0.50 and (y) the aggregate amount of all cash dividends and cash distributions paid or made in such 365-day period prior to such \$0.35 dividend)).

#### **Amendment of Charter or Bylaws**

The DGCL generally provides that the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on amendments to a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws is required to approve such amendment, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as applicable, imposes a higher voting standard.

The Charter provides that the Board has the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the Company's Bylaws by the affirmative vote of a majority of the total number of directors present at a regular or special meeting of the Board at which there is a quorum or by unanimous written consent. The Bylaws also may be adopted, amended, altered or repealed by the stockholders holding at least a majority of the voting power of all then outstanding shares. The Charter can be amended in accordance with the DGCL which requires approval by the Board and stockholders of the Company.

#### **Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and the Charter**

Among other things, the Charter and Bylaws:

- permit the Board to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences, and privileges as they may designate, including the right to approve an acquisition or other change of control;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the Board;

- provide that the Board is classified into three classes of directors;
- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled solely and exclusively by a majority vote of the remaining directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director (and not by stockholders);
- require that any action to be taken by the Company's stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by written consent of the stockholders of the Corporation;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide advance notice in writing, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice;
- provide that special meetings of the Company's stockholders may be called only by the chairperson of the Board, the Company's Chief Executive Officer or by the Board pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors; and
- not provide for cumulative voting rights, therefore allowing the holders of a plurality of the voting power of the stock of the Company entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose.

The amendment of any of these provisions would require approval by the holders of at more than 50% of the voting power of all of the Company's then-outstanding capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

The combination of these provisions make it more difficult for the Company's existing stockholders to replace the Board as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing the Board. Since the Board has the power to retain and discharge the Company's officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for the Board to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change the Company's control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of the Board and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce the Company's vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for the Company's shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in the Company's control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of the Company's stock.

#### **Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law**

##### ***Special Meetings of Stockholders***

The Charter and the Bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, or the Board pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships at the time any such resolution is presented to the Board for adoption).

##### ***Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations***

The Bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to nominate candidates for election to the Board or to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders, must provide timely notice of their intent in writing. To be timely under our the Bylaws, a stockholder's notice needs to be received by the Secretary of the Company at our principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the open of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting provided, however, that in the

event that no annual meeting was held during the preceding year or the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 30 days after the anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and no later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Company. The Bylaws also specify certain requirements as to the form and content of a stockholders' meeting. These provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders.

#### ***Authorized but Unissued Shares***

The authorized but unissued shares of the Common Stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate purposes, including corporate finance transactions, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved shares of the Common Stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

#### ***Forum Selection***

The Charter provides that that, unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery will be the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Company, its directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the Company's Charter or Bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Company, its directors, officers or employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The foregoing will not apply to (a) suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction or (b) any action asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act for which the federal courts, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall be the sole and exclusive forum for resolution.

#### ***Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law***

We have not and will not opt out of the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL regulating corporate takeovers under the Charter. This statute prevents certain Delaware corporations, under certain circumstances, from engaging in a "business combination" with:

- a stockholder who owns 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock (otherwise known as an "interested stockholder");
- an affiliate of an interested stockholder; or
- an associate of an interested stockholder, for three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder.

A "business combination" includes a merger or sale of more than 10% of our assets. However, the above provisions of Section 203 do not apply if:

- our Board approves the transaction that made the stockholder an "interested stockholder," prior to the date of the transaction;
- after the completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, that stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, other than statutorily excluded shares of common stock; or

- on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the initial business combination is approved by our Board and authorized at a meeting of our stockholders, and not by written consent, by an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

Under certain circumstances, this provision makes it more difficult for a person who would be an “interested stockholder” to effect various business combinations with the Company for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring us to negotiate in advance with our Board because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our Board approves either the business combination or the transaction which results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our Board and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

#### **Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

The Charter eliminates the Company’s directors’ liability for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. The DGCL provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability:

- for any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit;
- for any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for any unlawful payment of dividends or redemption of shares; or
- for any breach of a director’s duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders.

If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of the Company’s directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

The Charter requires the Company to indemnify and advance expenses to, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, its directors, officers, and agents. The Company plans to maintain a directors’ and officers’ insurance policy pursuant to which the Company’s directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers. Finally, the Charter prohibits any retroactive changes to the rights or protections or increase the liability of any director in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any act or omission to act giving rise to liability or indemnification.

We have entered into agreements with our officers and directors to provide contractual indemnification in addition to the indemnification provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Our Bylaws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director or employee for any liability arising out of his or her actions, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit such indemnification. We purchase a policy of directors’ and officers’ liability insurance that insures our officers and directors against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify our officers and directors.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against officers and directors, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder’s investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against officers and directors pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

We believe that these provisions, the directors’ and officers’ liability insurance and the indemnity agreements are necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced officers and directors.



### **Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment**

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, the Company's stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of the Company. Pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL, stockholders who properly demand and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Court of Chancery.

### **Stockholders' Derivative Actions**

Under the DGCL, any Company stockholder may bring an action in the Company's name to procure a judgment in its favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of the Company's shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates.

### **Transfer Agent and Warrant Agent**

The transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock is Continental Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

### **Listing of Common Stock and Public Warrants**

The Company's Common Stock is currently listed on Nasdaq, however Nasdaq has commenced delisting proceedings in respect of the Company's Common Stock, and has suspended trading pending the completion of such proceedings. As a result, effective January 28, 2025, the Company's Common Stock is trading in the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets under the symbol "QTIH". In addition, the public warrants of the Company are traded in the over-the-counter (OTC) Pink Sheets under the symbol "QTIWW." The Company's Common Stock will be delisted 10 calendar days from the date that Nasdaq files the Form 25, Notification of Removal from Listing and/or Registration, with the SEC. The Company intends to apply to have its Common Stock listed on either the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tier, and if in the future, the Company able to qualify to list its Common Stock on Nasdaq under the Nasdaq's initial listing standards, the Company intends to apply for listing on Nasdaq.

## CERTAIN U. S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Common Stock. This discussion is limited to holders that hold our Common Stock as a “capital asset” for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, property held for investment). This summary is based on the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative rules and judicial decisions, all as in effect on the date hereof. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect holders to which this section applies. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the Internal Revenue Service (the “*IRS*”) with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following discussion, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court would agree with such statements and conclusions.

The following does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects resulting from the ownership and disposition of our Common Stock, and this discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to particular holders in light of their personal circumstances. In addition, this summary does not address the Medicare tax on certain investment income, U.S. federal estate or gift tax laws, any state, local or non-U.S. tax laws or any tax treaties. This summary also does not address tax considerations applicable to investors that may be subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, such as:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- qualified foreign pension funds (or any entities all of the interests of which are held by a qualified foreign pension fund);
- brokers or dealers in securities or foreign currencies;
- U.S. persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies” and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- traders in securities that use the mark-to-market method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or holders of interests therein;
- persons deemed to sell our Common Stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that acquire our Common Stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation or through a tax-qualified retirement plan;
- real estate investment trusts;
- regulated investment companies;
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States; and
- persons that hold our Common Stock as part of a straddle, appreciated financial position, synthetic security, hedge, conversion transaction or other integrated investment or risk reduction transaction.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our Common Stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend upon the

status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, we urge partners in partnerships (including entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holding our Common Stock to consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them relating to the matters discussed below.

**THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.**

## **U.S. Holders**

This section is addressed to “U.S. holders” of our Common Stock. For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. holder” is a beneficial owner of shares of our Common Stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (i) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more United States persons (within the meaning of the Code) who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) which has made a valid election under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

*Distributions on Our Common Stock.* If we pay cash distributions to U.S. holders of shares of our Common Stock, such distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that will be applied against and reduce (but not below zero) the U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in our Common Stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the Common Stock and will be treated as described under “—Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock” below.

Dividends we pay to a U.S. holder that is a corporation generally will qualify for the dividends received deduction (at varying percentages based upon such U.S. holder’s ownership percentage in the Company) if the requisite holding period is satisfied. With certain exceptions (including, but not limited to, dividends treated as investment income for purposes of investment interest deduction limitations) and provided certain holding period requirements are met, dividends we pay to a non-corporate U.S. holder generally will constitute “qualified dividends” that are subject to tax at the maximum tax rate accorded to long-term capital gains under current law.

*Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock.* Upon a sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of our Common Stock, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized and the U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in the shares of our Common Stock. Any such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder’s holding period for shares of our Common Stock so disposed of exceeds one year. Long-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate U.S. holders currently are eligible to be taxed at reduced rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. Generally, the amount of gain or loss recognized by a U.S. holder is an amount equal to the difference between (i) the sum of the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property received in such disposition and (ii) the U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in its Common Stock so disposed of.

*Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.* Payments received by a U.S. holder may be subject, under certain circumstances, to information reporting and backup withholding. Backup withholding will not apply, however, to a U.S. holder that (i) is a corporation or entity that is otherwise exempt from backup withholding (which, when required, certifies as to its exempt status) or (ii) furnishes a correct taxpayer identification number and makes any other required certification on IRS Form W-9.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, the U.S. income tax liability (if any) of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If backup withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## **Non-U.S. Holders**

This section is addressed to “Non-U.S. holders” of our Common Stock. For purposes of this discussion, a “Non-U.S. holder” is any beneficial owner of our Common Stock that is neither a U.S. holder nor an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*Distributions on Our Common Stock.* In general, any distributions we make to a Non-U.S. holder of shares of our Common Stock, to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles), will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, provided such dividends are not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States, we will be required to withhold tax from the gross amount of the dividend at a rate of 30%, unless such Non-U.S. holder is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax under an applicable income tax treaty and provides proper certification of its eligibility for such reduced rate (usually on an applicable IRS Form W-8). Any distribution not constituting a dividend will be treated first as reducing (but not below zero) the Non-U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock and, to the extent such distribution exceeds the Non-U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis, as gain realized from the sale or other disposition of the Common Stock, which will be treated as described under “—Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock” below.

This withholding tax does not apply to dividends paid to a Non-U.S. holder who provides an IRS Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Instead, the effectively connected dividends will be subject to regular U.S. income tax as if the Non-U.S. holder were a U.S. resident, subject to an applicable income tax treaty providing otherwise. A Non-U.S. corporation receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” imposed at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate). In addition, if we determine that we are likely to be classified as a USRPHC (see “—Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock” below), we may withhold up to 15% of any distribution to a Non-U.S. holder to which Section 301 of the Code applies and which is not made out of our earnings and profits.

*Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock.* Subject to the discussions below under “—Information Reporting and Backup Withholding” and “—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act,” a Non-U.S. holder generally should not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax in respect of any gain recognized on a sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of our Common Stock, unless:

- the Non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met;
- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the Non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. holder in the United States); or
- we are or have been a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or the period that the Non-U.S. holder held our Common Stock, and, in the case where shares of our Common Stock are regularly traded on an established securities market, the Non-U.S. holder has owned, directly or constructively, more than 5% of our Common Stock at

any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or such Non-U.S. holder's holding period for the shares of our Common Stock.

A Non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount of such gain, which generally may be offset by U.S. source capital losses.

A Non-U.S. holder whose gain is described in the second bullet point above generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the rates and in the manner generally applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code) unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. If the Non-U.S. holder is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes whose gain is described in the second bullet point above, then such gain would also be included in its effectively connected earnings and profits (as adjusted for certain items), which may be subject to a branch profits tax (at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

If the third bullet point above applies to a Non-U.S. holder, gain recognized by such holder on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our Common Stock will be subject to tax at generally applicable U.S. federal income tax rates. In addition, a buyer of our Common Stock from such holder may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 15% of the amount realized upon such disposition. We do not believe we currently are a USRPHC and we do not anticipate becoming one in the near future, although no assurances can be given in this regard.

*Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.* Any dividends paid to a Non-U.S. holder must be reported annually to the IRS and to the Non-U.S. holder. Copies of these information returns may be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Any dividends paid to a Non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding if the Non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an applicable IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form).

Payments of the proceeds of the sale or other disposition by a Non-U.S. holder of our Common Stock effected by or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding (at the applicable rate) unless the Non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an applicable IRS Form W-8 (or a successor form) and certain other conditions are met. Information reporting and backup withholding generally will not apply to any payment of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our Common Stock effected outside the United States by a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that the Non-U.S. holder is not a United States person and certain other conditions are met, or the Non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption, information reporting will apply to a payment of the proceeds of the disposition of our Common Stock effected outside the United States by such a broker if it has certain relationships within the United States.

*Backup withholding is not an additional tax.* Rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability (if any) of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If backup withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

*Additional Withholding Requirements under FATCA.* Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, and the U.S. Treasury regulations and administrative guidance issued thereunder ("**FATCA**"), impose a 30% withholding tax on any dividends paid on our Common Stock, and subject to the discussion of certain proposed Treasury regulations below, on the gross proceeds from a disposition of our Common Stock, in each case if paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code) (including, in some cases, when such foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity is acting as an intermediary), unless (i) in the case of a foreign financial institution, such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments, and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are non-U.S. entities with U.S. owners), (ii) in the case of a non-financial foreign entity, such entity certifies that it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or provides the applicable withholding agent with a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial United States

owners of the entity, or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules and provides appropriate documentation. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing these rules may be subject to different rules. Under certain circumstances, a holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

The U.S. Treasury released proposed Treasury regulations which, if finalized in their present form, would eliminate the federal withholding tax of 30% applicable to the gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our Common Stock. In its preamble to such proposed Treasury regulations, the U.S. Treasury stated that taxpayers may generally rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued.

Non-U.S. holders are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA to them.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The Selling Securityholders and any of its pledgees, donees, transferees, assignees and other successors-in-interest selling PIPE Shares, ICR Shares, PIPE Warrant Shares or interests in such shares of Common Stock received after the date of this prospectus from the Selling Securityholders as a gift, pledge, partnership distribution or other transfer, may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of their securities covered hereby on the over-the-counter (OTC) OTCQX, OTCQB or Pink Sheets or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the PIPE Shares, ICR Shares or PIPE Warrant Shares are traded or in private transactions. These dispositions may be at fixed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices.

Subject to the limitations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, the Selling Securityholders may use any one or more of the following methods when disposing of shares of our Common Stock or interests therein:

- Ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- Block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent, but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- Purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- An exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- Privately negotiated transactions;
- Settlement of short sales;
- Through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- In transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Securityholders to sell a specified number of shares at a stipulated price per share;
- Distribution to members, limited partners or stockholders of selling securityholders;
- A combination of any such methods of sale; and
- Any other method permitted by applicable law.

The Selling Securityholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 or any other exemption from registration under the Securities Act, if available, rather than under this prospectus. Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Securityholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Securityholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2121; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA Rule 2121.

The Selling Securityholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of Common Stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of Common Stock, from time to time, under this prospectus, or under an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of Selling Securityholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as Selling Securityholders under this prospectus. The Selling Securityholders also may transfer the shares of Common Stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.



The Selling Securityholders may elect to make an in-kind distribution of Common Stock to its members, partners or stockholders pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part by delivering a prospectus.

To the extent that such members, partners or stockholders are not affiliates of ours, such members, partners or stockholders would thereby receive freely tradable Common Stock pursuant to the distribution through the registration statement.

To the extent required, the shares of our Common Stock to be sold, the name of the Selling Securityholders, the purchase price and public offering price, the names of any agent, dealer or underwriter, and any applicable commissions or discounts with respect to a particular offer will be set forth in an accompanying prospectus supplement or, if appropriate, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.

In connection with the sale of our shares of Common Stock or interests therein, the Selling Securityholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of Common Stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Securityholders may also sell shares of our Common Stock short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the Common Stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Securityholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Securityholders and any broker-dealers or agents that participate in the sale of the Common Stock or interests therein may be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. If the Selling Securityholders is deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act, then it will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. The Selling Securityholders have informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

The aggregate proceeds to the Selling Securityholders from the sale of the Common Stock offered by it will be the purchase price of the Common Stock less discounts or commissions, if any. The Selling Securityholders reserve the right to accept and, together with its agents from time to time, to reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of Common Stock to be made directly or through agents. We will not receive any of the proceeds from this offering. Upon any exercise of the PIPE Warrants by payment of cash, however, we will receive the exercise price of the PIPE Warrants. We expect to use the proceeds received from the exercise of the PIPE Warrants, if any, for working capital and general corporate purposes.

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Securityholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part effective until (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Securityholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) the date on which all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the Common Stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Securityholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of the Common Stock by the Selling Securityholders or any other person. To the extent applicable, we will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Securityholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act). The Selling Securityholders may indemnify any broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving the sale of the shares against certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of any securities offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by DLA Piper LLP (US).

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of QT Imaging, Inc. as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, included in this prospectus, have been so included in reliance on the report of BPM LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The financial statements of GigCapital5, Inc. as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, included in this prospectus, have been so included in reliance on the report of BPM LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC as required by the Exchange Act. You can read our SEC filings, including this prospectus, over the Internet at the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

Our website address is <https://www.qtimaging.com>. Through our website, we make available, free of charge, the following documents as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC, including our Annual Reports on Form 10-K; our proxy statements for our annual and special stockholder meetings; our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q; our Current Reports on Form 8-K; Forms 3, 4, and 5 and Schedules 13D with respect to our securities filed on behalf of our directors and our executive officers; and amendments to those documents. The information contained on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
QT IMAGING, INC. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of QT Imaging, Inc. as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022**

	Page
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 207)</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-7

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Unaudited Financial Statements of QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023**

	Page
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 (unaudited)</a>	F-28
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 (unaudited)</a>	F-29
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 (unaudited)</a>	F-30
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 (unaudited)</a>	F-32
<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</a>	F-33

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

GIGCAPITAL5, INC. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Audited Financial Statements of GigCapital5, Inc. as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022**

	Page
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 207)</a>	F-65
<a href="#">Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-66
<a href="#">Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-67
<a href="#">Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-68
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022</a>	F-69
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-70

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
QT Imaging, Inc.

### **Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of QT Imaging, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and its subsidiary (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders’ equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BPM LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2022.

San Jose, California  
March 22, 2024

QT IMAGING, INC.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022

	2023	2022
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 164,686	\$ 455,076
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	20,000	20,000
Accounts receivable	1,290	—
Inventory	4,418,197	4,778,906
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	214,979	98,876
Total current assets	4,819,152	5,352,858
Property and equipment, net	490,920	497,747
Intangible assets, net	90,139	276,020
Operating lease right-of-use assets, net	1,267,121	1,572,323
Other assets	39,150	49,150
Total assets	<u>\$ 6,706,482</u>	<u>\$ 7,748,098</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,355,512	\$ 407,413
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	369,651	368,366
Related party notes payable	705,000	—
Current maturities of long-term debt	4,199,362	129,057
Deferred revenue	347,619	—
Operating lease liabilities, current	361,305	313,448
Total current liabilities	7,338,449	1,218,284
Long-term debt	95,982	2,652,611
Related party notes payable	3,143,725	3,343,725
Operating lease liabilities	1,062,633	1,423,938
Other liabilities	377,772	617,117
Total liabilities	<u>12,018,561</u>	<u>9,255,675</u>
Contingencies (Note 8)		
Stockholders' deficit:		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 27,941,290 and 27,580,040 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	27,941	27,580
Additional paid-in capital	12,430,125	10,136,037
Accumulated deficit	(17,770,145)	(11,671,194)
Total stockholders' deficit	(5,312,079)	(1,507,577)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 6,706,482</u>	<u>\$ 7,748,098</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

## QT IMAGING, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

	2023	2022
Revenue	\$ 40,355	\$ 708,244
Cost of revenue	134,988	556,925
Gross profit (loss)	(94,633)	151,319
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	1,485,636	2,386,086
Selling, general and administrative	3,427,690	3,551,527
Total operating expenses	4,913,326	5,937,613
Loss from operations	(5,007,959)	(5,786,294)
Other expenses	(544,566)	—
Interest expense, net	(544,826)	(468,174)
Loss before income tax expense	(6,097,351)	(6,254,468)
Income tax expense	1,600	1,600
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (6,098,951)	\$ (6,256,068)
Net loss per share - basic and diluted	\$ (0.22)	\$ (0.23)
Weighted-average number of common shares used in computing net loss per common share	27,815,913	27,364,975

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*



## QT IMAGING, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance, December 31, 2021	27,351,290	\$ 27,351	\$ 8,326,045	\$ (5,415,126)	\$ 2,938,270
Sale of common stock and warrants in private offering, net	228,750	229	906,071	—	906,300
Stock-based compensation	—	—	790,755	—	790,755
Fair value of warrants	—	—	113,166	—	113,166
Net loss	—	—	—	(6,256,068)	(6,256,068)
Balance, December 31, 2022	27,580,040	27,580	10,136,037	(11,671,194)	(1,507,577)
Sale of common stock and warrants in private offering, net	261,250	261	1,026,289	—	1,026,550
Issuance of common stock for the conversion of notes payable plus accrued interest	100,000	100	401,900	—	402,000
Stock-based compensation	—	—	709,394	—	709,394
Fair value of warrants	—	—	156,505	—	156,505
Net loss	—	—	—	(6,098,951)	(6,098,951)
Balance, December 31, 2023	27,941,290	\$ 27,941	\$ 12,430,125	\$ (17,770,145)	\$ (5,312,079)

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

QT IMAGING, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

	2023	2022
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (6,098,951)	\$ (6,256,068)
Adjustment to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	480,694	651,750
Stock-based compensation	709,394	790,755
Fair value of warrants issued in exchange for services	—	108,100
Induced conversion expense	168,356	—
Debt extinguishment loss	376,086	—
Amortization of debt issuance costs	66,367	39,923
Non-cash operating lease expense	(8,246)	4,603
Loss on disposal of assets	124	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(1,290)	7,753
Inventory	98,594	553,999
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(116,103)	(10,576)
Other assets	10,000	—
Accounts payable	876,074	338,554
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	645,840	178,868
Deferred revenue	347,619	(693,436)
Other liabilities	(205,701)	424,040
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,651,143)	(3,861,735)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of property and equipment	(13,040)	(22,600)
Net cash used in investing activities	(13,040)	(22,600)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from sale of common stock and warrants, net of issuance costs	1,017,850	915,000
Proceeds from long-term debt, net of issuance costs	800,000	348,760
Payments on long-term debt	(129,057)	(127,756)
Proceeds from related party notes payable	705,000	1,643,725
Cash paid to lender for debt modification	(20,000)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,373,793	2,779,729
Net decrease in cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents	(290,390)	(1,104,606)
Cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	475,076	1,579,682
Cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 184,686	\$ 475,076
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ —	\$ 1,600
Cash paid for interest	3,004	4,305
Supplemental disclosures of noncash investing and financing activities:		
Fair value of warrants issued with debt	\$ —	\$ 5,066
Purchase of property and equipment included in accounts payable	12,955	—
Equity financing issuance costs included in accrued expenses	—	8,700
Related party convertible notes payable including accrued interest exchanged for common stock	233,644	—
Transfer of inventory to property and equipment	262,116	—
Debt discount included in accounts payable	59,069	—
Transfer of accrued interest to current maturities of long-term debt	635,855	—

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

## **1. The Company and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

### ***Nature of Operations***

QT Imaging, Inc. (together with its subsidiary, the “Company”) was incorporated on December 31, 2020. The Company is in the business of developing and commercializing medical ultrasound imaging systems. The Company’s initial product is a breast imaging system.

### ***Merger Agreement and Related Activities***

On December 8, 2022, the Company entered into a definitive business combination agreement (the “Business Combination Agreement”) with GigCapital5, Inc., a publicly traded special purpose acquisition company (“GigCapital5”), and QTI Merger Sub, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of GigCapital5 (“Merger Sub”), that resulted in the Company becoming a publicly-listed company on March 4, 2024. Upon closing of the transaction, GigCapital5 was renamed QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (“QTI Holdings”) and its common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Market under the new ticker symbol “QTI.” The closing of the transaction is referred to as Business Combination from this point forward.

In late September 2023, the Company, GigCapital5 and certain GigCapital5 shareholders (“Non-Redeeming Shareholders”) entered into non-redemption agreements (each, a “Non-Redemption Agreement”) in exchange for the Non-Redeeming Shareholders not redeeming an agreed upon number of their public shares of GigCapital5 (the “Non-Redeemed Shares”) at GigCapital5’s last annual meeting of shareholders. In exchange, the Non-Redeeming Shareholders will receive, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with the closing of the Business Combination, shares of common stock of the Company equivalent to the number of Non-Redeemed Shares multiplied by 0.15 and divided by the Exchange Ratio (as defined in the Business Combination Agreement).

On November 10, 2023, the Company, Merger Sub and GigCapital5 entered into a third amendment to the Business Combination Agreement, which, among other things, amended certain definitions of the Business Combination Agreement.

On November 10, 2023, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement and raised a private secured convertible bridge financing in the aggregate amount of \$1,000,000 (“Bridge Loan”) from five investors (“Bridge Lenders”) led by Meteora Capital Partners, LP (“Meteora”) and collateralized by all assets of the Company. The notes from the Bridge Loan are interest-free and may convert into that number of shares of the Company which may further convert in the aggregate into 500,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings upon the completion of the Business Combination. Alternatively, Bridge Lenders may demand payment at 120% of their note on the maturity date, which is the closing date of the Business Combination. Related to the Bridge Loan, as consideration for their services, Meteora will receive that number of shares of common stock of the Company, which at the completion of the Business Combination will be exchanged for 50,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings.

The Company and GigCapital5 also entered into subscription agreements dated November 10, 2023 with three of the Bridge Lenders as subscribers for the purchase of shares of stock of the Company in the aggregate amount of \$3,000,000 in exchange for that number of shares of the Company which, at the completion of the Business Combination, will be converted in the aggregate into 1,200,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings. Each subscriber will also receive that number of shares of common stock of the Company, which, at the completion of the Business Combination, will be exchanged for 50,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings.

On November 10, 2023, the Company entered into a Fourth Amendment and Termination Agreement (“Fourth Amendment”) of the private placement agreement dated December 15, 2020 with US Capital Global Securities, LLC (“US Capital”), an affiliate of US Capital Global QT Imaging LLC (“USCG”). In conjunction with this Fourth Amendment, the Company, USCG, and Meteora executed a subordination agreement whereby the Company granted USCG a warrant to purchase 25,000 shares of the Company’s common stock with a strike price of \$2.50 in exchange for subordinating their senior secured position to Meteora. US Capital was also issued a \$200,000 senior

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

secured convertible promissory note by the Company as part of the Bridge Loan to terminate the private placement agreement on a go forward basis, a warrant to purchase 35,329 shares of the Company's common stock with a strike price of \$2.50 and was entitled to a commission payable of \$20,000 in connection with the Bridge Loan.

On November 15, 2023, the Company entered into a Standby Equity Purchase Agreement with GigCapital5 and YA II PN, Ltd. ("Yorkville"), pursuant to which, upon the closing of the Business Combination, QTI Holdings can sell to Yorkville up to \$50.0 million of QTI Holdings' common stock at QTI Holdings' request any time during the 36 months following the closing of the Business Combination. In addition, QTI Holdings can also request a pre-paid advance (the "Pre-Paid Advance") from Yorkville up to an amount of \$10.0 million at the closing of the Business Combination in the form of a convertible promissory note. As consideration for the Pre-Paid Advance, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the closing of the Business Combination, the Company will issue to Yorkville that number of shares of the Company which will further convert in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings upon the completion of the Business Combination.

On November 22, 2023, the Company, Merger Sub and GigCapital5 entered into a fourth amendment to the Business Combination Agreement which extended the Outside Date (as defined in the Business Combination Agreement) from December 31, 2023 to March 31, 2024. The transaction was completed on March 4, 2024.

On December 13, 2023, the Company and Exit Strategy Partners, LLC ("Advisor") entered into an amendment to an agreement dated September 28, 2022, pursuant to which the Company agreed to pay for Advisor's services in exchange for 250,000 shares of QTI Holdings common stock and a total cash amount of \$225,000, of which \$125,000 was paid on the closing of the Business Combination and the remaining \$100,000 is due on the first anniversary of the closing of the Business Combination.

On December 19, 2023, the Company and GigCapital5 entered into an additional stock subscription agreement for the aggregate purchase price of \$500,000 in such amount that upon the completion of the Business Combination and the application of the exchange ratio will be exchanged for such consideration as is provided for in the Business Combination Agreement, including that number of shares of QTI Holdings common stock as is equal in the aggregate to 200,000 shares of QTI Holdings common stock.

#### ***Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). In the opinion of management, the consolidated financial statements contain all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the Company's financial position as of the date reported.

#### ***Principles of Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary, QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc. ("QT Labs"). QT Labs provides personnel and staffing services for the Company. All intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

#### ***Liquidity***

The Company has incurred net operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$17,770,145 as of December 31, 2023. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred a net loss of \$6,098,951 and used \$2,651,143 of cash in operating activities. The Company expects to continue to incur losses, and its ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend on the achievement of sufficient revenues to support the Company's cost structure. The Company may never achieve profitability and, unless and until it does, the Company will need to continue to raise additional capital. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company entered into various agreements to obtain financing through the issuance of debt and through stock subscription agreements. Subsequent to December 31, 2023, the Company received the Pre-Paid Advance, net of issuance costs, of \$9,005,000 from Yorkville pursuant to the

**QT IMAGING, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

Standby Equity Purchase Agreement, \$500,000 of cash proceeds from an investor related to a stock subscription agreement, and \$1,500,000 in cash proceeds through a note payable from Funicular Funds, LP. See Note 14. Subsequent Events. The Standby Equity Purchase Agreement provides the Company with access to an additional \$40 million of potential capital through the issuance of common stock to Yorkville. During the time the Company has a balance under the Pre-Paid Advance, additional advances can be received with written consent of Yorkville or upon a trigger event, which occurs when the daily volume-weighted average price is less than \$2.00 per share for five consecutive trading days. Management believes that the additional cash received and financing arrangements at the closing of the Business Combination has alleviated the substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and will be sufficient to fund the Company's current operating plan for at least the next 12 months from the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements.

The Company's future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the Company's growth rate, the timing and extent of its spending to support research and development activities, the timing and cost of establishing additional sales and marketing capabilities, and the timing and cost to introduce new and enhanced products. In the event that additional financing is required from outside sources, the Company may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to the Company, or at all. Any additional debt financing obtained by the Company in the future could also involve restrictive covenants relating to the Company's capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for the Company to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Additionally, if the Company raises additional funds through further issuances of equity, convertible debt securities or other securities convertible into equity, its existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution in their percentage ownership of the Company, and any new equity securities the Company issues could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of the Company's common stock. If the Company is unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to the Company when the Company requires it, the Company's ability to continue to grow or support its business and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

***Reclassification***

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss to conform to the current year presentation. The reclassification had no impact on the previously reported consolidated balance sheet, statement of stockholders' equity (deficit) or cash flows.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. In addition, any change in these estimates or their related assumptions could have an adverse effect on the Company's operating results.

***Business Risk and Concentration of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash. The majority of the Company's cash is invested in U.S. dollar deposits with a reputable bank in the United States. Management believes that minimal credit risk exists with respect to the financial institution that holds the Company's cash. At times, such cash may be in excess of insured limits established by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral for accounts receivable. Payment terms range from cash in advance to 30 days from delivery of products or services but may fluctuate depending on the terms of each specific contract. During the year ended December 31, 2023, one customer represented 49% of revenue. During the year ended December 31, 2022, one customer represented 98% of revenue. As of December 31, 2023, one customer represented 100% of accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2022, there were no customer concentrations in accounts receivable.

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The Company's products require approvals from the Food and Drug Administration and international regulatory agencies prior to commercialized sales. The Company's future products may not receive required approvals. If the Company was denied such approvals, or if such approvals were delayed, it would have a material adverse impact on the Company's business, results of operations and financial condition.

Certain components and services used to manufacture and develop the Company's products are presently available from only one or a limited number of suppliers or vendors. The loss of any of these suppliers or vendors would potentially require a significant level of hardware and/or software development efforts to incorporate the products or services into the Company's product.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all short-term investments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company had restricted cash equivalents of \$20,000 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Restricted Cash***

Restricted cash is comprised of cash held in an account subject to a collateral agreement to be used for the Company's corporate credit card program.

***Accounts Receivable***

Accounts receivable are carried at the amount due. Accounts receivable are written off when management deems all realistic efforts to collect the amount outstanding have been exhausted. A provision for credit losses is estimated by management based on evaluations of its historical bad debt and current collection experience. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, a provision for credit losses was not required.

***Inventory***

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the weighted-average cost method. The Company periodically reviews the value of items in inventory and provides write-offs of inventory that is obsolete. Appropriate consideration is given to obsolescence, excessive levels, deterioration, and other factors in evaluating net realizable value. Once inventory has been written down below cost, it is not subsequently written up.

***Property and Equipment, Net***

Property and equipment, net are recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Expenditures for major additions and improvements are capitalized and minor replacements, maintenance, and repairs are charged to current operations as incurred. When property and equipment are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in the results of operations for the respective period. Depreciation is provided over the estimated useful lives of the related assets using the straight-line method. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the term of the related lease or the estimated useful lives of the assets.

***Leases***

The Company primarily enters into leases for office space that are classified as operating leases. The Company determines if an arrangement is or contains a lease at inception. The Company accounts for leases by recording right-of-use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets in the captions operating lease right-of-use assets, net and operating lease liabilities, respectively. The lease term includes the non-cancelable period of the lease plus any additional periods covered by an option to extend that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. The Company's leases do not include substantial variable payments based on index or rates. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any significant residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The Company's leases do not provide a readily determinable implicit discount rate. The Company's incremental borrowing rate is estimated to approximate the interest rate on a collateralized basis with similar terms and payments, and in similar economic environments. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. The lease payments related to the next 12 months are included in operating lease liabilities, current on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company recognizes a single lease cost on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, and the Company classifies all cash payments within operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

The Company did not have any finance leases as of December 31, 2023 or 2022.

***Intangible Assets***

The Company's intangible assets are comprised of patents with a useful life of 12 years. Patents are amortized on a straight-line basis over their useful life.

***Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset be tested for possible impairment, the Company first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by an asset to the carrying value of an asset. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values, and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary. Management has reviewed the Company's long-lived assets and recorded no impairment charge for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Fair Value Measurements***

The Company applies the requirements of the fair value measurements framework, which establishes a hierarchy for measuring fair value and requires enhanced disclosures about fair value measurements. The fair value measurement guidance clarifies that fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement guidance also requires disclosure about how fair value is determined for assets and liabilities and establishes a hierarchy in which these assets and liabilities must be grouped based on significant levels of inputs as follows:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Quoted prices in active markets for similar assets and liabilities and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which requires the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

The determination of where assets and liabilities fall within this hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's financial assets measured on a recurring basis included certificates of deposit totaling \$20,000 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and were classified as Level 2 financial assets. The Company did not have any financial liabilities measured on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Convertible Debt***

The Company evaluates its financial instruments to determine if they are freestanding financial instruments. The Company also evaluates its convertible debt for embedded derivatives. Embedded provisions (like conversion options) are assessed to determine if they qualify as embedded derivatives that require separate accounting.



**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

Debt issuance costs are recorded as a reduction to the carrying amount of the convertible debt and are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method. The convertible debt is classified as short-term or long-term based on the term of the note.

***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for these goods or services.

The Company determines revenue recognition through the following steps:

- 1) Identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer

The Company considers the terms and conditions of the contract in identifying the contracts. The Company determines a contract with a customer to exist when the contract is approved, each party's rights regarding the goods or services to be transferred can be identified, the payment terms for the goods or services can be identified, it has been determined the customer has the ability and intent to pay, and the contract has commercial substance. At contract inception, the Company will evaluate whether two or more contracts should be combined and accounted for as a single contract and whether the combined or single contract includes more than one performance obligation. The Company applies judgment in determining the customer's ability and intent to pay, which is based on a variety of factors, including the customer's historical payment experience or, in the case of a new customer, credit and financial information pertaining to the customer.

- 2) Identification of the performance obligations in the contract

Performance obligations promised in a contract are identified based on the goods or services that will be transferred to the customer that are both capable of being distinct, whereby the customer can benefit from the goods or services either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available from third parties or from the Company, and are distinct in the context of the contract, whereby the transfer of the goods or services is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The Company's performance obligations consist of (i) product sales, (ii) maintenance contracts and (iii) other services including training.

- 3) Determination of the transaction price

The transaction price is determined based on the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring goods or services to the customer. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in the Company's judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. The Company's contracts do not contain a significant financing component.

- 4) Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract

If the contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation based on a relative standalone selling price.

- 5) Recognition of revenue when, or as a performance obligation is satisfied

For product sales and services, revenue is recognized at the time the related performance obligation is satisfied by transferring the control of the promised goods or services to a customer, in an amount that reflects the consideration that the Company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. Training and maintenance services are generally recognized upon invoicing in amounts that correspond directly with the value to the customer of the performance completed to date which primarily includes professional service arrangements entered on a time and materials basis.

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

All of the revenue recognized by the Company during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was recognized at a point in time.

Revenue recognized during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 is disaggregated as follows:

	2023	2022
Product	\$ 17,832	\$ 701,092
Service	22,523	7,152
	<u>\$ 40,355</u>	<u>\$ 708,244</u>

Revenue recognized by geography during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 is as follows:

	2023	2022
United States	\$ 35,165	\$ 7,200
International	5,190	701,044
	<u>\$ 40,355</u>	<u>\$ 708,244</u>

The Company had no contract assets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and no contract liabilities as of December 31, 2022. The Company had contract liabilities of \$347,619 as of December 31, 2023, which are expected to be fully recognized in revenue in 2024.

***Shipping and Handling Costs***

Shipping and handling activities are typically performed before the customer obtains control of the goods, and the related costs are therefore expensed as incurred. Shipping and handling costs are included in cost of revenue in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Shipping and handling costs incurred for inventory purchases are expensed in cost of revenue when sold.

***Product Warranty***

The Company's products sold to customers are generally subject to warranties between one and two years, which provides for the repair or replacement of products, at the Company's option, that fail to perform with stated specifications. The Company estimates future warranty obligations related to those products. To date, product warranty claims have not been significant.

***Research and Development Costs***

Research and development costs incurred by the Company include salaries, purchased services, operating materials and supplies, depreciation, and amortization, and are expensed as incurred. These costs for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, amounted to \$1,485,636 and \$2,386,086, respectively.

***Advertising***

Advertising and promotion costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses were not significant for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Grant Income***

Periodically, the Company is awarded grants on a cost reimbursement basis. Costs are expensed when incurred and reimbursable on a monthly or quarterly basis with the offset booked as a contra-expense to the applicable functional area in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between financial reporting and the tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the

## QT IMAGING, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

differences are expected to reverse. Deferred tax assets may be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more-likely-than-not that some or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Company annually evaluates the realizability of deferred tax assets by assessing the valuation allowance and by adjusting the amount of such allowance, if necessary. The factors used to assess the likelihood of realization include the Company's forecast of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies that could be implemented to realize the net deferred tax assets.

The Company recognizes the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more-likely-than-not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more-likely-than-not threshold, the amount recognized in the consolidated financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. In accordance with this accounting policy, the Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax benefit. There were no accrued interest and penalties during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair market value of the award. Stock-based compensation is recognized as expense on a ratable basis over the requisite service period of the award.

The Company values stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. This model requires the use of highly subjective and complex assumptions which determine the fair value of stock-based awards, including the option's expected term, stock price volatility and risk-free interest rates. Forfeitures are recorded as they occur.

***Comprehensive Loss***

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in the equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive loss was equal to net loss for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Net Loss per Share***

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares and potentially dilutive common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock and if-converted methods. For the purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, common stock equivalents are considered to be potentially dilutive securities.

The following securities were excluded from the calculation of net loss per share because the inclusion would be anti-dilutive as of December 31:

	2023	2022
Common stock warrants	1,231,484	905,470
Options outstanding	3,646,922	3,940,536
Potential shares from convertible notes	2,073,554	714,870
Subscription agreements	3,833,912	—
	<u>10,785,872</u>	<u>5,560,876</u>

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The fair value of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate their fair values because of the relatively short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of the Company's borrowings approximates fair value based on current rates offered to the Company for instruments with similar terms.

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

### ***Recently Adopted Accounting Standards***

In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, and subsequently issued several supplemental/clarifying ASUs (collectively, “ASC 326”). This ASU requires entities to estimate a lifetime expected credit loss for most financial assets, including trade and other receivables, other long-term financings including available for sale and held-to-maturity debt securities, and loans. The Company adopted ASC 326 on January 1, 2023. This standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures, which requires disclosure of incremental segment information on an annual and interim basis. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, and requires retrospective application to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures. This ASU is intended to improve the transparency of income tax disclosures by requiring (1) consistent categories and greater disaggregation of information in the rate reconciliation and (2) income taxes paid disaggregated by jurisdiction. It also includes certain other amendments to improve the effectiveness of income tax disclosures. The ASU’s amendments are effective for public business entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024. Entities are permitted to early adopt the standard for “annual financial statements that have not yet been issued or made available for issuance.” Adoption is either prospectively or retrospectively, the Company will adopt this ASU on a prospective basis. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

## **2. Inventory**

Inventory consisted of the following as of December 31:

	2023	2022
Raw materials	\$ 2,529,364	\$ 2,567,311
Work in process	1,627,802	1,683,341
Finished Goods	261,031	528,254
Total	<u>\$ 4,418,197</u>	<u>\$ 4,778,906</u>

## **3. Property and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following as of December 31:

	Useful Life	2023	2022
Scanners	5 Years	\$ 3,309,957	\$ 3,047,841
Computer and lab equipment	3-5 Years	1,359,491	1,346,726
Leasehold improvements	Various	421,266	421,266
Software	3 Years	40,599	40,599
Furniture and fixtures	7 Years	82,336	82,336
		5,213,649	4,938,768
Less: accumulated depreciation		(4,722,729)	(4,441,021)
		<u>\$ 490,920</u>	<u>\$ 497,747</u>

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

Depreciation expenses were \$294,813 and \$465,869 for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

#### 4. Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets, net consisted of the following as of December 31, 2023:

	Useful Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value	Useful Life Remaining
Patents	12 Years	\$ 2,230,570	\$ 2,140,431	\$ 90,139	0.50 Years

Intangible assets, net consisted of the following as of December 31, 2022:

	Useful Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value	Useful Life Remaining
Patents	12 Years	\$ 2,230,570	\$ 1,954,550	\$ 276,020	1.50 Years

Amortization expense was \$185,881 for each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

As of December 31, 2023, future amortization is as follows:

Year ending December 31:	
2024	\$ 90,139

#### 5. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following as of December 31:

	2023	2022
Accrued vacation	\$ 55,683	\$ 91,125
Accrued wages	65,173	80,904
Accrued legal	24,729	79,691
Accrued interest	50,037	—
Other	174,029	116,646
Total	<u>\$ 369,651</u>	<u>\$ 368,366</u>

#### 6. Long-Term Debt

##### *Paycheck Protection Program Loan*

On February 24, 2021 and May 5, 2020, the Company received loans (“PPP Loans”) from US Bank in the amounts of \$1,158,265 (“Loan 2”) and \$1,158,266 (“Loan 1”), respectively, to fund payroll, rent and utilities through the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”). Original loan terms were revised by the PPP Flexibility Act of 2020. Under the terms of the PPP, up to 100% of the loan and related interest was forgivable if the proceeds were used for covered expenses and certain other requirements related to wage rates were met. For Loan 1, the Company applied for forgiveness on June 7, 2021, and received forgiveness of \$873,151 in principal and \$9,823 in interest from the Small Business Administration (“SBA”) on June 14, 2021. For Loan 2, the Company applied for forgiveness on November 9, 2021, and received forgiveness of \$930,246 in principal and \$6,822 in interest on November 15, 2021.

The remaining balance of Loan 1 of \$285,115 is payable in monthly installments of \$6,400, including interest at 1%, beginning August 5, 2021, with the final payment due May 5, 2025. As of December 31, 2023, the total principal outstanding under Loan 1 was \$107,979, of which \$76,058 was current and \$31,921 was noncurrent. As of December 31, 2022, the total principal outstanding under Loan 1 was \$183,273, of which \$75,294 was current and \$107,979 was noncurrent.

**QT IMAGING, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The remaining balance of Loan 2 of \$228,019 is payable in monthly installments of \$4,605, including interest at 1%, beginning December 27, 2021, with the final payment due February 27, 2026. As of December 31, 2023, the total principal outstanding under Loan 2 was \$118,369, of which \$54,308 was current and \$64,061 was noncurrent. As of December 31, 2022, the total principal outstanding under Loan 2 was \$172,132, of which \$53,763 was current and \$118,369 was noncurrent.

Interest expense for Loan 1 and Loan 2 for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$3,004 and \$4,305, respectively.

The SBA may undertake a review of a loan of any size during the six-year period following forgiveness or repayment of the loan. The review may include the loan forgiveness application, as well as whether the Company received the proper loan amount. The timing and outcome of any SBA review is not known.

***Convertible Notes Payable***

In June 2021, the Company entered into a convertible promissory note agreement (the “Note”) with USCG for advances of up to \$10,000,000. Advances on the Note can be made to the Company up to six months after the inception of the Note unless extensions for advances to be made is mutually agreed between both parties. The Note bears interest at 12% per annum on any amounts drawn and matures on July 6, 2024. The Note is collateralized by all assets of the Company and is guaranteed by QT Labs. The terms of the Note include non-financial covenants and, as of December 31, 2023, the Company was in compliance with those covenants. Through December 31, 2023, the Company issued warrants in connection with the note to purchase a total of 14,854 shares of common stock which 10,329 shares are exercisable at a price of \$4.25 per share and 4,525 shares are exercisable at a price of \$4.00 per share. The fair value of the warrants, along with financing fees, were recorded as debt issuance costs and presented in the consolidated balance sheets as a deduction from the carrying amount of the Note.

The Note is convertible, at the Company’s option, before the Note matures upon the closing of a single transaction or a series of transactions with a minimum of \$15,000,000 of cash proceeds raised in the aggregate. If elected, the conversion price would be 90% of the price per share in the qualified financing. Management assessed whether the embedded features in the Note should have been bifurcated from the debt host and concluded that none of the features required to be accounted for separately from the debt instrument.

In connection with the Fourth Amendment and issuance of the senior secured convertible promissory note to US Capital as part of the Bridge Loan (the “US Capital Note”), the outstanding loan balances of the Note of \$2,495,000 with accrued interest of \$635,854 was considered extinguished. The Company recorded \$376,086 as a loss on extinguishment in other expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, and includes a commission paid of \$20,000, remaining unamortized debt issuance costs on the Note of \$32,828 and the fair value of warrants to purchase 60,329 shares of common stock of \$156,505.

As of December 31, 2023, the total Note and US Capital Note balance was \$3,294,659 net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$36,194, and accrued interest of \$50,037. As of December 31, 2022, the outstanding amount of the Note was \$2,426,263, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$68,737. Interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs, for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$340,758 and \$326,255, respectively.

***Bridge Loan***

In November 2023, the Company entered into a Bridge Loan with the Bridge Lenders in aggregate amount of \$1,000,000.

Each Bridge Loan of \$200,000 bears no interest but has a cash option value at the date maturity of 120% or \$240,000 of the Bridge Loan at each Bridge Lender’s option. Maturity date is the closing date of the Business Combination as defined in Note 1. The Bridge Loan conversion is at \$2.00 per share on a post-business combination and, as of December 31, 2023, an aggregate of 1,369,255 shares of common stock would be issued if the entire Bridge Loan was converted.

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

As of December 31, 2023, the outstanding amount of the Bridge Loan, excluding the US Capital Note, was \$774,337, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$25,663. Interest expense from the amortization of debt issuance costs for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$21,592.

Future principal payments on the long-term debt as of December 31, 2023 are as follows:

Year ending December 31:		
2024	\$	4,261,221
2025		86,784
2026		9,196
Total Payments		4,357,201
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs		(61,857)
Less: Current maturities of long-term debt		(4,199,362)
Long-term debt	\$	95,982

## 7. Leases

The Company leases its operating facilities in Novato, California, under a non-cancelable operating lease through May 31, 2027. There are no options or rights to extend the term of this lease.

The following table reflects the Company's ROU assets and lease liabilities as of December 31:

	2023	2022
<b>Assets:</b>		
Operating lease ROU assets, net	\$ 1,267,121	\$ 1,572,323
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Operating lease liabilities, current	\$ 361,305	\$ 313,448
Operating lease liabilities	1,062,633	1,423,938
	\$ 1,423,938	\$ 1,737,386

The following table presents supplemental cash flow information related to the Company's operating leases for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 441,111	\$ 428,263

As of December 31, 2023, the maturity of operating lease liabilities was as follows:

Year ending December 31:		
2024	\$	462,295
2025		476,164
2026		490,449
2027		206,864
Total payments		1,635,772
Less: Interest		(211,834)
Present value of obligations	\$	1,423,938

The operating lease expense for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, was \$453,889 and \$452,894, respectively, of which \$21,024 and \$20,029, respectively, were related to leases with a term of less than 12 months.



**QT IMAGING, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The weighted-average remaining lease term was approximately 3.4 years as of December 31, 2023. The weighted-average discount rate for the year ended December 31, 2023 was 8%.

**8. Contingencies*****Litigation***

The Company is subject to occasional lawsuits, investigations, and claims arising out of the normal conduct of business. As of the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued, management is not aware of any pending claims that will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

**9. Stockholders' Deficit*****Common Stock***

The Company is authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001. Holders of the Company's common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were 27,941,290 and 27,580,040 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, respectively.

Future dividends may be paid on the outstanding shares of common stock as and when declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor; provided, however, that no dividends shall be made with respect to the common stock until any preferential dividends required to be paid or set apart for any shares of preferred stock have been paid or set apart.

Common stock reserved for future issuance as of December 31, 2023 is as follows:

Common stock warrants	1,231,484
Options outstanding	3,646,922
Options available under the Plan	3,353,078
Potential shares from convertible notes	2,073,554
Subscription agreements	3,833,912
	<u>14,138,960</u>

***Preferred Stock***

The Company is authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001, with such designations, voting and other rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

***Private Placement***

In November 2022, the Company initiated an offering to sell to a select group of accredited investors only, on a private placement basis, 1,000,000 units for a purchase price of \$4.00 per unit (the "Units"), each Unit consisting of one share of common stock and one warrant to purchase one share of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.00 (the "2022 Offering"). As of December 31, 2023, the Company has issued 490,000 Units for net proceeds of \$1,932,850, which 261,250 Units were issued in 2023 for total net proceeds of \$1,026,550 and 228,750 Units were issued in 2022 for net proceeds of \$906,300 in 2022.

***Warrants for Common Stock***

In addition to the warrants sold as part of the Units in the 2022 Offering, the Company also issued warrants to consultants and to placement agents in association with debt issuances and past private offerings. At the option of the warrant holders, the warrants can be fully settled in shares of common stock, or converted via net share settlement, in which the warrant holder will receive shares equal to the number of shares purchasable under the warrants multiplied by the difference between the fair market value of the shares and the exercise price, divided by the fair market value of the shares.

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The following table represents the warrant activity as follows:

	Number of Warrants
Outstanding, January 1, 2022	624,508
Granted	280,962
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	905,470
Granted	326,104
Outstanding, December 31, 2023	1,231,574

As of December 31, 2023, outstanding warrants to purchase shares of common stock by exercise price are as follows:

Exercise Price	Exercisable For	Expiration Date(s)	Number of Shares Outstanding Under Warrants
\$ 10.00	Common Stock	March 2025	516,391
\$ 8.50	Common Stock	August 2030	150,000
\$ 4.25	Common Stock	July 2027 to September 2028	10,329
\$ 4.00	Common Stock	November 2027 to March 2029	494,525
\$ 2.50	Common Stock	November 1, 2028	60,329
			1,231,574

The determination of the fair value of warrants to purchase common stock issued during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 is computed using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	2023	2022
Expected warrant term (years)	5.0	5.6
Expected volatility	60.2 %	62.3 %
Risk-free rate of return	4.0 %	3.6 %
Expected annual dividend yield	—	—

The fair value of warrants issued as part of the 2022 Offering and included in stockholders' deficit in the consolidated balance sheets was \$462,413 and \$404,888 for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The fair value of the warrants granted to USCG in connection with the convertible debt described in Note 6. Long-Term Debt, which was included as part of debt issuance costs, was \$15,317 and \$5,066 for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The fair value warrants granted in exchange for services was \$0 and \$108,100 the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and was included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the remaining warrants granted during the year ended December 31, 2023 to USCG and US Capital in connection with the Fourth Amendment was \$156,505.

Subsequent to December 31, 2023 and pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement, the Company cancelled and terminated all outstanding warrants that were deemed out of the money, which included all warrants with an exercise price of \$4.00 or above per warrant.

#### 10. Stock Incentive Plan

In September 2021, the Board of Directors approved and the Company adopted the Plan (the "Plan"). The maximum aggregate number of shares of common stock that the Company may award under the Plan is 7,000,000. The term of the Plan is 10 years. The Plan is administered by a committee of the Company's Board of Directors (the

**QT IMAGING, INC.**
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

“Administrator”). The Company may grant awards to eligible participants which may take the form of stock options (both incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options), stock purchase rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance stock awards. Awards may be granted to employees, directors, and consultants (as defined in the Plan.) The term of any stock option award may not exceed 10 years and may be subject to vesting conditions, as determined by the Administrator. Incentive stock options may only be granted to employees of the Company or any subsidiary that is a “subsidiary corporation” within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Internal Revenue Code. The exercise price of any stock option award cannot be less than fair market value of the Company’s common stock, provided, however, that an incentive stock option granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary, must have an exercise price of no less than 110% of the fair market value of the Company’s common stock and a term that does not exceed five years. Vesting is subject to the option holder’s continued service to the Company, ranging up to a four-year period. Unvested options are subject to forfeiture upon termination of employment. Subsequent to December 31, 2023, the Plan was terminated in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement and the options to purchase 3,646,921 shares of common stock were cancelled at the close of the Business Combination in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement. See Note 14. Subsequent Events.

The following table represents the total number of shares available for grant under the Plan:

	Available for Grant
Balance as of December 31, 2021	3,578,276
Granted	(541,208)
Cancelled	22,396
Balance as of December 31, 2022	3,059,464
Cancelled	293,615
Balance as of December 31, 2023	3,353,079

The following table summarizes information regarding activity in the Plan during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)
Outstanding, December 31, 2021	3,421,724	\$ 8.77	9.2
Granted	541,208	6.50	
Cancelled	(22,396)	8.50	
Outstanding, December 31, 2022	3,940,536	8.46	8.4
Cancelled	(293,615)	7.90	
Outstanding, December 31, 2023	3,646,921	\$ 8.50	6.9
Vested and exercisable and expected to vest, December 31, 2023	3,433,227	\$ 8.54	6.7
Vested and exercisable, December 31, 2023	3,371,096	\$ 8.57	6.8

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The options outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2023 were as follows:

Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable	Weighted- Average Exercise Price
\$ 6.50	453,323	8.4	\$ 6.50	341,559	\$ 6.50
8.50	2,585,671	6.6	8.50	2,421,609	8.50
10.00	607,927	7.0	10.00	607,928	10.00
	<u>3,646,921</u>	6.9	\$ 8.50	<u>3,371,096</u>	\$ 8.57

The determination of the fair value of options granted during the year ended December 31, 2022 is computed using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	2022
Expected option term (years)	7.4
Expected volatility	69.1 %
Risk-free rate of return	2.5 %
Expected annual dividend yield	—

There were no options granted during the year ended December 31, 2023. The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted was \$2.27 per share for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Option pricing models require the input of various subjective assumptions, including the option's expected life and the price volatility of the underlying stock. The expected stock price volatility is based on the analysis of volatilities of the Company's selected public peer group over a period commensurate with the expected term of the options. The expected term of the employee stock options represents the weighted-average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding and is based on the contractual terms, the vesting period and the expected remaining term of the outstanding options. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury interest rates whose term is consistent with the expected life of the stock options. No dividend yield is included as the Company has not issued any dividends and do not anticipate issuing any dividends in the future.

The following table shows stock-based compensation expense by functional area in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022
Research and development	\$ 105,255	\$ 142,118
Selling, general and administrative	604,139	648,637
	<u>\$ 709,394</u>	<u>\$ 790,755</u>

No stock-based compensation expense was capitalized to inventory for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

As of December 31, 2023, there was \$329,925 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock-based compensation awards under the Plan which will be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.3 years.

#### 11. National Institutes of Health Subaward

On August 18, 2022, the Company was awarded a grant of up to \$1,078,347 as a subaward through the Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois for the purpose of developing a quantitative ultrasound breast scanner for identifying early response of breast cancer to chemotherapy. The grant is a cost reimbursement subaward that is allocated annually over five years, subject to the availability of funds and satisfactory progress of the project. The award expires July 31, 2027 and may be terminated by either party with 30 days written notice. Any grant proceeds

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

received do not require repayment. Through the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred total costs of \$349,054 against year one allocation of \$351,994 and year two allocation of \$194,566. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred costs of \$318,276, of which \$277,037 of grant income was recognized as an offset to research and development expense and \$41,239 was recognized as an offset to selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company incurred costs of \$30,778, of which \$22,503 of grant income was recognized as an offset to research and development expense and \$8,275 was recognized as an offset to selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the grant receivable was \$161,638 and \$30,778, respectively, and is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

## 12. Income Taxes

Loss before income tax expense consisted of the following for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022
United States	\$ (6,097,351)	\$ (6,254,468)
International	—	—
Total loss before income tax expense	<u>\$ (6,097,351)</u>	<u>\$ (6,254,468)</u>

Income tax expense consisted of the following for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022
Current:		
Federal	\$ —	\$ —
State	1,600	1,600
Foreign	—	—
Total current tax expense	<u>1,600</u>	<u>1,600</u>
Deferred:		
Federal	—	—
State	—	—
Foreign	—	—
Total deferred tax expense	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Total income tax expense	<u>\$ 1,600</u>	<u>\$ 1,600</u>

Income tax expense differed from the amount computed by applying the federal statutory income tax rate to pretax loss as a result of the following for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022
Federal tax at statutory rate	\$ (1,280,444)	\$ (1,313,438)
State taxes	(22,915)	(542,562)
Change in valuation allowance	1,080,617	1,846,087
Other	224,342	11,513
Total income tax expense	<u>\$ 1,600</u>	<u>\$ 1,600</u>

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are related to the following as of December 31:

	2023	2022
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating losses	\$ 3,070,085	\$ 2,280,097
Stock-based compensation	856,902	784,932
Operating lease liabilities	386,588	516,031
Section 174 expenses, net	487,860	476,842
Accruals and reserves	489,382	227,221
Intangible assets	118,691	214,100
Property and equipment	90,104	44,128
Gross deferred tax assets	5,499,612	4,543,351
Valuation allowance	(5,155,597)	(4,074,980)
Net deferred tax assets	344,015	468,371
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(344,015)	(468,371)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ —

As of December 31, 2023, based on the Company's recent history of losses and its forecasted losses, management believes on the more-likely-than-not basis that a full valuation allowance is required. Accordingly, the Company provided a full valuation allowance on its federal and state deferred tax assets. During the years ended December 31, 2023, and 2022, the valuation allowance increased by \$1,080,617 and \$1,846,087. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had federal and state net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards of \$10,700,000 and \$12,448,000 respectively. The federal NOL will not expire and the state NOL will begin to expire in 2040.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits is as follows as of December 31:

	2023	2022
Balance as the beginning of the year	\$ 49,255	\$ —
Increases related to prior year tax positions	—	47,882
Increases related to current year tax positions	—	1,373
Balance as the end of the year	\$ 49,255	\$ 49,255

The unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended December 31, 2023, if recognized, would not affect the effective income tax rate due to the valuation allowance that currently offsets the deferred tax assets. It is reasonably possible that the unrecognized tax benefits balance will change within twelve months by a range of zero to \$49,255 due to the Company's intent to file a tax accounting method change.

The Company files income tax returns in the federal and California state jurisdictions. The Company's tax years for 2020 and forward are subject to examination by the federal and California tax authorities.

### 13. Related Party Transactions

#### *Convertible Notes Payable*

In July 2020, the Company issued three convertible notes to three of its stockholders for advances up to \$3,500,000 in principal (the "2020 Notes") and bearing annual interest of 5% on any amounts drawn. An additional note was issued in March 2022 as part of the 2020 Notes, but with an annual interest rate of 8%. All principal and interest payments are due on or before July 1, 2025. The 2020 Notes are convertible, at the holder's option, into shares of common stock of the Company at the lower of \$5.00 per share or the offering price in a financing of at

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

least \$5,000,000 in equity from unaffiliated parties. As of December 31, 2023, an aggregate of 704,299 shares of common stock would be issued if the entire principal and interest under the 2020 Notes was converted. Management assessed whether the embedded features in the 2020 Notes should have been bifurcated from the debt host and concluded that none of the features were required to be accounted for separately from the debt instruments.

In November 2023, \$200,000 of the 2020 Notes plus accrued interest of \$33,644 was converted through a negotiated induced conversion to 100,000 shares of common stock, which resulted in an induced conversion expense of \$168,356 to other expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The induced conversion expense represented the fair value of the common stock issued upon conversion in excess of the common stock issuable under the original terms of the 2020 Notes. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the outstanding amount of the 2020 Notes was \$3,143,725 and \$3,343,725 and accrued interest of \$377,772 and \$230,627, respectively. Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$180,789 and \$137,709, respectively.

#### ***Working Capital Loans***

On May 3, 2023, the Company issued a promissory note (the “Working Capital Note”) to a shareholder for a principal amount of \$250,000. The Working Capital Note was subsequently amended and restated six times on June 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, August 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, August 29, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, September 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, September 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$50,000, and October 26, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$55,000, for an aggregate principal amount outstanding as of December 31, 2023 under the Working Capital Note of \$705,000. The Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital during the period prior to consummation of the Business Combination Agreement with GigCapital5. The Working Capital Note is interest-free and matures on the earlier of (i) the date on which the Company consummates the Business Combination with GigCapital5; (ii) the date the Company winds up; or (iii) December 31, 2023. The Working Capital Note may be prepaid without penalty. The Company determined that the imputed interest on the Working Capital Note was not significant for the year ended December 31, 2023. Subsequent to December 31, 2023, the related party to the Working Capital Note agreed to extend and subordinate the promissory note pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement. Effective on the Closing of the Business Combination, the Working Capital Note cannot be repaid prior to the repayment or conversion of the Pre-Paid Advance received from Yorkville (see Note 14. Subsequent Events).

#### ***Management Services and Business Associate Agreement***

In September 2020, the Company entered into a Management Services Agreement (the “Agreement”) and a Business Associate Agreement with John C. Klock, M.D., a California sole proprietorship (the “Practice”). John C. Klock, M.D. is the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, serves on its Board of Directors, and is the largest single shareholder of the Company. The Practice provides medical imaging to patients using the QT Breast Scanner. Under the terms of the Agreement, the Company agreed to provide business services to the Practice including use of the facility which formerly operated as the Marin Breast Health Trial Center, including furniture and medical equipment, as well as use of certain personnel. In exchange for those services, the Practice agreed to pay the Company a management fee. Fees paid to the Company during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$48,000 each year, and were recorded as a reduction to selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Additionally, during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Practice made product purchases from the Company of \$8,100 and \$7,200, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no amounts due to or due from the Practice.

#### ***Deferred Revenue***

In July 2023, an order was placed and a downpayment of \$200,000 was made for a breast imaging system by 303 Development Corporation (the “Foundation”). The executive director of the Foundation is a current investor and board member of the Company. In September 2023, an additional \$100,000 was paid towards the purchase.



## QT IMAGING, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

**14. Subsequent Events**

Subsequent events were evaluated through March 22, 2024, which is the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

***Merger Agreement and Related Activities***

In February 2024, GigCapital5 and the Company (together the “parties”) entered into a subscription agreement with William Blair & Co., L.L.C. (“William Blair”) for the purchase of shares of common stock of the Company. Pursuant to the subscription agreement, the Company issued to William Blair in satisfaction of certain fees owed to William Blair for its services to the parties, that number of shares of the Company which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 740,000 shares of QTI Holdings common stock.

In February 2024, the parties agreed to amend one of the September 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements, pursuant to which, and in addition to the QT Holdings common stock issuable Mizuho Securities USA, LLC (“Mizuho”) under the September 2023 Non-Redemption Agreement, Mizuho shall receive from the Company, in exchange for \$250,000 of services rendered by Mizuho, that number of Company’s common stock that will be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 100,000 shares of QTI Holdings common stock.

In February 2024, the Company and GigCapital5 entered into two additional subscription agreements with each of Donnelley Financial Solutions, LLC (“DFIN”) and IB Capital LLC (“iBankers”), dated as of February 23, 2024 and February 22, 2024, respectively (together, the “Subscription Agreements”), for the purchase of shares of common stock of the Company. Pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, the Company will issue to each of DFIN and iBankers in satisfaction of \$500,000 and \$600,000 of fees owed to

DFIN and iBankers, respectively, for their services, that number of shares of the Company which at the completion of the Business Combination will be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 200,000 and 240,000 respective shares of QTI Holdings common stock.

In February 2024, GigCapital5 and the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (“Cable Car NPA”) with Funicular Funds, LP (“Cable Car”), pursuant to which Cable Car agreed to advance \$1,500,000 at the closing of the Business Combination, as was evidenced by a promissory note that may be convertible in certain circumstances into shares of QTI Holdings common stock at a conversion price of \$2.00 per share (the “Loan”), dated March 4, 2024, by and between the Company and Cable Car. The Loan does not bear interest, and is due and payable 13 months after issuance, unless the time for payment is accelerated as a result of an event of default. As full compensation to Cable Car for the Loan to QTI Holdings in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Loan, the Company issued to Cable Car that number of shares of the Company which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 180,000 shares of QTI Holdings common stock. The Company, and its wholly owned subsidiary, QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc., at the closing also provided a guaranty (the “Cable Car Guaranty”), whereby each of them unconditionally guaranteed, as primary obligor and not merely as surety, the prompt and complete payment and performance when due, whether by demand, acceleration or otherwise, of the obligations of QTI Holdings under the Loan in the currency in which and as such obligations are to be paid or performed. Furthermore, QTI Holdings and the parties to the Cable Car Guaranty (the “Grantors”) granted a security interest in certain of their assets, which among other things, do not include their intellectual property assets, pursuant to the terms of a Security Agreement, dated March 4, 2024, by and between the Grantors and Cable Car.

In February 2024, the Company and LionBay Ventures (“LionBay”) entered into a Settlement and Termination Agreement (“Termination Agreement”). Pursuant to the terms of the Termination Agreement, the Company terminated its Service Agreement with LionBay dated May 18, 2021 and the First Amendment of the Service Agreement dated September 1, 2021 (collectively as “Service Agreement”). In exchange for the termination of the Service Agreement and the termination of options to purchase 17,000 shares of common stock with a strike price of \$8.50 per option that were issued as part of the Service Agreement, the Company agreed to issue 10,000 shares of QTI Holdings common stock.

**QT IMAGING, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

On March 1, 2024, the Company received \$500,000 in exchange for 583,596 shares of the Company's common stock, which converted into 200,000 shares of QTI Holdings common stock in accordance with the terms of the subscription agreement and Business Combination Agreement on March 4, 2024.

On March 4, 2024, QTI Holdings (f/k/a GigCapital5) consummated its Business Combination with the Company, pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2022.

On March 4, 2024 and in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement, the Company cancelled and terminated all outstanding warrants that were deemed out of the money with an exercise price of or above \$4.00 per share, including all warrants sold as part of the Units in the 2022 Offering and warrants that were issued to consultants and placement agents in association with debt issuance and past private offerings.

On March 4, 2024, the Company terminated the Plan and cancelled 3,646,921 of outstanding options under the Plan in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement.

On March 4, 2024, the Company received the Pre-Paid Advance of \$9,005,000 of net proceeds from Yorkville ("Yorkville Note") that will be due 15 months from the date of issuance, and interest shall accrue on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default as described in the Yorkville Note. The Yorkville Note shall be convertible by Yorkville into shares of QTI Holdings common stock. As consideration for the Pre-Paid Advance, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the closing of the Business Combination, the Company issued to Yorkville that number of shares of the Company which converted in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings upon the completion of the Business Combination.

On March 4, 2024, the Note principal and related accrued interest balance of \$3,233,388 and the US Capital Note principal balance of \$200,000 was converted into 1,048,330 and 291,798 shares of Company common stock, respectively. Additionally, warrants to purchase 60,329 shares of the Company's common stock were net settled into 16,320 shares of the Company's common stock.

On March 4, 2024, as consideration for the September 2023 Non-Redemption, the Company issued 427,477 shares of QTI Holdings common stock to Non-Redeeming Shareholders.

On March 4, 2024, four of the five Bridge Lenders elected the cash payment option of \$240,000 per Bridge Loan for a total of \$960,000.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
**(Unaudited)**

	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 1,544,169	\$ 164,686
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	20,000	20,000
Accounts receivable, net	256,886	1,290
Inventory	3,181,554	4,418,197
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	775,585	214,979
Total current assets	5,778,194	4,819,152
Property and equipment, net	122,152	490,920
Intangible assets, net	—	90,139
Operating lease right-of-use assets, net	1,020,947	1,267,121
Other assets	39,150	39,150
Total assets	<u>\$ 6,960,443</u>	<u>\$ 6,706,482</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 768,264	\$ 1,355,512
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	3,364,217	369,651
Related party notes payable	—	705,000
Current maturities of long-term debt	887,321	4,199,362
Deferred revenue	19,841	347,619
Operating lease liabilities, current	394,208	361,305
Total current liabilities	5,433,851	7,338,449
Long-term debt	3,468,911	95,982
Related party notes payable	5,408,725	3,143,725
Operating lease liabilities	762,904	1,062,633
Warrant liability	9,783	—
Derivative liability	320,900	—
Earnout liability	700,000	—
Other liabilities	507,029	377,772
Total liabilities	16,612,103	12,018,561
Contingencies (Note 10)		
Stockholders' deficit:		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding		—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 500,000,000 and 100,000,000 shares authorized as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively; 21,441,416 and 9,575,925 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively <sup>(1)</sup>	2,144	958
Additional paid-in capital (1)	22,468,801	12,457,108
Accumulated deficit	(32,122,605)	(17,770,145)
Total stockholders' deficit	(9,651,660)	(5,312,079)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 6,960,443</u>	<u>\$ 6,706,482</u>

(1) Amounts as of December 31, 2023 differ from those in prior year consolidated financial statements as they were retrospectively adjusted as a result of the accounting or the Business Combination (as defined in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements).

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Revenue	\$ 955,970	\$ 24,657	\$ 4,032,168	\$ 35,404
Cost of revenue	350,667	23,799	1,792,234	73,497
Gross profit (loss)	605,303	858	2,239,934	(38,093)
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	925,214	311,829	2,492,842	1,083,373
Selling, general and administrative	2,007,277	932,124	9,873,029	3,072,720
Total operating expenses	2,932,491	1,243,953	12,365,871	4,156,093
Loss from operations	(2,327,188)	(1,243,095)	(10,125,937)	(4,194,186)
Other income (expense), net	16,995	—	(191,330)	—
Change in fair value of warrant liability	8,805	—	199,624	—
Change in fair value of derivative liability	87,200	—	4,800,000	—
Change in fair value of earnout liability	50,000	—	(700,000)	—
Interest expense, net	(1,455,306)	(132,844)	(3,149,315)	(394,714)
Net loss and comprehensive loss attributable to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc.	(3,619,494)	(1,375,939)	(9,166,958)	(4,588,900)
Less: deemed dividend related to the modification of equity classified warrants	—	—	(5,185,502)	—
Net loss and comprehensive loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (3,619,494)	\$ (1,375,939)	\$ (14,352,460)	\$ (4,588,900)
Net loss per share - basic and diluted (1)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.77)	\$ (0.48)
Weighted-average number of common shares used in computing net loss per common share (1)	21,441,416	9,541,643	18,712,468	9,533,185

(1) Amounts for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and before that date differ from those in prior year condensed consolidated financial statements as they were retrospectively adjusted as a result of the accounting or the Business Combination (as defined in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements).

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit**  
**For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance, June 30, 2024	21,441,416	\$ 2,144	\$ 22,341,598	\$ (28,503,111)	\$ (6,159,369)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	127,203	—	127,203
Net loss	—	—	—	(3,619,494)	(3,619,494)
Balance, September 30, 2024	21,441,416	\$ 2,144	\$ 22,468,801	\$ (32,122,605)	\$ (9,651,660)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance, June 30, 2023 <sup>(1)</sup>	9,541,643	\$ 954	\$ 11,606,468	\$ (14,884,155)	\$ (3,276,733)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	195,475	—	195,475
Net loss	—	—	—	(1,375,939)	(1,375,939)
Balance, September 30, 2023	9,541,643	\$ 954	\$ 11,801,943	\$ (16,260,094)	\$ (4,457,197)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance, January 1, 2024	27,941,290	\$ 27,941	\$ 12,430,125	\$ (17,770,145)	\$ (5,312,079)
Reverse recapitalization	(18,365,365)	(26,983)	26,983	—	—
As adjusted, beginning of period (1)	9,575,925	958	12,457,108	(17,770,145)	(5,312,079)
Merger recapitalization	7,898,954	790	(9,269,955)	—	(9,269,165)
Issuance of common stock pursuant to a subscription agreement	200,000	20	705,980	—	706,000
Conversion of a note payable	359,266	36	3,233,352	—	3,233,388
Conversion of a bridge loan	100,000	10	199,990	—	200,000
Net exercise of warrants	5,594	1	(1)	—	—
Issuance of common stock in connection with the Pre-Paid Advance	1,000,000	100	1,866,184	—	1,866,284
Issuance of common stock in connection with the Cable Car Loan	180,000	18	446,315	—	446,333
Issuance of common stock related to non-redemption extension agreements	427,477	42	1,508,951	—	1,508,993
Issuance of common stock related to early investor consideration	150,000	15	529,485	—	529,500
Issuance of common stock to settle transaction expenses	1,544,200	154	5,439,703	—	5,439,857
Stock-based compensation	—	—	166,187	—	166,187
Deemed dividend related to modification of equity classified warrants	—	—	5,185,502	(5,185,502)	—
Net loss	—	—	—	(9,166,958)	(9,166,958)
Balance, September 30, 2024	21,441,416	\$ 2,144	\$ 22,468,801	\$ (32,122,605)	\$ (9,651,660)

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit**  
**For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance, January 1, 2023	27,580,040	\$ 27,580	\$ 10,136,037	\$ (11,671,194)	\$ (1,507,577)
Reverse recapitalization	(18,127,929)	(26,635)	26,635	—	—
As adjusted, beginning of period (1)	9,452,111	945	10,162,672	(11,671,194)	(1,507,577)
Sale of common stock and warrants in private offering, net	89,532	9	1,026,541	—	1,026,550
Stock-based compensation	—	—	612,730	—	612,730
Net loss	—	—	—	(4,588,900)	(4,588,900)
Balance, September 30, 2023 <sup>(1)</sup>	9,541,643	\$ 954	\$ 11,801,943	\$ (16,260,094)	\$ (4,457,197)

(1) Amounts as of December 31, 2023 and before that date differ from those in prior year consolidated financial statements as they were retrospectively adjusted as a result of the accounting or the Business Combination (as defined in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements).

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2024	2023
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (9,166,958)	\$ (4,588,900)
Adjustment to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	204,283	355,682
Stock-based compensation	166,187	612,730
Warrant modification expense	200,513	—
Provision for credit losses	1,290	—
Fair value of common stock issued in exchange for services and in connection with non-redemption agreements	3,718,349	—
Loss on issuance of common stock in connection with a subscription agreement	206,000	—
Non-cash interest	2,404,031	32,319
Non-cash operating lease expense	(20,652)	(6,184)
Loss on disposal of assets	—	124
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(199,624)	—
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(4,800,000)	—
Change in fair value of earnout liability	700,000	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(256,886)	(18,511)
Inventory	1,525,857	42,252
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(459,804)	(52,382)
Other assets	—	10,000
Accounts payable	(2,061,853)	935,742
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(768,614)	411,356
Deferred revenue	(327,778)	300,000
Other liabilities	129,257	—
Net cash used in operating activities	(8,806,402)	(1,965,772)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of property and equipment	(34,590)	(25,995)
Net cash used in investing activities	(34,590)	(25,995)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from sale of common stock and warrants, net of issuance costs	—	1,017,850
Proceeds from issuance common stock pursuant to subscription agreement	500,000	—
Proceeds from long-term debt, net of issuance costs	10,525,000	—
Repayment of long-term debt	(1,243,055)	(96,669)
Repayment of bridge loans	(800,000)	—
Proceeds from related party payable	—	650,000
Proceeds from the Merger, net of transaction costs	1,238,530	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	10,220,475	1,571,181
Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents	1,379,483	(420,586)
Cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	184,686	475,076
Cash and restricted cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 1,564,169	\$ 54,490
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 537,571	\$ —
Supplemental disclosures of noncash investing and financing activities:		
Fair value of embedded derivatives upon issuance of convertible debt	\$ 5,120,900	\$ —
Fair value of common stock issued with convertible debt	2,312,617	—
Transfer of equipment to inventory	289,214	—
Transfer of inventory to property and equipment	—	262,116
Extinguishment of accrued expenses in exchange for common stock	3,760,000	—
Debt discount included in accrued expenses	40,740	—
Conversion of long-term debt into common stock	3,433,388	—
Deemed dividend	5,185,502	—



**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

## **1. The Company and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

### ***Nature of Operations***

QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (the “Company”), formerly known as GigCapital5, Inc. (“GigCapital5”), is incorporated in Delaware with headquarters in Novato, California. The Company is a medical device company engaged in research, development, and commercialization of innovative body imaging systems using low frequency sound waves. The Company strives to improve global health outcomes. Its strategy is predicated upon the fact that medical imaging is critical to the detection, diagnosis, and treatment of disease and that it should be safe, affordable, accessible, and centered on the patient’s experience. The Company’s initial product is a breast imaging system.

On March 4, 2024 (the “Closing Date” or “Merger Date”), QT Imaging, Inc. (“QT Imaging”), GigCapital5, and QTI Merger Sub, Inc. (“QTI Merger Sub”) pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement (the “Business Combination Agreement”) dated December 8, 2022, completed the business combination of QT Imaging and GigCapital5 which was effected by the merger of QTI Merger Sub with and into QT Imaging, with QT Imaging surviving the Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of GigCapital5 (the “Merger,” and, together with the other transaction contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement, the “Business Combination”). Upon completion of the merger on March 4, 2024, GigCapital5 changed its name to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and effectively assumed all of QT Imaging’s material operations. Refer to Note 2 - Business Combination for more information regarding the Merger.

### ***Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) applicable to interim financial statements. Accordingly, certain information related to significant accounting policies and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) have been condensed or omitted. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements of QT Imaging for the year ended December 31, 2023 and the related notes which provide a more complete discussion of the Company’s accounting policies and certain other information. The December 31, 2023 condensed consolidated balance sheet was derived from QT Imaging’s audited consolidated financial statements.

These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly the Company’s condensed consolidated results for the periods presented. The condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2024 or for any other future annual or interim period.

The share and per share amounts, prior to the Merger, have been retrospectively restated as shares reflecting conversion at the exchange ratio of approximately 0.3427 established in the Business Combination Agreement.

### ***Principles of Consolidation***

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, QT Imaging and QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc. (“QT Labs”). All intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

### ***Liquidity***

The Company has incurred net operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$32,122,605 as of September 30, 2024. During the nine months ended September 30, 2024, the Company incurred a net loss of \$9,166,958 and used \$8,806,402 of cash in operating activities, which includes repayment of net liabilities assumed from the Business Combination. The Company expects to continue to incur losses, and its ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend on the achievement of sufficient revenues

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

to support the Company's cost structure. The Company may never achieve profitability and, unless and until it does, the Company will need to continue to raise additional capital.

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company entered into various agreements to obtain financing through the issuance of debt and through stock subscription agreements. On March 4, 2024, the Company received the Pre-Paid Advance (as defined in Note 2), net of issuance costs, of \$9,025,000 from YA II PN, LTD ("Yorkville") pursuant to the Standby Equity Purchase Agreement (the "SEPA") and issued Yorkville a promissory note (the "Yorkville Note") in the amount of \$10.0 million for such Pre-Paid Advance, \$500,000 of cash proceeds from an investor related to a stock subscription agreement, and \$1,500,000 in cash proceeds through a note payable from Funicular Funds, LP. See Note 8. Long-Term Debt. The SEPA provides the Company with access to an additional \$40 million of potential capital through the issuance of common stock to Yorkville. During the time the Company has a balance under the Yorkville Note, additional advances under the SEPA can be received with written consent of Yorkville or upon a Trigger Event (as defined in Note 8) which, following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 that the Company filed to register the shares to be issued pursuant to the SEPA, occurs when the daily volume-weighted average price is less than the Floor Price (as such term is defined in the Yorkville Note) for five consecutive trading days, which prior to October 31, 2024, was \$0.8768 per share. As previously disclosed in a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC on September 13, 2024, a Trigger Event occurred on September 11, 2024, following which on September 13, 2024, the Company made a payment to Yorkville on the Yorkville Note of \$1,521,581 which included \$1,145,407 as repayment of principal. Additionally, and as previously disclosed in a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC on September 30, 2024, the Company and Yorkville executed an amendment on September 26, 2024 to extend the maturity date of the Yorkville Note from June 4, 2025 to December 15, 2025 and decreased the monthly principal payment obligations of \$500,000 related to the Trigger Event beginning on January 15, 2025 (see Note 8 for more detail). Subsequently, on October 31, 2024, the Company and Yorkville executed a second amendment to extend the maturity date of the Yorkville Note to March 31, 2026 and reduced the Floor Price to \$0.50 per share. On November 4, 2024, Yorkville converted \$254,593 in principal amount of the Yorkville Note, and following this conversion and the prior repurchase of principal, the remaining principal balance of the Yorkville Note is \$8.6 million (see Note 16). Subsequent to the date of these condensed consolidated financial statements, the Company executed a securities purchase agreement with related parties for the issuance of shares of common stock plus warrants for the purchase of common stock as a Private Investment in Public Equity (the "PIPE") with an aggregate purchase price of \$2.56 million, the closing of which will occur by November 29, 2024. Management believes that the additional cash received from the PIPE and the financing arrangement under the SEPA and the Yorkville Note will be sufficient to fund the Company's current operating plan for at least the next 12 months.

The Company's future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the Company's growth rate, the timing and extent of its spending to support research and development activities, purchasing inventory to meet its growth plan, and the timing and cost to enhance commercialized existing products. In the event that additional financing is required from outside sources, the Company may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to the Company, or at all. Any additional debt financing obtained by the Company in the future could also involve restrictive covenants relating to the Company's capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for the Company to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Additionally, if the Company raises additional funds through further issuances of equity, convertible debt securities or other securities convertible into equity, its existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution in their percentage ownership of the Company, and any new equity securities the Company issues could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of the Company's common stock. If the Company is unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to the Company when the Company requires it, the Company's ability to continue to grow or support its business and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

### ***Reclassification***

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss to conform to the current year presentation. The reclassification had no impact on the previously reported condensed consolidated balance sheet, statement of stockholders' deficit or cash flows.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. In addition, any change in these estimates or their related assumptions could have an adverse effect on the Company's operating results.

### *Business Risk and Concentration of Credit Risk and Supply Risk*

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and accounts receivable. The majority of the Company's cash is invested in U.S. dollar deposits with a reputable bank in the United States. Management believes that minimal credit risk exists with respect to the financial institution that holds the Company's cash. At times, such cash may be in excess of insured limits established by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral for accounts receivable. Payment terms range from cash in advance to 30 days from delivery of products or services but may fluctuate depending on the terms of each specific contract.

Significant customers represent 10% or more of the Company's total revenue or accounts receivable, net balance for the period ended as of each reporting date. For each significant customer, revenue as a percentage of total revenue and accounts receivable as a percentage of total accounts receivable are as follows:

	Accounts Receivable, Net		Revenue			
			Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023	2024	2023	2024	2023
<b>Customers:</b>						
Customer A	96 %	*	96 %	*	65 %	*
Customer B	*	*	*	*	23 %	*
Customer C	*	*	*	*	10 %	*
Customer D, related party	*	*	*	*	*	18 %
Customer E	*	*	*	*	*	14 %
Customer F	*	100 %	*	*	*	*
Customer G	*	*	*	77 %	*	54 %
Customer H	*	*	*	16 %	*	11 %
	<u>96 %</u>	<u>100 %</u>	<u>96 %</u>	<u>93 %</u>	<u>98 %</u>	<u>97 %</u>

\* Total less than 10% for the period.

There are inherent risks whenever a large percentage of total revenue is concentrated in a limited number of customers. Should a significant customer which is a party to a contract with the Company under which the Company derives revenue terminate or fail to renew its contracts with the Company, in whole or in part, for any reason, or experience significant financial or operating difficulties, it could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and results of operations. In general, a customer that makes up a significant portion of revenues in one period, may not make up a significant portion in subsequent periods. However, as the Company has entered into a Distribution Agreement with NXC Imaging, Inc. ("NXC") on June 18, 2024, by which the Company appointed NXC as the exclusive reseller to market, advertise, and resell certain equipment in the U.S. and U.S. territories, the Company expects that NXC will make up a significant portion of revenues in each period in which such Distribution Agreement is in effect. Customer A in the concentration table above is NXC, which resold the

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Company's scanner to two clinics during the three months ended September 30, 2024 and six clinics during the nine months ended September 30, 2024.

Certain components and services used to manufacture and develop the Company's products are presently available from only one or a limited number of suppliers or vendors. The Company's QT Breast Scanner has more than six hundred components, of which less than five components have such dependencies on limited suppliers or vendors. The loss of any of these suppliers or vendors would potentially require a significant level of hardware and/or software development efforts to incorporate the products or services into the Company's product.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all short-term investments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company had restricted cash equivalents of \$20,000 as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023.

***Restricted Cash***

Restricted cash is comprised of cash held in an account subject to a collateral agreement to be used for the Company's corporate credit card program.

***Accounts Receivable, Net***

Accounts receivable are carried at the amount due. Accounts receivable are written off when management deems all realistic efforts to collect the amount outstanding have been exhausted. A provision for credit losses is estimated by management based on evaluations of its historical bad debt and current collection experience. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, an allowance for credit losses was not required. Write-offs of accounts receivable were not significant during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023.

***Inventory***

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the weighted-average cost method. The Company periodically reviews the value of items in inventory and provides write-offs of inventory that is obsolete. Appropriate consideration is given to obsolescence, excessive levels, deterioration, and other factors in evaluating net realizable value. Once inventory has been written down below cost, it is not subsequently written up.

***Property and Equipment, Net***

Property and equipment, net are recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Expenditures for major additions and improvements are capitalized and minor replacements, maintenance, and repairs are charged to current operations as incurred. When property and equipment are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in the results of operations for the respective period. Depreciation is provided over the estimated useful lives of the related assets using the straight-line method. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the term of the related lease or the estimated useful lives of the assets.

***Leases***

The Company primarily enters into leases for office space that are classified as operating leases. The Company determines if an arrangement is or contains a lease at inception. The Company accounts for leases by recording right-of-use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities on the condensed consolidated balance sheets in the captions operating lease right-of-use assets, net and operating lease liabilities, respectively. The lease term includes the non-cancelable period of the lease plus any additional periods covered by an option to extend that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. The Company's leases do not include substantial variable payments based on an index or rates. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any significant residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

The Company's leases do not provide a readily determinable implicit discount rate. The Company's incremental borrowing rate is estimated to approximate the interest rate on a collateralized basis with similar terms and payments, and in similar economic environments. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. The lease payments related to the next 12 months are included in operating lease liabilities, current on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Company recognizes a single lease cost on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, and the Company classifies all cash payments within operating activities in the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows.

The Company did not have any finance leases as of September 30, 2024 or December 31, 2023.

***Intangible Assets, Net***

The Company's intangible assets are comprised of patents with a useful life of 12 years. Patents are amortized on a straight-line basis over their useful life.

***Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset be tested for possible impairment, the Company first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by an asset to the carrying value of an asset. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values, and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary. Management has reviewed the Company's long-lived assets and recorded no impairment charge for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023.

***Fair Value Measurements***

The Company applies the requirements of the fair value measurements framework, which establishes a hierarchy for measuring fair value and requires enhanced disclosures about fair value measurements. The fair value measurement guidance clarifies that fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement guidance also requires disclosure about how fair value is determined for assets and liabilities and establishes a hierarchy in which these assets and liabilities must be grouped based on significant levels of inputs as follows:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Quoted prices in active markets for similar assets and liabilities and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which requires the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

The determination of where assets and liabilities fall within this hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

***Debt and Debt Issuance Costs***

The Company evaluates its financial instruments to determine if they are freestanding financial instruments. The Company also evaluates its convertible debt for embedded derivatives. Embedded provisions (like conversion options) are assessed to determine if they qualify as embedded derivatives that require separate accounting.

Debt issuance costs are recorded as a reduction to the carrying amount of the debt and are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method. Debt is classified as short-term or long-term based on the term of the note.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Revenue Recognition**

Revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for these goods or services.

The Company determines revenue recognition through the following steps:

1) Identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer

The Company considers the terms and conditions of the contract in identifying the contracts. The Company determines a contract with a customer to exist when the contract is approved, each party's rights regarding the goods or services to be transferred can be identified, the payment terms for the goods or services can be identified, it has been determined the customer has the ability and intent to pay, and the contract has commercial substance. At contract inception, the Company will evaluate whether two or more contracts should be combined and accounted for as a single contract and whether the combined or single contract includes more than one performance obligation. The Company applies judgment in determining the customer's ability and intent to pay, which is based on a variety of factors, including the customer's historical payment experience or, in the case of a new customer, credit and financial information pertaining to the customer.

2) Identification of the performance obligations in the contract

Performance obligations promised in a contract are identified based on the goods or services that will be transferred to the customer that are both capable of being distinct, whereby the customer can benefit from the goods or services either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available from third parties or from the Company, and are distinct in the context of the contract, whereby the transfer of the goods or services is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The Company's performance obligations consist of (i) product sales, (ii) maintenance contracts and (iii) other services including training.

3) Determination of the transaction price

The transaction price is determined based on the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring goods or services to the customer. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in the Company's judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. The Company's contracts do not contain a significant financing component.

4) Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract

If the contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation based on a relative standalone selling price.

5) Recognition of revenue when, or as a performance obligation is satisfied

For product sales and services, revenue is recognized at the time the related performance obligation is satisfied by transferring the control of the promised goods or services to a customer, in an amount that reflects the consideration that the Company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. Training and maintenance services are generally recognized upon invoicing in amounts that correspond directly with the value to the customer of the performance completed to date which primarily includes professional service arrangements entered on a time and materials basis.

All of the revenue recognized by the Company during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 was recognized at a point in time.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Revenue recognized during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 is disaggregated as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Product	\$ 917,238	\$ 6,634	\$ 3,882,039	\$ 12,881
Service	38,732	18,023	150,129	22,523
	<u>\$ 955,970</u>	<u>\$ 24,657</u>	<u>\$ 4,032,168</u>	<u>\$ 35,404</u>

Revenue recognized by geography during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 is as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
United States	\$ 942,265	\$ 20,759	\$ 4,000,590	\$ 31,506
International	13,705	3,898	31,578	3,898
	<u>\$ 955,970</u>	<u>\$ 24,657</u>	<u>\$ 4,032,168</u>	<u>\$ 35,404</u>

The Company had no contract assets as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023. The Company had contract liabilities of \$19,841 as of September 30, 2024, which are expected to be fully recognized as revenue in 2024. The Company had contract liabilities of \$347,619 as of December 31, 2023. Revenue recognized during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 that was previously included in contract liabilities as of December 31, 2023 was \$11,905 and \$27,778, respectively, while a \$300,000 customer deposit previously deferred was refunded due to an order cancellation during the nine months ended September 30, 2024.

#### ***Shipping and Handling Costs***

Shipping and handling activities are typically performed before the customer obtains control of the goods, and the related costs are therefore expensed as incurred. Shipping and handling costs are included in cost of revenue in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Shipping and handling costs incurred for inventory purchases are expensed in cost of revenue when sold.

#### ***Product Warranty***

The Company's products sold to customers are generally subject to warranties up to twelve months, which provides for the repair or replacement of products, at the Company's option, that fail to perform with stated specifications. The Company estimates future warranty obligations related to those products. To date, product warranty claims have not been significant.

#### ***Research and Development Costs***

Research and development costs incurred by the Company include salaries, purchased services, operating materials and supplies, depreciation, and amortization, and are expensed as incurred. These costs amounted to \$925,214 and \$311,829 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively, and \$2,492,842 and \$1,083,373 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

#### ***Advertising***

Advertising and promotion costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses were not significant for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023.



**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

***Grant Income***

Periodically, the Company is awarded grants on a cost reimbursement basis. Costs are expensed when incurred and reimbursable on a monthly or quarterly basis with the offset booked as a contra-expense to the applicable functional area in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between financial reporting and the tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred tax assets may be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more-likely-than-not that some or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Company annually evaluates the realizability of deferred tax assets by assessing the valuation allowance and by adjusting the amount of such allowance, if necessary. The factors used to assess the likelihood of realization include the Company's forecast of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies that could be implemented to realize the net deferred tax assets.

The Company recognizes the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more-likely-than-not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more-likely-than-not threshold, the amount recognized in the condensed consolidated financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. In accordance with this accounting policy, the Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. There were no accrued interest and penalties during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair market value of the award. Stock-based compensation is recognized as expense on a ratable basis over the requisite service period of the award.

The Company values stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. This model requires the use of highly subjective and complex assumptions which determine the fair value of stock-based awards, including the option's expected term, stock price volatility and risk-free interest rates. Forfeitures are recorded as they occur.

***Comprehensive Loss***

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in the equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive loss was equal to net loss for three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023.

***Net Loss per Share***

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares and potentially dilutive common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock and if-converted methods. For the purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, common stock equivalents are considered to be potentially dilutive securities.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Reconciliation of net loss per share for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 is as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Net loss attributable to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc.	\$ (3,619,494)	\$ (1,375,939)	\$ (9,166,958)	\$ (4,588,900)
Deemed dividend related to the modification of equity classified warrants	—	—	(5,185,502)	—
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (3,619,494)	\$ (1,375,939)	\$ (14,352,460)	\$ (4,588,900)
Weighted-average number of common shares used in computing net loss per common share (1)	21,441,416	9,541,643	18,712,468	9,533,185
Net loss per share - basic and diluted (1)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.77)	\$ (0.48)

The following securities were excluded from the calculation of net loss per share because the inclusion would be anti-dilutive as of September 30, 2024 and 2023:

	September 30, 2024	September 30, 2023
Common stock warrants (1)	23,889,364	401,389
Potential shares from Pre-Paid Advance	10,126,981	—
Merger consideration earnout shares	9,000,000	—
Potential shares from Cable Car Loan	750,000	—
Potential shares from convertible notes (1)	250,224	254,328
Contingently issuable shares to GigCapital5 stockholders (1)	—	260,419
Options outstanding (1)	2,072,000	1,350,432
	<u>46,088,569</u>	<u>2,266,568</u>

(1) Amounts as of December 31, 2023 and before that date differ from those in prior year consolidated financial statements as they were retrospectively adjusted as a result of the accounting or the Business Combination (as defined in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements).

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The fair value of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities approximate their fair values because of the relatively short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of the Company's borrowings approximates fair value based on current rates offered to the Company for instruments with similar terms.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements Adopted***

In August 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity. ASU 2020-06 reduces the number of accounting models for convertible instruments and allows more contracts to qualify for equity classification. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2024, and there was no material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures, which requires disclosure of incremental segment information on an annual and interim basis. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, and requires retrospective application to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on the condensed consolidated financial statements.

In September 2024, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures. This ASU is intended to improve the transparency of income tax disclosures by requiring (1) consistent categories and greater disaggregation of information in the rate reconciliation and (2) income taxes paid disaggregated by jurisdiction. It also includes certain other amendments to improve the effectiveness of income tax disclosures. The ASU's amendments are effective for public business entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024. Entities are permitted to early adopt the standard for annual financial statements that have not yet been issued or made available for issuance. Adoption is either prospectively or retrospectively, the Company will adopt this ASU on a prospective basis. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the new standard on the condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**2. Business Combination**

As described in Note 1, the Merger with GigCapital5 was consummated on March 4, 2024. On the Merger Date, QT Imaging, GigCapital5, and QT Merger Sub, consummated the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement, following the approval at an annual stockholder meeting of the stockholders of GigCapital5 held on February 20, 2024 (the "Stockholder Meeting").

The Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization. Under this method of accounting, GigCapital5 was treated as the acquired company for financial reporting purposes. Accordingly, for accounting purposes, the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of QT Imaging issuing shares of the net assets of GigCapital5, accompanied by a recapitalization. The shares and net loss per common share prior to the Merger have been retroactively restated as shares reflecting the exchange ratio established in the Merger (approximately 0.3427 shares of the Company's common stock for each share of QT Imaging common stock). The net liabilities of GigCapital5 have been recognized at carrying value, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded.

QT Imaging has been determined to be the accounting acquirer based on evaluation of the following facts and circumstances:

- QT Imaging's stockholders have a majority of the voting power of the Company;
- The majority of QT Imaging's board of directors continued to serve as directors of the Company;
- The majority of QT Imaging's management continued to serve as management of the Company;
- QT Imaging comprises the ongoing operations of the Company; and
- QT Imaging is the larger entity based on historical business activity and the larger employee base.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

The following summarizes the elements of the Merger to the condensed consolidated statements of stockholders' deficit and cash flows, including the transaction funding, sources, and uses of cash:

	<b>Recapitalization</b>
Cash in GigCapital5 Trust Account, net of redemptions	\$ 13,952,525
Plus: cash in GigCapital5 operating bank account	4,829
Less: Payments made pursuant to non-redemption agreements	(10,791,550)
Less: GigCapital5 transaction costs paid from Trust	(1,073,667)
Less: Repayment of GigCapital5 related party notes	(853,607)
Net cash proceeds from GigCapital5	1,238,530
Assumed net liabilities from GigCapital5, excluding net cash proceeds	(10,507,695)
Net impact of the Merger on the condensed consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ (9,269,165)</u>

***Merger Related Activities***

On November 15, 2023, GigCapital5, QT Imaging and Yorkville, a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership managed by Yorkville Advisors Global, LP, entered into the SEPA. Upon the closing of the Merger, the Company has the right, provided there is no balance outstanding under the Yorkville Note (as defined below) or, if there is a balance outstanding under a Yorkville Note, with Yorkville's prior written consent, or upon the occurrence of certain trigger events, to issue and sell to Yorkville, and Yorkville shall purchase from the Company, up to \$10,000,000 in aggregate gross purchase price (the "Commitment Amount") of newly issued shares of the common stock (each such sale, an "Advance") by delivering written notice to Yorkville (each, an "Advance Notice" and the date on which the Company is deemed to have delivered an Advance Notice, the "Advance Notice Date"). As consideration for a payment of \$10,000,000 (the "Pre-Paid Advance") received on March 4, 2024, the Company issued the Yorkville Note, which was issued with a 6% original issue discount. The Yorkville Note for the Pre-Paid Advance was originally due 15 months from the date of issuance, and interest accrues on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default. The Yorkville Note is convertible by Yorkville into shares of the Company's common stock. On March 4, 2024, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the closing of the Business Combination, QT Imaging issued to Yorkville that number of shares of the Company which converted in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Company Shares") upon the completion of the Merger. See Note 8.

In February 2024, GigCapital5 and QT Imaging entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the "Cable Car Loan") with Funicular Funds, LP ("Cable Car"), pursuant to which Cable Car agreed to advance \$1,500,000 at the closing of the Business Combination, as was evidenced by a promissory note that may be convertible in certain circumstances into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$2.00 per share (the "Loan"), dated March 4, 2024, by and between QT Imaging and Cable Car. The Loan does not bear interest, and is due and payable 13 months after issuance, unless the time for payment is accelerated as a result of an event of default. On March 4, 2024, as full compensation to Cable Car for the Loan to QT Imaging in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Loan, QT Imaging issued to Cable Car that number of shares of the Company which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 180,000 shares of the Company's common stock. See Note 8.

In February 2024, GigCapital5 and QT Imaging (together the "parties") entered into a subscription agreement with William Blair & Co., L.L.C. ("William Blair") for the purchase of shares of common stock of QT Imaging. Pursuant to the subscription agreement, QT Imaging issued to William Blair in satisfaction of certain fees owed to William Blair for its services to the parties, that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Business Combination were converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 740,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The issuance of these shares settled \$2,410,000 of net assumed liabilities from the business combination with an additional transaction cost expense of \$202,200 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

In February 2024, the parties agreed to amend one of the non-redemption agreements that were entered into in September 2023 (“September 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements”), pursuant to which, and in addition to the Company’s common stock issuable Mizuho Securities USA, LLC (“Mizuho”) under the September 2023 Non-Redemption Agreement, Mizuho received from QT Imaging, in exchange for \$250,000 of services rendered by Mizuho, that number of QT Imaging’s common stock that converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 100,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. The issuance of these shares settled \$250,000 of net assumed liabilities from the business combination with an additional transaction expense of \$103,000 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

In February 2024, QT Imaging and GigCapital5 entered into two additional subscription agreements with each of Donnelley Financial Solutions, LLC (“DFIN”) and IB Capital LLC (“iBankers”), dated as of February 23, 2024 and February 22, 2024, respectively (together, the “Subscription Agreements”), for the purchase of shares of common stock of QT Imaging. Pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, QT Imaging issued to each of DFIN and iBankers in satisfaction of \$500,000 and \$600,000 of fees owed to DFIN and iBankers, respectively, for their services, that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Business Combination were converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 200,000 and 240,000 respective shares of the Company’s common stock. The issuance of these shares settled \$1,100,000 of net assumed liabilities from the business combination with an additional transaction expense of \$453,200 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

In February 2024, QT Imaging and LionBay Ventures (“LionBay”) entered into a Settlement and Termination Agreement (“Termination Agreement”). Pursuant to the terms of the Termination Agreement, QT Imaging terminated its Service Agreement with LionBay dated May 18, 2021 and the First Amendment of the Service Agreement dated September 9, 2021 (collectively as “Service Agreement”). In exchange for the termination of the Service Agreement and the termination of options to purchase 17,000 shares of common stock with a strike price of \$8.50 per option that were issued as part of the Service Agreement, QT Imaging agreed to issue that number of shares that converted into 10,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. The issuance of these shares resulted in an additional transaction expense of \$35,300 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

In February 2024, QT Imaging received \$500,000 in exchange for that number of shares that converted into 200,000 shares of the Company's common stock in accordance with the terms of the subscription agreement and Business Combination Agreement. The issuance of these shares resulted in an additional transaction expense of \$206,000 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

Pursuant to an amendment dated December 13, 2023, between QT Imaging and Exit Strategy Partners, LLC (“Advisor”), the Company agreed to pay for Advisor’s services in exchange for that number of shares that converted into 250,000 shares of the Company’s common stock and a total cash amount of \$225,000, of which \$125,000 was paid on the closing of the Business Combination on March 4, 2024 and the remaining \$100,000 is due on the first anniversary of the closing of the Business Combination, which is recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities within the condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2024. The total cash consideration and issuance of shares related to this amendment resulted in a transaction expense of \$1,107,500 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

On March 4, 2024, as consideration for the September 2023 Non-Redemption with certain GigCapital5 stockholders (“Non-Redeeming Stockholders”), QT Imaging issued that number of shares that converted into 427,477 shares of the Company’s common stock to the Non-Redeeming Stockholders. The issuance of these shares resulted in a transaction expense of \$1,508,994 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

On March 4, 2024, the Company issued to subscribers to the Stock Subscription Agreements entered into in November 2023 equal to that number of shares that resulted in such parties as stockholders of QT Imaging receiving pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement 150,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. The issuance of these shares resulted in a transaction expense of \$529,500 recorded as selling, general and administrative expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. No transaction expense related to this agreement was recorded during the three months ended September 30, 2024.

***Merger Earnout Consideration Shares***

Pursuant to the Second Amendment to Business Combination Agreement dated September 21, 2023, the Company is obliged to issue a maximum of 9,000,000 shares of Company’s common stock (the “Merger Consideration Earnout Shares”) if certain triggering events and conditions are achieved during 2024, 2025, and 2026.

***2024 Earnout Shares***

Promptly following the date on which Company files its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q with respect to its fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2024 with the SEC, an aggregate of 2,500,000 Merger Consideration Earnout Shares (the “2024 Earnout Shares”) will be issued to QT Imaging’s former stockholders if, and only if, on or prior to such filing date, the Company has obtained a formal U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) clearance for breast cancer screening with respect to its breast scanning systems, which remains in full force and effect as of such filing date; provided, that the 2024 Earnout Shares shall increase by 500,000 (to an aggregate of 3,000,000) Merger Consideration Earnout Shares if, in addition, during the fifteen months ended September 30, 2024, the Company either (A) makes at least eight bona fide placements of its breast scanning systems globally or (B) has revenue of at least \$4,400,000 as set forth in the condensed consolidated financial statements included in the periodic reports filed by the Company with the SEC with respect to such fifteen month period.

***2025 Earnout Shares***

Promptly following the date on which the Company files its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q with respect to its fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2025 with the SEC, an aggregate of 2,500,000 Merger Consideration Earnout Shares (the “2025 Earnout Shares”) will be issued to QT Imaging’s former stockholders if, and only if, during the twelve months ended September 30, 2025, (A) the Company achieves annual revenue of at least \$17,100,000 as set forth in the condensed consolidated financial statements included in the periodic reports filed by the Company with the SEC with respect to such twelve month period, and (B) the Company makes at least four placements of its breast scanning systems in the United States; provided, that the 2025 Earnout Shares shall increase by 500,000 (to an aggregate of 3,000,000) Merger Consideration Earnout Shares if at least one of the following milestones is achieved: (x) on or prior to such filing date, the Company has obtained a formal FDA clearance for a new indication for use of its breast scanning systems (other than any indication obtained prior to the beginning of the twelve months ended September 30, 2025), which remains in full force and effect as of such filing date; or (y) the Company achieves clinical-quality patient images with the Company’s open angle scanner no later than the filing date of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the third quarter of 2025.

***2026 Earnout Shares***

Promptly following the date on which the Company files its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q with respect to its fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2026 with the SEC, an aggregate of 2,500,000 Merger Consideration Earnout

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Shares (the “2026 Earnout Shares”) will be issued to QT Imaging’s former stockholders if, and only if, during the twelve months ended September 30, 2026, (A) the Company has revenue of at least \$30,000,000 as set forth in the condensed consolidated financial statements included in the periodic reports filed by the Company with the SEC with respect to such twelve month period, or (B) the VWAP of shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$15.00 per share for twenty (20) of any thirty (30) consecutive trading days on the Nasdaq exchange; provided, that the 2026 Earnout Shares shall increase by 500,000 (to an aggregate of 3,000,000) Merger Consideration Earnout Shares if at least one of the following milestones is achieved on or prior to such filing date: (x) the Company has obtained a formal FDA clearance of its open angle scanner, which remains in full force and effect as of such filing date; or (y) the Company receives net positive results in bona fide clinical trials, conducted in accordance with generally accepted industry standards, for its open angle scanner, as reported no later than the filing date of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the third quarter of 2026.

The Company recorded a liability of \$700,000 related to the Merger Earnout Consideration Shares within the condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2024. See Note 3.

### 3. Fair Value Measurements

The fair value of the Company’s financial assets and liabilities reflects management’s estimate of amounts that the Company would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from independent sources) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (internal assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity and which are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The following table presents information about the Company’s assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

Description:	Level	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
<b>Assets:</b>			
Certificate of deposit	2	\$ 20,000	\$ 20,000
<b>Liabilities:</b>			
Warrant liability	2	\$ 9,783	\$ —
Earnout liability	3	\$ 700,000	\$ —
Derivative liability	3	\$ 320,900	\$ —

#### ***Warrant Liability***

The Company has determined that the warrants that were a constituent part of (i) the private placement units that were issued in a private placement sale by GigCapital5 prior to the Merger (“Private Placement Warrants”) and (ii) the private placement units that were issued upon conversion of working capital notes issued by GigCapital5



**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

prior to the Merger, which conversion occurred concurrent with the Merger (“Working Capital Note Warrants”) are subject to treatment as a liability, as the transfer of the warrants to anyone other than the purchasers or their permitted transferees would result in these warrants having substantially the same terms as the warrants included in the public units that were issued by GigCapital5 prior to the Merger (“Public Warrants”). The Company determined that the fair value of each Private Placement Warrant and the Working Capital Note Warrants approximates the fair value of a Public Warrant. Accordingly, the Private Placement Warrants and Working Capital Note Warrants are valued upon observable data and have been classified as Level 2 financial instruments. As of September 30, 2024, a total of 889,364 Private Placement Warrants and Working Capital Note Warrants were outstanding at an approximate fair value of \$0.011 per warrant. See Note 11.

The activity for the fair value of the warrant liability during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 was as follows:

	<b>Warrant Liability</b>
Beginning balance, January 1, 2024	\$ —
Net liabilities assumed from GigCapital5	8,894
Change in fair value	23,123
Ending balance, March 31, 2024	32,017
Increase due to warrant modification	200,513
Change in fair value	(213,942)
Ending balance, June 30, 2024	18,588
Change in fair value	(8,805)
Ending balance, September 30, 2024	\$ 9,783

The effect of the modification of the Private Placement Warrants and the Working Capital Note Warrants as further described in Note 11 was included within other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss during the nine months ended September 30, 2024.

***Earnout Liability***

The fair value of the Merger Consideration Earnout shares was calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation. The simulation used as significant inputs the Company's management's current assessment of placements of breast scanning systems in 2024 and 2025, likely expected values for revenues from 2024 through 2026, probabilities for regulatory approvals including FDA clearances, and probabilities of other triggering events related to the open angle scanner. The probabilities of the non-revenue triggers generally range from 0 to 25 percent with the exception of the FDA clearance for a new indication by November 14, 2025, as defined in the Business Combination Agreement, which is at 100 percent. The revenue forecast for the respective measurement periods are generally in line with the revenue triggers as defined in the Business Combination Agreement, as amended. Additional significant inputs into the simulation include the volatility of Company's equity, assets, and revenue that was derived in a manner as would be common for such simulation, and published industry operating profitability metrics. A weighted average cost of capital (“WACC”) was estimated based on a venture capital rates of return on debt and equity. This WACC was used as the discount rate applicable to revenue, after applying a delivering factor to convert it from being applicable to earnings before interest and tax (“EBIT”) to being applicable to revenue. This EBIT to revenue delivering factor was estimated using published industry operating profit and cost metrics.

The Monte Carlo simulation developed a distribution of projected revenues for 2024 through 2026 using a Geometric Brownian Motion framework based on a standard normal distribution of returns. The simulation also developed a distribution of potential daily common stock prices for 2026 using a Geometric Brownian Motion framework. The resulting fair value is based on the average of the number of shares that will be paid out for each triggering event over a statistically significant number of simulations.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Significant assumptions used in the valuation of the fair value of the earnout liability as of issuance on March 4, 2024 and as of September 30, 2024 were as follows:

	March 4, 2024	September 30, 2024
Fair value of common stock	\$ 3.53	\$ 0.71
Volatility of revenue	26.0 %	23.0 %
Discount rate applicable to revenue	7.0 %	7.0 %
Risk-free rate	4.5 %	3.7 %
Risk premium	2.5 %	3.3 %
Cost of debt	15.5 %	15.5 %
Credit risk spread	11.0 %	11.9 %
Equity volatility	130.0 %	115.0 %

The activity for the fair value of the earnout liability for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 was as follows:

	Earnout Liability
Beginning balance, January 1, 2024	\$ —
Change in fair value	1,060,000
Ending balance, March 31, 2024	1,060,000
Change in fair value	(310,000)
Ending balance, June 30, 2024	750,000
Change in fair value	(50,000)
Ending balance, September 30, 2024	\$ 700,000

#### ***Derivative Liability***

In March 2024, the Company recorded a derivative liability related to the Pre-Paid Advance issued on March 4, 2024 pursuant to the SEPA, dated November 15, 2023, between QT Imaging and Yorkville (See Note 2 and Note 8). The Pre-Paid Advance contained the following derivative features (“Derivatives”) as defined in the SEPA that were recognized at fair value:

- **Monthly Payment Premium:** if, any time after the Issuance Date, and from time to time thereafter, a Trigger Event occurs, then the Company shall make monthly payments of Triggered Principal Amount, Payment Premium and accrued and unpaid interest.
- **Monthly Payment Discount:** if, any time after the Issuance Date, and from time to time thereafter, a Trigger Event occurs, then the Company shall make monthly payments of Triggered Principal Amount minus the lesser of (x) \$1,500,000 and (y) such amount of fifty percent (50%) of the Investor’s net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or fifty percent (50%) of the value of the Company Shares on such date the cash payment is due.
- **Variable Price Conversion Right:** subject to certain limitations, at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Yorkville shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount into fully paid and nonassessable Common Stock in accordance with Section (3)(b), at the Conversion Price of 95% of the lowest VWAP of the Company’s Common Stock during the 5 consecutive Trading Days immediately preceding the Conversion Date or the date the Holder submits an Investor Notice pursuant to and as defined in the SEPA, as applicable, or other date of determination, but not lower than the Floor Price.
- **Failure to Timely Convert:** if within three (3) Trading Days after the Company’s receipt of an email copy of a Conversion Notice the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Yorkville or credit

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Yorkville's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Yorkville's conversion of any Conversion Amount (a "Conversion Failure"), and if on or after such Trading Day the Yorkville purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Yorkville of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Yorkville anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Yorkville's request and in the Yorkville's discretion, either (i) pay cash to Yorkville in an amount equal to Yorkville's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out of pocket expenses, if any) for the Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Yorkville a certificate or certificates representing such Common Stock and pay cash to the Yorkville in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Price on the Conversion Date.

- Corporate Events: in addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to ensure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note, at the Holder's option, (i) in addition to the Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such Common Stock had such Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) or (ii) in lieu of the Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Price. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders.

The initial fair value of the above Derivatives was calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation. The simulation used significant inputs, including volatility of Company's equity that was derived based on a comparable peer group of publicly traded companies and the company's stock price on the valuation date.

The total value of the derivatives reflected the combined value of the monthly payment premium, reduction to that premium by the payment discount, and the value of the conversion right. The values of the failure to timely convert and corporate event features were deemed to be de minimis.

Significant assumptions used in the valuation of the fair value of the derivative liability as of issuance on March 4, 2024 and as of September 30, 2024 were as follows:

	March 4, 2024	September 30, 2024
Fair value of common stock	\$ 3.53	\$ 0.71
Term in years	1.25	1.23
Volatility	130.0 %	115.0 %
Risk-free rate	4.9 %	3.9 %
Debt discount	30.0 %	30.0 %

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

The activity for the fair value of the derivative liability during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 was as follows:

	Derivative Liability
Beginning balance, January 1, 2024	\$ —
Fair value at issuance	5,120,900
Change in fair value	(2,983,100)
Ending balance, March 31, 2024	2,137,800
Change in fair value	(1,729,700)
Ending balance, June 30, 2024	408,100
Change in fair value	(87,200)
Ending balance, September 30, 2024	\$ 320,900

#### 4. Inventory

Inventory consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023:

	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Raw materials	\$ 2,600,114	\$ 2,529,364
Work in process	74,540	1,627,802
Finished Goods	506,900	261,031
Total	\$ 3,181,554	\$ 4,418,197

#### 5. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023:

	Useful Life	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Scanners	5 Years	\$ 2,254,548	\$ 3,309,957
Computer and lab equipment	3-5 Years	1,384,307	1,359,491
Leasehold improvements	Various	421,266	421,266
Software	3 Years	50,374	40,599
Furniture and fixtures	7 Years	82,336	82,336
		4,192,831	5,213,649
Less: accumulated depreciation		(4,070,679)	(4,722,729)
		\$ 122,152	\$ 490,920

Depreciation expense was \$19,508 and \$76,351 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively. Depreciation expense was \$114,144 and \$216,272 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

#### 6. Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets, net consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024:

	Useful Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value	Useful Life Remaining
Patents	12 Years	\$ 2,230,570	\$ 2,230,570	\$ —	0.00 Years

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Intangible assets, net consisted of the following as of December 31, 2023:

	Useful Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value	Useful Life Remaining
Patents	12 Years	\$ 2,230,570	\$ 2,140,431	\$ 90,139	0.50 Years

Amortization expense was \$0 and \$46,470 for each of the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023. Amortization expense was \$90,139 and \$139,410 for each of the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023.

## 7. Balance Sheet Details

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023:

	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Prepaid insurance	\$ 432,170	\$ 9,808
Other	343,415	205,171
Total	<u>\$ 775,585</u>	<u>\$ 214,979</u>

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023:

	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Accrued legal	\$ 1,900,000	\$ 24,729
Accrued personnel costs	899,796	120,856
Accrued excise taxes	202,341	—
Accrued advisory fee	100,000	—
Other	262,080	224,066
Total	<u>\$ 3,364,217</u>	<u>\$ 369,651</u>

## 8. Long-Term Debt

### *Paycheck Protection Program Loan*

On February 24, 2021 and May 5, 2020, the Company received loans (“PPP Loans”) from US Bank in the amounts of \$1,158,265 (“Loan 2”) and \$1,158,266 (“Loan 1”), respectively, to fund payroll, rent and utilities through the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”). Original loan terms were revised by the PPP Flexibility Act of 2020. Under the terms of the PPP, up to 100% of the loan and related interest was forgivable if the proceeds were used for covered expenses and certain other requirements related to wage rates were met. For Loan 1, the Company applied for forgiveness on June 7, 2021, and received forgiveness of \$873,151 in principal and \$9,823 in interest from the Small Business Administration (“SBA”) on June 14, 2021. For Loan 2, the Company applied for forgiveness on November 9, 2021, and received forgiveness of \$930,246 in principal and \$6,822 in interest on November 15, 2021.

The remaining balance of Loan 1 of \$285,115 is payable in monthly installments of \$6,400, including interest at 1%, beginning August 5, 2021, with the final payment due May 5, 2025. As of September 30, 2024, the total principal outstanding under Loan 1 was \$51,008, all of which was current. As of December 31, 2023, the total principal outstanding under Loan 1 was \$107,979, of which \$76,058 was current and \$31,921 was noncurrent.

The remaining balance of Loan 2 of \$228,019 is payable in monthly installments of \$4,605, including interest at 1%, beginning December 27, 2021, with the final payment due February 27, 2026. As of September 30, 2024, the total principal outstanding under Loan 2 was \$77,691, of which \$54,725 was current and \$22,966 was noncurrent.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

As of December 31, 2023, the total principal outstanding under Loan 2 was \$118,369, of which \$54,308 was current and \$64,061 was noncurrent.

Interest expense for Loan 1 and Loan 2 for the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 was \$384 and \$716, respectively. Interest expense for Loan 1 and Loan 2 for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 was \$1,397 and \$2,377, respectively.

The SBA may undertake a review of a loan of any size during the six-year period following forgiveness or repayment of the loan. The review may include the loan forgiveness application, as well as whether the Company received the proper loan amount. The timing and outcome of any SBA review is not known.

***Convertible Notes Payable***

In June 2021, the Company entered into a convertible promissory note agreement (the “Note”) with USCG for advances of up to \$10,000,000. The Company could have made advances on the Note up to six months after the inception of the Note unless extensions for advances were mutually agreed between both parties. The Note bore interest at 12% per annum on any amounts drawn with a maturity date of July 6, 2024. The Note was collateralized by all assets of the Company and was guaranteed by QT Labs. The terms of the Note include non-financial covenants and, as of March 4, 2024 when the Note converted, the Company was in compliance with those covenants. Through December 31, 2023, the Company issued warrants in connection with the note to purchase a total of 5,091 shares of common stock which 3,540 shares are exercisable at a price of \$12.40 per share and 1,551 shares are exercisable at a price of \$11.67 per share. The fair value of the warrants, along with financing fees, were recorded as debt issuance costs and presented in the condensed consolidated balance sheets as a deduction from the carrying amount of the Note. On March 4, 2024, these warrants were terminated in accordance with the Business Combination Agreement.

The Note was convertible, at the Company’s option, before the Note matured upon the closing of a single transaction or a series of transactions with a minimum of \$15,000,000 of cash proceeds raised in the aggregate. If elected, the conversion price is 90% of the price per share in the qualified financing. Management assessed whether the embedded features in the Note should have been bifurcated from the debt host and concluded that none of the features required to be accounted for separately from the debt instrument.

In November 2023 and in connection with the Fourth Amendment and issuance of the senior secured convertible promissory note to US Capital as part of the Securities Purchase Agreement as described below (the “US Capital Note”), the outstanding loan balances of the Note of \$2,495,000 with accrued interest of \$635,854 were considered extinguished. In November 2023, the Company recorded \$376,086 as a loss on extinguishment in other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, and includes a commission paid of \$20,000, remaining unamortized debt issuance costs on the Note of \$32,828 and the fair value of warrants to purchase 16,320 shares of common stock of \$156,505.

As of December 31, 2023, the total Note and US Capital Note balance was \$3,294,659 net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$36,194, and accrued interest of \$50,037. Interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 was \$0 and \$88,692, respectively. Interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 was \$86,238 and \$256,253, respectively.

On March 4, 2024, the Note principal and related accrued interest balance of \$3,233,388 and the US Capital Note principal balance of \$200,000 was converted into 359,266 and 100,000 shares of common stock, respectively. Additionally, warrants to purchase 16,320 shares of the Company's common stock were net settled into 5,594 shares of common stock.

***Bridge Loan***

In November 2023, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement and raised a private secured convertible bridge financing in the aggregate amount of \$1,000,000 (“Bridge Loan”) from five investors (“Bridge Lenders”). Each Bridge Loan of \$200,000 bore no interest but had a cash option value at the date of maturity of

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

120%, or \$240,000, of the Bridge Loan at each Bridge Lender's option. The maturity date was the closing date of the Business Combination as defined in Note 1. The Bridge Loan conversion price was at \$2.00 per share on a post-business combination. On March 4, 2024, four of the five Bridge Loan holders elected the cash option and were paid an aggregate of \$960,000 on the Merger Date. Interest expense related to the payment premium was \$0 and \$160,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024, respectively.

As of September 30, 2024, there was no amount outstanding for the Bridge Loan. As of December 31, 2023, the outstanding amount of the Bridge Loan, excluding the US Capital Note, was \$774,337, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$25,663. Interest expense from the amortization of debt issuance costs for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 was \$0 and \$25,663, respectively.

***Yorkville Pre-Paid Advance***

On March 4, 2024, the Company received the Pre-Paid Advance of \$10,000,000 from Yorkville and issued Yorkville the Yorkville Note in the amount of \$10,000,000 for such Pre-Paid Advance that was originally due 15 months from the date of issuance, and interest shall accrue on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default as described in the Yorkville Note. The Yorkville Note is convertible by Yorkville into shares of the Company's common stock. As consideration for the Pre-Paid Advance, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the closing of the Business Combination, QT Imaging issued to Yorkville that number of shares of QT Imaging which converted in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock upon the completion of the Business Combination. In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 470-20, the proceeds of \$10,000,000 were recorded between the promissory note and common stock less debt origination costs of \$975,000, consisting of a \$375,000 commitment fee for the SEPA and an original issue discount of 6% for the Yorkville Note, on a relative fair value basis. Expenses related to a structuring fee was \$0 and \$20,000 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024, respectively, and was included in other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. As noted in Note 3, the Pre-Paid Advance contained Derivatives that were bifurcated and recorded a separate instrument. The initial value of the Derivatives of the \$5,120,900 was recorded as a debt discount against the Pre-Paid Advance.

Under the terms of the original Yorkville Note, a "Trigger Event" shall occur if the daily VWAP is less than the Floor Price for five trading days during a period of seven consecutive trading days (a "Floor Price Trigger" and the last such day of such occurrence, a "Trigger Date"). If, at any time six months after the issuance of the Yorkville Note, a Trigger Event occurs, then the Company will be obligated to make monthly payments in an amount equal to the sum of (i) \$1,500,000 of principal in the aggregate among all promissory notes issued to Yorkville (or the outstanding principal if less than such amount) (the "Triggered Principal Amount"), plus (ii) a payment premium of 5% in respect of such Triggered Principal Amount, and (iii) accrued and unpaid interest hereunder as of each payment date beginning on the 5th trading day after the Trigger Date and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month to Yorkville pursuant to the terms of the Yorkville Note. However, in the event that the Company shall be required to make such cash payments to Yorkville under the Yorkville Note as a result of the occurrence of a Trigger Event, the Company shall be entitled upon written notice to Yorkville, to direct that Yorkville (i) if Yorkville has sold the Company Shares that it received upon the completion of the Merger to apply, in accordance with the terms of the Yorkville Note, up to 50% of Yorkville's net sale proceeds of the Company Shares to satisfy, in part or in whole, the Triggered Principal Amount of such cash payments due to Yorkville or (ii) or if Yorkville has not sold the Company Shares, to apply up to 50% of the value of the Company Shares on such date the cash payment is due based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg LP of the Company Shares as an offset of the Triggered Principal Amount of the cash payments due to Yorkville. The obligation of the Company to make monthly prepayments due to the occurrence of a Floor Price Trigger shall cease (with respect to any payment that has not yet come due) if any time after the Trigger Date (a) the Company reduces the Floor Price to an amount that is at least 50% of the daily VWAP of the common stock or (b) the daily VWAP is greater than 110% of the Floor Price for a period of five consecutive trading days, unless a subsequent Trigger Event occurs. Furthermore, within one trading day of a Floor Price Trigger that remains after application of all amounts related to the Company Shares as described above, the Company shall reduce the Floor Price to an amount that is at least 50% of the daily VWAP of the common stock, and provide Yorkville written confirmation of such reduction of the Floor Price or be obligated to make the above monthly cash payments.



**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 that the Company filed to register the shares to be issued pursuant to the SEPA, the Floor Price for Yorkville was \$0.8768 per share (See Note 16 for current Floor Price). For the first five trading days commencing after six months after the issuance of the Yorkville Note, which ended on September 11, 2024, the daily VWAP of the common stock was less than the Floor Price, and as a result, September 11, 2024 constitutes a Trigger Date, and on that Trigger Date, a Trigger Event occurred due to a Floor Price Trigger. Accordingly, on September 13, 2024, the Company made the initial payment due to Yorkville as a result of the Trigger Event that occurred on September 11, 2024 in an amount totaling \$1,521,581, the calculation of which reflects a reduction to the Triggered Principal Amount by 50% of the net sale proceeds of the Company Shares by Yorkville following the closing of the Business Combination. The total payment of \$1,521,581 comprised of \$1,145,407 of principal, \$318,904 of accrued interest, and \$57,270 of 5% early payment premium. The Company recognized the 5% early payment premium as interest expense within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024.

On September 26, 2024, the Company and Yorkville entered into an Omnibus Amendment (the “Omnibus Amendment”), pursuant to which the Company and Yorkville agreed to amend certain terms of the Yorkville Note to reduce the Company’s obligations resulting from the occurrence of the Trigger Event. Pursuant to the Omnibus Amendment, the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended approximately six months from June 4, 2025 to December 15, 2025. Further, the Omnibus Amendment acknowledges the Company’s obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and revised the Yorkville Note to provide that no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Omnibus Amendment and ending on January 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on January 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including November 15, 2025, whether or not a Trigger Event has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, the Company will make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 plus the payment premium of 5% plus accrued and unpaid interest under the Yorkville Note as of each such payment date. Such monthly payments will not be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg, L.P. The Omnibus Amendment also provided that 100% of the proceeds of the sale of the remaining 400,000 Company Shares held at the time of entry into the Omnibus Amendment by Yorkville shall be retained by Yorkville and shall not be used to offset or reduce any amounts owed under the Yorkville Note, or to otherwise benefit the Company in any way. The Omnibus Amendment also provides that in the event that the Company’s common stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as defined per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) the Company uses its best efforts to have its common stock relisted on the Nasdaq Stock Market as soon as possible and (ii) the Company’s common stock is listed on the OTC Markets’ OTCQX market tier within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs. The Omnibus Amendment was accounted for as a troubled debt restructuring, resulting in a prospective adjustment to the effective interest rate in accordance with ASC 470-60.

As of September 30, 2024, the outstanding amount of the Yorkville Note was \$2,980,159 net of the unamortized debt discount of \$5,874,434, and accrued interest of \$24,744. Interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 was \$1,244,332 and \$2,431,398, respectively.

#### ***Cable Car Loan***

In February 2024, GigCapital5 and QT Imaging entered into the Cable Car Loan with Cable Car, pursuant to which Cable Car agreed to advance \$1,500,000 at the closing of the Business Combination, as was evidenced by the Loan, dated March 4, 2024, by and between QT Imaging and Cable Car. The Loan does not bear interest, and is due and payable 13 months after issuance, unless the time for payment is accelerated as a result of an event of default. As full compensation to Cable Car for the Loan to QT Imaging in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Loan, QT Imaging issued to Cable Car that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 180,000 shares of the Company's common stock. In accordance with ASC 470-20, the proceeds of \$1,500,000 were

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

recorded between the promissory note and common stock less debt origination costs of \$40,740, consisting of legal fees, on a relative fair value basis.

As of September 30, 2024, the outstanding amount of the Cable Car Loan was \$1,247,374, net of unamortized issuance costs of \$252,626. Interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 was \$108,706 and \$234,445, respectively.

Future principal payments on the long-term debt as of September 30, 2024 are as follows:

Year ending December 31:	
2024 (remaining)	\$ 32,718
2025	10,441,377
2026	9,197
Total payments	10,483,292
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs	(6,127,060)
Less: Current maturities of long-term debt	(887,321)
Long-term debt	\$ 3,468,911

## 9. Leases

The Company leases its operating facilities in Novato, California, under a non-cancelable operating lease through May 31, 2027. There are no options or rights to extend the term of this lease.

The following table reflects the Company's ROU assets and lease liabilities as of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023:

	September 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Assets:		
Operating lease ROU assets, net	\$ 1,020,947	\$ 1,267,121
Liabilities:		
Operating lease liabilities, current	\$ 394,208	\$ 361,305
Operating lease liabilities	762,904	1,062,633
	\$ 1,157,112	\$ 1,423,938

The following table presents supplemental cash flow information related to the Company's operating leases for the three and nine months ended:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 116,994	\$ 110,278	\$ 345,302	\$ 330,833

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

As of September 30, 2024, the maturity of operating lease liabilities was as follows:

Year ending December 31:	
2024 (remaining)	\$ 116,994
2025	476,164
2026	490,449
2027	206,864
Total payments	1,290,471
Less: Interest	(133,359)
Present value of obligations	\$ 1,157,112

The operating lease expense for the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 was \$113,748 and \$113,536, respectively, of which \$5,532 and \$5,319, respectively, were related to leases with a term of less than 12 months. The operating lease expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 was \$341,031 and \$340,354, respectively, of which \$16,383 and \$15,705, respectively, were related to leases with a term of less than 12 months.

As of September 30, 2024, the weighted-average remaining lease term was 2.7 years and the weighted-average discount rate was 8% for the nine months ended September 30, 2024. As of September 30, 2023, the weighted-average remaining lease term was 3.7 years and the weighted-average discount rate was 8% for the nine months ended September 30, 2023.

## 10. Contingencies

### *Litigation*

The Company is subject to occasional lawsuits, investigations, and claims arising out of the normal conduct of business. As of the date the condensed consolidated financial statements were available to be issued, management is not aware of any pending claims that will have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

## 11. Stockholders' Deficit

### *Common Stock*

The Company's common stock trades on the Nasdaq Stock Exchange under the symbol "QTI". Pursuant to the terms of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Company is authorized and has available for issuance 500,000,000 shares of common stock. Immediately following the Merger, there were 21,437,216 shares of common stock outstanding with a par value of \$0.0001. The holder of each share of common stock is entitled to one vote.

The Company retroactively adjusted the shares issued and outstanding prior to March 4, 2024 to give effect to the exchange ratio established in the Business Combination Agreement to determine the number of shares of common stock into which they were converted.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Common stock reserved for future issuance as of September 30, 2024 is as follows:

Common stock warrants	23,889,364
Potential shares from Pre-Paid Advance	10,126,981
Merger earnout consideration shares	9,000,000
Options outstanding under the 2024 Incentive Plan	2,072,000
Options available under the 2024 Incentive Plan	286,093
Potential shares from Cable Car Loan	750,000
Potential shares from convertible notes	250,224
	46,374,662

***Preferred Stock***

The Company is authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.0001, with such designations, voting and other rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, there were no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding. The Board has the authority to issue shares of preferred stock from time to time on terms it may determine, to divide shares of preferred stock into one or more series and to fix the designations, preferences, privileges, and restrictions of preferred stock, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preference, sinking fund terms, and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of any series to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. The issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of decreasing the trading price of common stock, restricting dividends on the capital stock of the Company, diluting the voting power of the common stock, impairing the liquidation rights of the capital stock of the Company, or delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company.

***QT Imaging Private Placement Warrants***

In November 2022, the Company initiated an offering to sell to a select group of accredited investors only, on a private placement basis, 342,703 units for a purchase price of \$11.67 per unit (the “Units”), each Unit consisting of one share of common stock and one warrant to purchase one share of common stock (the “QT Imaging Private Placement Warrants”) with an exercise price of \$11.67 (the “2022 Offering”). As of December 31, 2023, the Company has issued 167,925 Units for net proceeds of \$1,932,850, which 0 and 89,532 Units were issued during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, respectively, for total net proceeds of \$0 and \$1,026,550, respectively. There were no Units issued during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024. On March 4, 2024, all outstanding QT Imaging Private Placement Warrants were deemed out of the money and terminated in accordance with the Business Combination Agreement.

***QT Imaging Warrants for Common Stock***

In addition to the warrants sold as part of the Units in the 2022 Offering, the Company also issued warrants to consultants and to placement agents in association with debt issuances and past private offerings. At the option of the warrant holders, the warrants can be fully settled in shares of common stock, or converted via net share settlement, in which the warrant holder will receive shares equal to the number of shares purchasable under the warrants multiplied by the difference between the fair market value of the shares and the exercise price, divided by the fair market value of the shares.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

The following table represents the QT Imaging warrant activity as follows for the nine months ended September 30, 2024:

	<b>Number of Warrants</b>
Outstanding, January 1, 2024	422,064
Exercised	(16,320)
Terminated pursuant to business combination agreement	(405,744)
Outstanding, September 30, 2024	—

The fair value of the QT Imaging warrants issued as part of the 2022 Offering and included in stockholders' deficit in the condensed consolidated balance sheets was \$0 and \$462,413 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, respectively. The fair value of the remaining warrant granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 was \$15,317 and was recorded as issuance costs against the proceeds received from the 2022 Offering. There were no QT Imaging warrants issued during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 or during the three months ended September 30, 2023.

On March 4, 2024 and in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement, the Company cancelled and terminated all outstanding warrants that were deemed out of the money with an exercise price of or above \$11.67 per warrant, including all warrants sold as part of the Units in the 2022 Offering and warrants that were issued to consultants and placement agents in association with debt issuances and past private offerings.

***Warrants (Public Warrants, Private Placement Warrants and Working Capital Note Warrants)***

Warrants will be exercisable at \$11.50 per share, and pursuant to the terms of the warrant agreement governing such warrants (the "Warrant Agreement"), the exercise price and number of warrant shares issuable on exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Company. In addition, if (x) the Company issues additional shares of common stock or equity-linked securities for capital raising purposes in connection with the closing of its initial Business Combination at an issue price or effective issue price of less than \$9.20 per share of common stock (with such issue price or effective issue price to be determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors, and in the case of any such issuance to the Company's Founder or its affiliates, without taking into account any Founder Shares held by it prior to such issuance), (y) the aggregate gross proceeds from such issuances represent more than 65% of the total equity proceeds, and interest thereon, available for the funding of the Company's initial Business Combination on the date of the consummation of its initial Business Combination (net of redemptions), and (z) the volume weighted average trading price of the Company's common stock during the 20 trading-day period starting on the trading day prior to the day on which the Company consummates its initial Business Combination (such price, the "Market Value") is below \$9.20 per share, the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 115% of the greater of (i) the Market Value or (ii) the price at which the Company issues the additional shares of common stock or equity-linked securities.

Each warrant will become exercisable on the later of 30 days after the completion of the Merger and will expire five years after the completion of the Merger. If the Company is unable to deliver registered shares of common stock to the holder upon exercise of the warrants during the exercise period, there will be no net cash settlement of these warrants and the warrants will expire worthless, unless they may be exercised on a cashless basis in the circumstances described in the Warrant Agreement. Once the warrants become exercisable, the Company may redeem the outstanding warrants in whole and not in part at a price of \$0.01 per warrant upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption, only in the event that the last sale price of the Company's shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within the 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day before the Company sends the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.

Under the terms of the Warrant Agreement, the Company has agreed to use its best efforts to file a new registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), following the completion of the Merger, for the registration of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants included in

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

the public units issued in the Company's initial public offering (the "Public Units"), the private placement units undertaken by the Company concurrently with its initial public offering (the "Private Placement Units") and the private placement units that were issued upon conversion of working capital notes issued by the Company prior to the Merger, which conversion occurred concurrent with the Merger. The new registration statement was filed on April 1, 2024, and was declared effective by the SEC on May 22, 2024.

As of September 30, 2024, there were 23,889,364 warrants outstanding from those that were initially included as a constituent security of the Public Units and the Private Placement Units (the "PubCo Warrants") with an exercise price of \$11.50 per warrant and expiring on March 4, 2029. On May 13, 2024, the exercise price of PubCo Warrants was reduced from \$11.50 to \$2.30 per warrant and the price per share related to the redemption events described above decreased from \$18.00 per share to \$3.60 per share in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement as discussed above. The modification in exercise price related to the Public Warrants, which are equity classified, was accounted as a deemed dividend, which resulted in an adjustment of \$5,185,502 to accumulated deficit during the nine months ended September 30, 2024. The effect of the modification in exercise price related to the Private Placement Warrants and Working Capital Note Warrants, which are liability classified, was recorded in other income (expense), net within the statements of operations and comprehensive loss and amounted to \$200,513 during the nine months ended September 30, 2024.

## **12. Stock Incentive Plans**

### ***2024 Equity Incentive Plan***

On February 15, 2024, at the Annual Meeting, the GigCapital5 stockholders considered and approved the 2024 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2024 Incentive Plan") and reserved 2,358,093 shares of common stock for issuance thereunder. The 2024 Incentive Plan became effective immediately upon the Closing of the Business Combination on March 4, 2024. The term of the 2024 Incentive Plan is 10 years. The number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2024 Incentive Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2025 and continuing through January 1, 2035, by 5% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares as may be determined by the Board of Directors. Under the 2024 Incentive Plan, the Company may issue stock options, stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs"), and performance awards ("PAs"). The term of stock options may not exceed 10 years and is subject to vesting conditions, which is subject to the option holder's continued service to the Company. The exercise price of any stock option award cannot be less than fair market value of the Company's common stock, provided, however, that an incentive stock option granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary, must have an exercise price of no less than 110% of the fair market value of the Company's common stock and a term that does not exceed five years.

There were 2,072,000 options outstanding under the 2024 Incentive Plan as of September 30, 2024.

### ***QT Imaging Incentive Plan***

In September 2021, the Board of Directors approved and the Company adopted the Plan (the "QT Imaging Plan"). The maximum aggregate number of shares of common stock that the Company may award under the QT Imaging Plan was 7,000,000. The term of the QT Imaging Plan was originally 10 years. The QT Imaging Plan was administered by the compensation committee of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Administrator"). The Company may grant awards to eligible participants which may take the form of stock options (both incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options), stock purchase rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance stock awards. Awards may be granted to employees, directors, and consultants (as defined in the QT Imaging Plan.) The term of any stock option award may not exceed 10 years and may be subject to vesting conditions, as determined by the Administrator. Incentive stock options may only be granted to employees of the Company or any subsidiary that is a "subsidiary corporation" within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Internal Revenue Code. The exercise price of any stock option award cannot be less than fair market value of the Company's common stock, provided, however, that an incentive stock option granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary, must have an

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

exercise price of no less than 110% of the fair market value of the Company's common stock and a term that does not exceed five years. Vesting is subject to the option holder's continued service to the Company, ranging up to a four-year period. Unvested options are subject to forfeiture upon termination of employment. On March 4, 2024, the QT Imaging Plan was terminated in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement and the options to purchase 1,237,681 shares of common stock were cancelled at the close of the Business Combination in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement.

The following table summarizes information regarding activity in the QT Imaging Plan and the 2024 Incentive Plan during the nine months ended September 30, 2024:

	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)
Outstanding, January 1, 2024	1,249,809	\$ 24.80	6.9
Granted under the 2024 Incentive Plan	2,072,000	\$ 0.74	
Cancelled	(12,128)	\$ 22.40	
Terminated pursuant to Business Combination Agreement	(1,237,681)	\$ 24.83	
Outstanding, September 30, 2024	<u>2,072,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.74</u>	<u>9.8</u>
Exercisable as of September 30, 2024	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>
Vested and expected to vest as of September 30, 2024	<u>2,072,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.74</u>	<u>9.8</u>

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024, a total of 2,072,000 options were granted to employees and nonemployees with a weighted-average grant date fair value of \$0.47 per share. There were no options granted during three and nine months ended September 30, 2023.

The determination of the fair value of options granted during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 is computed using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

Stock price per share	\$ 0.74
Expected option term (years)	5.7
Expected volatility	67.9 %
Risk-free rate of return	4.3 %
Expected annual dividend yield	— %

Option pricing models require the input of various subjective assumptions, including the option's expected life and the price volatility of the underlying stock. The expected stock price volatility is based on the analysis of volatilities of the Company's selected public peer group over a period commensurate with the expected term of the options. The expected term of employee options represents the weighted-average period the options are expected to remain outstanding and was derived using the simplified method for awards that qualify for its "plain-vanilla" options. All awards that are outstanding are qualified for "plain-vanilla" options. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury interest rates whose term is consistent with the expected life of the stock options. No dividend yield is included as the Company has not issued any dividends and do not anticipate issuing any dividends in the future.



**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

The following table shows stock-based compensation expense by functional area in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Research and development	\$ 22,248	\$ 26,313	\$ 36,198	\$ 78,941
Selling, general and administrative	104,955	169,162	129,989	533,789
	<u>\$ 127,203</u>	<u>\$ 195,475</u>	<u>\$ 166,187</u>	<u>\$ 612,730</u>

No stock-based compensation expense was capitalized to inventory for three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023.

As of September 30, 2024, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to all nonvested stock options was \$846,533 and the weighted-average period over which it is expected to be recognized is 2.3 years.

### 13. National Institutes of Health Subaward

On August 18, 2022, the Company was awarded a grant of up to \$1,078,347 as a subaward through the Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois for the purpose of developing a quantitative ultrasound breast scanner for identifying early response of breast cancer to chemotherapy. The grant is a cost reimbursement subaward that is allocated annually over five years, subject to the availability of funds and satisfactory progress of the project. The award expires July 31, 2027 and may be terminated by either party with 30 days written notice. Any grant proceeds received do not require repayment. As of September 30, 2024, the Company incurred total costs of \$385,280 against the year one allocation of \$351,994 and against the year two allocation of \$194,566. During the three months ended September 30, 2024, the Company incurred costs of \$3,359, of which \$3,359 of grant income was recognized as an offset to research and development expense and \$0 was recognized as an offset to selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company incurred costs of \$151,996, of which \$128,769 of grant income was recognized as an offset to research and development expense and \$23,227 was recognized as an offset to selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. During the nine months ended September 30, 2024, the Company incurred costs of \$36,226, of which \$20,430 of grant income was recognized as an offset to research and development expense and \$15,796 was recognized as an offset to selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company incurred costs of \$250,713, of which \$215,616 of grant income was recognized as an offset to research and development expense and \$35,097 was recognized as an offset to selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the grant receivable was \$10,349 and \$161,638, respectively, and is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

### 14. Income Taxes

For the interim periods, the Company estimates its annual effective income tax rate and applies the estimated rate to the year-to-date income or loss before taxes. The Company also computes the tax provision or benefit related to items reported separately and recognizes the effect of changes in enacted tax laws or rates in the interim periods in which the changes occur.

The Company's effective tax rate is 0% for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023. The Company expects that its effective tax rate for the full year 2024 will be 0%.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**15. Related Party Transactions*****Convertible Notes Payable***

In July 2020, the Company issued three convertible notes to three of its stockholders for advances up to \$3,500,000 in principal (the “2020 Notes”) and bearing annual interest of 5% on any amounts drawn. An additional note was issued in March 2022 as part of the 2020 Notes, but with an annual interest rate of 8%. All principal and interest payments are due on or before July 1, 2025. The 2020 Notes are convertible, at the holder’s option, into shares of common stock of the Company at the lower of \$14.59 per share or the offering price in a financing of at least \$5,000,000 in equity from unaffiliated parties. As of September 30, 2024, an aggregate of 250,224 shares of common stock would be issued if the entire principal and interest under the 2020 Notes was converted. Management assessed whether the embedded features in the 2020 Notes should have been bifurcated from the debt host and concluded that none of the features were required to be accounted for separately from the debt instruments.

As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the outstanding amount of the 2020 Notes was \$3,143,725 and accrued interest of \$507,029 and \$377,772, respectively. Interest expense for the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, was \$43,400 and \$45,921, respectively. Interest expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, was \$129,257 and \$136,265, respectively.

***Working Capital Loan and Extension Note***

On May 3, 2023, the Company issued a promissory note (the “Working Capital Note”) to a stockholder for a principal amount of \$250,000. The Working Capital Note was subsequently amended and restated six times on June 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, August 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, August 29, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$100,000, September 12, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$75,000, September 15, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$50,000, and October 26, 2023 to add an additional principal amount of \$55,000, for an aggregate principal amount outstanding as of September 30, 2024 under the Working Capital Note of \$705,000. The Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital during the period prior to consummation of the Business Combination Agreement with GigCapital5. The Working Capital Note is interest-free and originally matured on the earlier of (i) the date on which the Company consummated the Business Combination with GigCapital5; (ii) the date the Company winds up; or (iii) December 31, 2023. The Working Capital Note may be prepaid without penalty. On March 4, 2024, the holder of the Working Capital Note agreed to extend and subordinate the promissory note pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement. Effective on the Closing of the Business Combination, the Working Capital Note cannot be repaid prior to the repayment or conversion of the Yorkville Note received from Yorkville (see Note 8).

On March 4, 2024, the Company assumed the \$1,560,000 outstanding debt balance due to a related party (the “Extension Note”) pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement. The Extension Note does not bear any interest and cannot be repaid prior to the repayment of the Yorkville Note received from Yorkville. See Note 16 regarding the surrender and cancellation of the Extension Note.

***Management Services and Business Associate Agreement***

In September 2020, QT Imaging entered into a Management Services Agreement (the “Agreement”) and a Business Associate Agreement with John C. Klock, M.D., a California sole proprietorship operating as the QT Imaging Center (the “Practice”). John C. Klock, M.D. was the Chief Executive Officer of QT Imaging, serves on its Board of Directors, and was the largest single stockholder of QT Imaging. The Practice provided medical imaging to patients using the QT Breast Scanner. Under the terms of the Agreement, the Company agreed to provide business services to the Practice including use of the facility which formerly operated as the Marin Breast Health Trial Center, including furniture and medical equipment, as well as use of certain personnel. In exchange for those services, the Practice agreed to pay the Company a management fee. Fees paid to QT Imaging during the three months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 were \$0 and \$12,000, respectively. Fees paid to QT Imaging during the nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023 were \$12,000 and \$36,000, respectively. These fees were recorded as a reduction to selling, general and administrative expenses on the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, there

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

were no significant purchases made by the Practice. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, there were no significant amounts due from the Practice. This Agreement was terminated and replaced by the Space and Equipment Sublease Agreement on April 17, 2024 and Services Agreement on April 5, 2024.

***Services Agreement***

On April 5, 2024, the Company entered into that certain Services Agreement (the “Services Agreement”) with the Practice dated as of April 1, 2024 pursuant to which the Practice agreed to provide its services to the Company, including but not limited to providing healthcare services to patients, assisting with clinical trials and studies and assisting with drafting of institutional review board approved clinical protocols, assisting with the performance of research and development activities on behalf of the Company, providing comprehensive multi-day training on the operation of breast imaging technology for radiologist customers and other customer staff such as technicians, performing clinical validation of imaging software changes which may include recruiting patients, training personnel on the operation of the Company’s imaging technology, as well as other services as specified in the Services Agreement. The term of the Services Agreement is one year unless earlier terminated and shall auto-renew for successive one-year periods, unless otherwise terminated. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024, the Company incurred \$19,350 and \$29,871 in accordance with the Services Agreement with a related party, respectively.

***Space and Equipment Sublease Agreement***

On April 17, 2024, the Company entered into a Space and Equipment Sublease Agreement (the “Space and Equipment Sublease”) with the Practice, pursuant to which the Practice will sublease certain medical equipment and space, currently leased from Hamilton Landing Novato LLC by the Company, to the Practice for use in its operations, on a full-time and exclusive basis. The Practice shall pay to the Company a \$5,666 rental fee (the “Rent”) for the Subleased Space (as defined in the Space and Equipment Sublease) on a monthly basis, payable on the first day of each month and no later than ten days thereafter, with the Rent to be pro-rated for any partial month. The parties have determined that the Rent equals the fair market value of the Subleased Space and Subleased Equipment (as defined in the Space and Equipment Sublease), without taking into account the proximity of the parties or the space to any source, volume or value of referrals between the parties or any patient thereof. Further, the Practice shall pay when due all sales, use, personal property, leasing, excise or other fees, taxes, charges or withholdings of any kind imposed against the Company, the Practice or the Subleased Equipment with respect to the Space and Equipment Sublease, the Subleased Equipment, or any related fees, receipts or earnings, including local taxes and personal property taxes. The term of the Space and Equipment Sublease is one year unless terminated and shall auto-renew for successive one-year periods, unless otherwise terminated. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2024, the Company recorded \$16,998 and \$33,996 of sublease income in other income (expense), net within the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, respectively.

***Deferred Revenue***

In July 2023, an order was placed and a downpayment of \$200,000 was made for a breast imaging system by 303 Development Corporation (the “Foundation”). The executive director of the Foundation is a current investor and a was a previous board member of the Company. In September 2023, an additional \$100,000 was paid towards the purchase. In June 2024, the Company cancelled this order and refunded the full deposit of \$300,000 to the related party. As of September 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the Company had a deferred revenue balance of zero and \$300,000, respectively, related to this order.

**16. Subsequent Events**

On October 31, 2024, the Company and Yorkville executed the Second Omnibus Amendment (the “Second Amendment”), pursuant to which the maturity date of the Yorkville Note was extended from December 15, 2025 to March 31, 2026. Further, the Second Amendment acknowledges the Company’s obligation to make monthly payments to Yorkville in the amount of the Trigger Principal Amount due to the occurrence of the Trigger Event and no further monthly payments will be owed during the period beginning on the date of the Second Amendment and ending on February 15, 2025. In exchange for this relief, beginning on February 15, 2025, and continuing on the same day of each successive calendar month until and including February 15, 2026, whether or not a Trigger Event

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

has occurred and is continuing as of such dates, the Company will make monthly payments in an amount equal to \$500,000 plus the Payment Premium plus accrued and unpaid interest as of each such payment date. Such monthly payments will not be reduced or offset by any amount, including, but not limited to, any net sales proceeds of the Company Shares or any value of the Company Shares based on the VWAP as quoted by Bloomberg, LP. Further, pursuant to the terms of the Second Amendment, the Company has elected to reduce the Floor Price to \$0.50 per share, effective as of the date of the Second Amendment. The Second Amendment also provides that in the event that the Company's common stock is delisted from trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, Yorkville consents to the occurrence of such delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market, if it is to happen, and that it will not constitute an Event of Default as defined per the Omnibus Amendment, provided that (i) the Company uses its best efforts to have its common stock relisted on the Nasdaq Stock Market as soon as possible and (ii) the Company's common stock is listed on the OTC Markets' OTCQX or OTCQB market tiers within 30 days in the event that a delisting from the Nasdaq Stock Market occurs.

On November 4, 2024, Yorkville converted \$254,593 of outstanding principal into 384,059 shares of common stock with an applicable conversion price of \$0.6629 per share. The principal balance of the Yorkville Note was \$8,600,000 following the conversion notice received from Yorkville.

On November 12, 2024, the Company and certain related parties entered into a securities purchase agreement as a PIPE for the issuance of shares of common stock plus warrants for the purchase of common stock with an aggregate purchase price of \$2,560,000 in exchange for 4,383,558 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$0.584 per share and 4,383,558 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.672 per share, the closing of which sale will occur by November 29, 2024. The holder of the Extension Note is one of the purchasers under the securities purchase agreement and will be surrendering the Extension Note for cancellation in its entirety in exchange for the purchase of shares of common stock and warrants for the purchase of common stock with a purchase price of \$1,560,000.

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and

Stockholders of GigCapital5, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of GigCapital5, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders’ deficit, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BPM LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2021.

San Jose, California

March 22, 2024

# GIGCAPITAL5, INC.

## Balance Sheets

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 2,438	\$ 78,196
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	94,008	172,508
Total current assets	96,446	250,704
Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account	23,302,116	41,561,656
Interest receivable on cash and marketable securities held in the Trust Account	—	133,211
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 23,398,562</b>	<b>\$ 41,945,571</b>
<b>LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE COMMON STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 767,615	\$ 195,064
Accrued legal fees	3,500,000	2,157,037
Accrued liabilities	893,830	103,344
Payable to related parties	1,610,875	781,561
Note payable to related party	1,564,673	603,880
Note payable to related party at fair value	1,506,389	257,492
Other current liabilities	79,162	88,021
Deferred underwriting fee payable - current	2,760,000	—
Total current liabilities	12,682,544	4,186,399
Warrant liability	7,950	31,800
Deferred underwriting fee payable	—	9,200,000
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>12,690,494</b>	<b>13,418,199</b>
<b>Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)</b>		
Common stock subject to possible redemption, 2,114,978 shares, at a redemption value of \$10.98 per share, and 4,014,050 shares, at a redemption value of \$10.37 per share, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	23,222,954	41,606,846
<b>Stockholders' deficit</b>		
Preferred stock, par value of \$0.0001 per share; 1,000,000 shares authorized; none issued or outstanding	—	—
Common stock, par value of \$0.0001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 6,545,000 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022	655	655
Additional paid-in capital	4,589,179	—
Accumulated deficit	(17,104,720)	(13,080,129)
<b>Total stockholders' deficit</b>	<b>(12,514,886)</b>	<b>(13,079,474)</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE COMMON STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>	<b>\$ 23,398,562</b>	<b>\$ 41,945,571</b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**

**Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
Revenues	\$ —	\$ —
General and administrative expenses	4,927,599	4,279,100
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(4,927,599)</b>	<b>(4,279,100)</b>
Other income (expense)		
Other income	14,953	384,108
Interest expense	(219,686)	(23,098)
Interest income on cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account	1,526,860	1,630,398
Loss before provision for income taxes	(3,605,472)	(2,287,692)
Provision for income taxes	419,119	486,615
<b>Net loss and comprehensive loss</b>	<b>\$ (4,024,591)</b>	<b>\$ (2,774,307)</b>
Net income attributable to common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ 1,107,741	\$ 1,143,783
Basic and diluted weighted-average shares outstanding, common stock subject to possible redemption	3,020,634	17,954,419
Basic and diluted net income per share, common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ 0.37	\$ 0.06
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (5,132,332)	\$ (3,918,090)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	6,540,000	6,540,000
<b>Net loss per share common share, basic and diluted</b>	<b>\$ (0.78)</b>	<b>\$ (0.60)</b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*



**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**
**Statements of Stockholders' Deficit**

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount			
Balance as of January 1, 2022	6,545,000	\$ 655	\$ —	\$ (8,918,893)	\$ (8,918,238)
Debt discount on note payable to related party	—	—	54,034	—	54,034
Shares subject to redemption	—	—	(1,440,963)	—	(1,440,963)
Reclass of negative additional paid-in capital to accumulated deficit	—	—	1,386,929	(1,386,929)	—
Net loss	—	—	—	(2,774,307)	(2,774,307)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	6,545,000	655	—	(13,080,129)	(13,079,474)
Debt discount on note payable to related party	—	—	245,253	—	245,253
Excise tax liability accrued for common stock redemptions	—	—	(202,341)	—	(202,341)
Shares subject to redemption	—	—	(1,893,733)	—	(1,893,733)
Adjustment to deferred underwriting fees	—	—	6,440,000	—	6,440,000
Net loss	—	—	—	(4,024,591)	(4,024,591)
Balance as of December 31, 2023	6,545,000	\$ 655	\$ 4,589,179	\$ (17,104,720)	\$ (12,514,886)

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**

**Statements of Cash Flows**

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net loss	\$ (4,024,591)	\$ (2,774,307)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Change in fair value of warrant liability and related party note	(14,953)	(384,108)
Interest earned on cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account	(1,526,860)	(1,630,398)
Amortization on debt discount on note payable to related party	219,686	17,914
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	78,500	567,733
Other long-term assets	—	165,230
Payable to related parties	829,314	708,704
Accounts payable	572,551	166,964
Accrued legal fees	1,342,963	1,931,891
Accrued liabilities	588,145	(117,411)
Other current liabilities	(8,859)	86,238
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,944,104)	(1,261,550)
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Investment of cash in Trust Account, net	(920,000)	(640,000)
Cash withdrawn from Trust Account	20,839,611	192,881,509
Net cash provided by investing activities	19,919,611	192,241,509
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Borrowings from related parties	986,360	640,000
Borrowings from related parties at fair value	1,240,000	260,000
Redemption of Public Units	(20,277,625)	(192,138,312)
Payment of offering costs	—	(85,000)
Net cash used in financing activities	(18,051,265)	(191,323,312)
Net decrease in cash during period	(75,758)	(343,353)
Cash, beginning of period	78,196	421,549
Cash, end of period	\$ 2,438	\$ 78,196
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES</b>		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 427,977	\$ 400,377
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NON-CASH FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Change in value of common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ 1,893,733	\$ 1,440,963
Excise tax liability accrued for stock redemptions	\$ 202,341	\$ —
Waiver of deferred underwriting fees	\$ 6,440,000	\$ —
Debt discount on note payable to related party	\$ 245,253	\$ 54,034

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

## **1. DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS OPERATIONS**

### ***Organization and General***

GigCapital5, Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated in Delaware on January 19, 2021. The Company was formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses (the “Business Combination”). The Company is an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”).

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had not commenced any operations. All activity for the period from January 19, 2021 (date of inception) through December 31, 2023 relates to the Company’s formation and the initial public offering (the “Offering”), as described in Note 4, and identifying a target Business Combination, as described below. The Company will not generate any operating revenues until after completion of its initial Business Combination, at the earliest. The Company generates non-operating income in the form of interest income on cash and cash equivalents from the proceeds derived from the Offering. The Company has selected December 31 as its fiscal year end.

On September 23, 2021, the registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-254038), as amended, relating to the Offering of the Company was declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. The Company entered into an underwriting agreement with Wells Fargo Securities, LLC (“Wells Fargo”) and William Blair & Company, L.L.C. (collectively, the “Underwriters”) on September 23, 2021 to conduct the Offering of 20,000,000 units (the “Public Units”) in the amount of \$200.0 million in gross proceeds, with a 45-day option provided to the Underwriters to purchase up to 3,000,000 additional Public Units solely to cover over-allotments, if any, in the amount of up to \$30.0 million in additional gross proceeds. Each Public Unit consists of one share of the Company’s common stock (a “Public Share”), \$0.0001 par value, and one redeemable warrant (a “Public Warrant”). Each Public Warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per full share.

On September 28, 2021, the Company consummated the Offering of 23,000,000 Public Units, including the issuance of 3,000,000 Public Units as a result of the Underwriters exercise in full of their over-allotment option. The Public Units were sold at a price of \$10.00 per Public Unit, generating gross proceeds to the Company of \$230,000,000.

Simultaneously with the closing of the Offering, the Company consummated the closing of a private placement sale (the “Private Placement”) to the Company’s sponsor GigAcquisitions5, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Founder” or “Sponsor”), of 795,000 units (the “Private Placement Units”), at a price of \$10.00 per Private Placement Unit. The Private Placement generated aggregate gross proceeds of \$7,950,000.

Following the closing of the Offering, net proceeds in the amount of \$225,400,000 from the sale of the Units and proceeds in the amount of \$6,900,000 from the sale of Private Placement Units, for a total of \$232,300,000, were placed in a trust account (the “Trust Account”), which is described further below.

Transaction costs amounted to \$13,193,740, consisting of \$4,600,000 of underwriting fees, \$9,200,000 of deferred underwriting fees for the Underwriters, and \$843,740 of offering costs, of which \$25,000 remains in accounts payable as of December 31, 2023, partially offset by the reimbursement of \$1,450,000 of offering expenses by the Underwriters. On March 20, 2023, one of the Underwriters, Wells Fargo, waived all of their portion of the deferred underwriting fees totaling \$6,440,000. The Company’s remaining cash after payment of the offering costs will be held outside of the Trust Account for working capital purposes.

### ***Extensions***

The Company’s initial public offering prospectus and Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provided that the Company initially had until September 28, 2022 (the date which was 12 months after the consummation of the Offering) to complete the Business Combination (the “Combination Period”). On September

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

23, 2022, the Company held a special meeting of its stockholders and the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that extends the date by which the Company must consummate a Business Combination transaction from September 28, 2022 up to March 28, 2023 in one-month extensions (the "Extension"). The Company's stockholders elected to redeem 18,985,950 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. Following such redemptions, \$192,138,312 was withdrawn from the Trust Account on September 27, 2022.

On September 26, 2022, the Company issued an unsecured, non-interest-bearing, non-convertible promissory note (the "Extension Note") to the Sponsor for a principal amount of \$160,000. The proceeds from the Extension Note were deposited into the Trust Account in accordance with the terms of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. The Extension Note matures on the earlier of the date on which the Company consummates its initial Business Combination or the date the Company winds up and may be prepaid without penalty. The Extension Note was subsequently amended and restated five more times on October 26, 2022, November 28, 2022, December 27, 2022, January 25, 2023 and February 27, 2023, respectively, for a collective principal amount of \$960,000. The Sponsor deposited such funds into the Company's Trust Account with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

On March 28, 2023, the Company held the March 2023 special meeting of stockholders. At the March special meeting, the stockholders approved two proposals: (A) to amend the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, giving the Company the right to extend the date by which it has to consummate a Business Combination up to six (6) times for an additional one (1) month each time, from March 28, 2023 to September 28, 2023 provided that the Sponsor (or its designees) must deposit into the Trust Account for each one-month extension funds equal to \$100,000 (the "Second Extension"); (B) to amend the Company's investment management trust agreement, dated as of September 23, 2021, by and between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, allowing the Company to extend the Combination Period up to six (6) times for an additional one (1) month each time from March 28, 2023 to August 28, 2023 by depositing into the Trust Account for each one-month extension, the sum of \$100,000. The Extension Note was further amended on March 28, 2023, April 27, 2023, May 25, 2023, June 26, 2023, July 25, 2023 and August 28, 2023 to increase the principal amount to \$1,560,000. Also, in conjunction with the special meeting, the stockholders elected to redeem 995,049 Public Shares, which represented approximately 4.3% of the shares that were part of the Public Units sold in the Offering. Following such redemptions, \$10,449,625 was withdrawn from the Trust Account.

On September 28, 2023, the Company held the September 2023 special meeting of its stockholders. At the September special meeting, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that extends the date by which the Company must consummate a business combination transaction from September 28, 2023 (the date which is 24 months from the closing date of the Offering) up to December 31, 2023 without any additional payment to the Trust Account. The certificate of amendment was filed with the Delaware Secretary of State and has an effective date of September 28, 2023. Also, in conjunction with the September special meeting, the stockholders elected to redeem 904,023 Public Shares. Following such redemptions, \$9,828,000 was withdrawn from the Trust Account. As a result of this redemption, our Founder and management team beneficially own approximately 75.6% of our issued and outstanding common stock.

On December 28, 2023, the Company held a special meeting of its stockholders (the "December 2023 Special Meeting"). At the meeting, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that extends the date by which the Company must consummate a business combination transaction from December 31, 2023 up to March 31, 2024. The certificate of amendment was filed with the Delaware Secretary of State and has an effective date of December 28, 2023.

In connection with the December 2023 Special Meeting, stockholders elected to redeem 2,385 shares of the Company's common stock. Following such redemptions, \$26,201 was withdrawn from the Trust Account on January 4, 2024.

In conjunction with the Company's annual meeting on February 20, 2024, stockholders elected to redeem 848,003 shares of the Company's common stock, which represents approximately 3.7% of the shares that were part

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

of the Public Units sold in the Offering. Following such redemptions, \$9,356,221 was withdrawn from the Trust Account.

***Working Capital Loans***

On September 26, 2022, the Company issued a convertible, non-interest bearing, unsecured promissory note (the “Working Capital Note”) to the Sponsor for a principal amount of \$65,000. The Working Capital Note was subsequently amended and restated eleven more times on October 26, 2022 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), November 28, 2022 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), December 27, 2022 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), January 25, 2023 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), February 27, 2023 (an additional \$350,000 added to the Working Capital Note) and March 28, 2023 (an additional \$130,000 added to the Working Capital Note), April 27, 2023 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), June 26, 2023 (an additional \$130,000 added to the Working Capital Note), July 25, 2023 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), October 27, 2023 (an additional \$381,360 added to the Working Capital Note) and December 13, 2023 (an additional \$53,640 added to the Working Capital Note), respectively, for a collective principal amount of \$1,500,000. The Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital during the Extension and was not deposited into the Trust Account. The Working Capital Note is convertible at the Sponsor’s election upon the consummation of the initial business combination. Upon such election, the convertible note will convert, at a price of \$10.00 per unit, into units identical to the Private Placement Units issued in connection with the Offering. An aggregate of 150,000 Private Placement Units of the Company would be issued if the entire principal balance of the Working Capital Note is converted. Each Private Placement Unit consists of one share of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and one redeemable warrant. The warrants constituting a part of the Private Placement Units would be exercisable, subject to the terms and conditions of the warrant and during the exercise period as provided in the warrant agreement governing the warrants. The Company has relied upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the convertible promissory note, as it was issued to a sophisticated investor without a view to distribution and was not issued through any general solicitation or advertisement.

On December 13, 2023, the Company issued an additional unsecured non-convertible promissory note to the Sponsor for a collective principal amount of \$66,360 (the “First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note”). The First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. On February 7, 2024, the Company amended and restated the First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note (the “Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note”) to reflect an additional principal amount of \$195,887 extended by the Sponsor to the Company for a collective principal amount under the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note of \$262,247. The Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. On February 15, 2024, the Company amended and restated the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note (the “Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note”) to reflect an additional principal amount of \$35,000 extended by the Sponsor to the Company for a collective principal amount under the Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note of \$297,247. The Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. The Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon the consummation of a Business Combination by the Company. The Company issued the Second and Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note in consideration for additional loans from the Sponsor to fund the Company’s working capital requirements.

***The Trust Account***

The funds in the Trust Account have been invested only in U.S. government treasury bills with a maturity of one hundred and eighty-five (185) days or less or in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940 which invest only in direct U.S. government obligations. Funds will remain in the Trust Account until the earlier of (i) the consummation of the Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the Trust Account as described below. The remaining proceeds from the Offering outside the Trust Account may be used to pay for business, legal and accounting due diligence expenses on acquisition targets and continuing general and administrative expenses.

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that, other than the withdrawal of interest to pay taxes none of the funds held in the Trust Account will be released until the earlier of: (1) the completion of the Business Combination; (2) the redemption of 100% of the outstanding Public Shares if the Company has not completed an initial Business Combination within 30 months from the closing of the Offering; or (3) the redemption of any Public Shares properly tendered in connection with a stockholder vote to amend the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (A) to modify the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to redeem 100% of the Company's Public Shares if the Company does not complete its initial Business Combination within the required time period or (B) with respect to any other provision relating to the Company's pre-business combination activity and related stockholders' rights.

***Business Combination***

The Company will have 30 months from September 28, 2021, the closing date of the Offering, to complete its initial Business Combination, provided that the extension payment for each one-month extension through February 28, 2023 equal to \$160,000 and the extension payment for each one-month extension from March 28, 2023 through August 28, 2023 equal to \$100,000 is deposited into the Trust Account on or prior to the date of the same applicable deadline. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within this period of time, it shall (i) cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up; (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible, but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem the Public Shares of common stock for a per share pro rata portion of the Trust Account, including interest, but less taxes payable (less up to \$100,000 of such net interest to pay dissolution expenses) and (iii) as promptly as possible following such redemption, dissolve and liquidate the balance of the Company's net assets to its creditors and remaining stockholders, as part of its plan of dissolution and liquidation. The Founder, Brad Weightman, the Company's Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer, and Interest Solutions, LLC, a Connecticut limited liability company and an affiliate of ICR, LLC, an investor relations firm providing services to the Company ("ICR") (the "Insiders" as it relates to Mr. Weightman and ICR) entered into letter agreements with the Company, pursuant to which they waived their rights to participate in any redemption with respect to their founder shares, insider shares and private shares, and the Founder waived its redemption right with respect to any Public Shares purchased during or after the Offering. However, if the Founder, the Underwriters or the Insiders or any of the Company's officers, directors or affiliates acquire units or shares of common stock, previously included in the Public Units, in or after the Offering, they will be entitled to a pro rata share of the Trust Account upon the Company's liquidation (and in case of the Underwriters and Insiders, upon the Company's redemption) in the event the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the required time period.

In the event of such distribution, it is possible that the per share value of the residual assets remaining available for distribution (including Trust Account assets) will be less than the Offering price per Public Unit in the Offering.

***Liquidity***

The Company has incurred net operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$17,104,720 as of December 31, 2023. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred a net loss of \$4,024,591 and used \$1,944,104 of cash in operating activities. Subsequent to year end, the Company completed its business combination with QT Imaging (referred to as the "Combined Company") as discussed further in Note 2. The Combined Company is expected to continue to incur losses, and its ability to achieve and sustain profitability will depend on the achievement of sufficient revenues to support the Combined Company's cost structure. The Combined Company may never achieve profitability and, unless and until it does, the Combined Company will need to continue to raise additional capital. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

In connection with the Business Combination, the Combined Company entered into various agreements to obtain financing through the issuance of debt and through stock subscription agreements. Subsequent to December 31, 2023, the Company received the Pre-Paid Advance, net of issuance costs, of \$9,005,000 from Yorkville pursuant to the Standby Equity Purchase Agreement, \$500,000 of cash proceeds from an investor related to a stock subscription agreement, and \$1,500,000 in cash proceeds through a note payable from Funicular Funds, LP. The Standby Equity Purchase Agreement provides the Company with access to an additional \$40 million of potential capital through the issuance of common stock to Yorkville. During the time the Combined Company has a balance

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

under the Pre-Paid Advance, additional advances can be received with written consent of Yorkville or upon a trigger event, which occurs when the daily volume-weighted average price is less than \$2.00 per share for five consecutive trading days. Management believes that the additional cash received and financing arrangements at the closing of the Business Combination has alleviated the substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and will be sufficient to fund the Combined Company's current operating plan for at least the next 12 months from the date of issuance of these financial statements.

The Combined Company's future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the Combined Company's growth rate, the timing and extent of its spending to support research and development activities, the timing and cost of establishing additional sales and marketing capabilities, and the timing and cost to introduce new and enhanced products. In the event that additional financing is required from outside sources, the Combined Company may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to the Combined Company, or at all. Any additional debt financing obtained by the Combined Company in the future could also involve restrictive covenants relating to the Combined Company's capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for the Combined Company to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Additionally, if the Combined Company raises additional funds through further issuances of equity, convertible debt securities or other securities convertible into equity, its existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution in their percentage ownership of the Combined Company, and any new equity securities the Combined Company issues could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of the Combined Company's common stock. If the Combined Company is unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to the Combined Company when the Combined Company requires it, the Combined Company's ability to continue to grow or support its business and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

## **2. BUSINESS COMBINATION AND RELATED AGREEMENT**

On December 8, 2022, the Company and QTI Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), entered into a Business Combination Agreement (the "Business Combination Agreement") with QT Imaging, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("QT Imaging"), pursuant to which, and subject to the approval of the stockholders of the Company, Merger Sub will merge with and into QT Imaging, with QT Imaging surviving the merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger" and, together with the other transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement and any other agreement executed and delivered in connection therewith, the Business Combination. Following the closing of the Merger (the "Closing"), the Company, which will be renamed "QT Imaging Holdings, Inc."

Subject to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement, at the effective time of the Merger (the "Effective Time"), each issued and outstanding share of the common stock of QT Imaging, par value \$0.001 per share (the "QT Imaging Common Stock") (excluding each share of QT Imaging Common Stock held in the treasury of QT Imaging which will be cancelled without any conversion of such shares of QT Imaging Common Stock held in the treasury and dissenting shares) will be automatically cancelled and converted into (A) the right to receive a number of shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the "GigCapital5 Common Stock") calculated based on the Exchange Ratio (as defined below) and (B) the contingent right to receive a portion of additional shares of GigCapital5 Common Stock based on the performance of the Combined Company if certain requirements are achieved in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement, if, as and when payable. The "Exchange Ratio" means the quotient of (a) the Aggregate Closing Merger Consideration (as defined in the Business Combination Agreement) divided by (b) the QT Imaging Fully Diluted Capital Stock (as defined in the Business Combination Agreement). In addition, at the Effective Time, certain warrants of QT Imaging to purchase QT Imaging common stock will be converted into a warrant to acquire a number of shares of GigCapital5 Common Stock at an adjusted exercise price per share.

The shares of the Company common stock are currently listed on the Nasdaq Global Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "GIA," and from now until the Effective Time, the Public Units and the warrants trade at the OTC Markets Group Inc. under the symbols "GIAFU" and "GIAFW," respectively. The Company applied for listing of the common stock of the Combined Company and the warrants of the Combined Company on the Nasdaq under the symbols "QTI" and "QTI.WS," respectively, at the Effective Time. The symbol for the warrants was rejected so



**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

only the common stock is trading on the Nasdaq under the symbol GTI. The warrants trade in the over-the-counter market under the symbol QTIWW.

In connection with the execution of the Business Combination Agreement, the Company may enter into agreements with investors (the “PIPE Investors”) for the subscription for GigCapital5 Common Stock, convertible promissory notes or other securities or any combination of such securities to be subscribed for pursuant to the terms of one or more subscription agreements (all such subscription agreements, collectively (the “PIPE Subscription Agreements”) on terms and conditions mutually agreeable to the Company and QT Imaging (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), provided that, unless otherwise agreed to, the aggregate gross proceeds under the PIPE Subscription Agreements will not exceed \$26,000,000.

### **3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

#### ***Basis of Presentation***

The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”).

#### ***Emerging Growth Company***

Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when an accounting standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised accounting standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard.

#### ***Net Loss Per Share of Common Stock***

The Company’s statements of operations and comprehensive loss include a presentation of income per share for common stock subject to possible redemption in a manner similar to the two-class method of income (loss) per share. Net income per share, basic and diluted, for common stock subject to possible redemption is calculated by dividing the proportionate share of income or loss on marketable securities held in the Trust Account by the weighted-average number of common stock subject to possible redemption outstanding since original issuance.

Net loss per share, basic and diluted, for non-redeemable common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss, adjusted for income or loss on marketable securities attributable to common stock subject to possible redemption, by the weighted-average number of non-redeemable common stock outstanding for the period, basic and diluted.

When calculating its diluted net loss per share, the Company has not considered the effect of (i) the incremental number of shares of common stock to settle warrants sold in the Offering and Private Placement, as calculated using the treasury stock method and (ii) the shares issued to Mr. Weightman subject to forfeiture representing 5,000 shares of common stock underlying a restricted stock award for the period it was outstanding. Since the Company was in a net loss position during the period after deducting net income attributable to common stock subject to redemption, diluted net loss per common share is the same as basic net loss per common share for the periods presented as the inclusion of all potential common shares outstanding would have been anti-dilutive.

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Reconciliation of Net Loss Per Common Share***

In accordance with the two-class method, the Company's net loss is adjusted for net income that is attributable to common stock subject to redemption, as these shares only participate in the income of the Trust Account and not the losses of the Company. Accordingly, net loss per common share, basic and diluted, is calculated as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
<b>Common stock subject to possible redemption</b>		
Numerator: Earnings allocable to common stock subject to redemption		
Interest earned on marketable securities held in Trust Account, net of taxes	\$ 1,107,741	\$ 1,143,783
Net income attributable to common stock subject to possible redemptions	<u>\$ 1,107,741</u>	<u>\$ 1,143,783</u>
Denominator: Weighted-average common shares subject to redemption		
Basic and diluted weighted-average shares outstanding, common stock subject to possible redemption	<u>3,020,634</u>	<u>17,954,419</u>
Basic and diluted net income per share, common stock subject to possible redemption	<u>\$ 0.37</u>	<u>\$ 0.06</u>
<b>Non-Redeemable common stock</b>		
Numerator: Net loss minus net earnings - Basic and diluted		
Net loss	\$ (4,024,591)	\$ (2,774,307)
Less: net income attributable to common stock subject to redemption	<u>(1,107,741)</u>	<u>(1,143,783)</u>
Net loss attributable to non-redeemable common stock	<u>\$ (5,132,332)</u>	<u>\$ (3,918,090)</u>
Denominator: Weighted-average non-redeemable common shares		
Weighted-average non-redeemable common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>6,540,000</u>	<u>6,540,000</u>
Net loss per share, non-redeemable common stock, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.78)</u>	<u>\$ (0.60)</u>

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all short-term investments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains cash balances that at times may be uninsured or in deposit accounts that exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation limits. The Company maintains its cash deposits with major financial institutions. There were no cash equivalents as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Cash and Marketable Securities Held in Trust Account***

As of December 31, 2023, the assets held in the Trust Account consisted of cash. As of December 31, 2022, the assets held in the Trust Account consisted of money market funds investing in U.S. Treasury Bills and cash.

***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution, which at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced losses on these accounts and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such accounts.

***Convertible Promissory Note - Related Party***

The Company accounts for its Working Capital Note under Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 815, Derivatives and Hedging ("ASC 815"). Under ASC 815-15-25, an election can be made at the inception of a financial instrument to account for the instrument under the fair value option under ASC 825, Financial Instruments. The Company has made such election for its Working Capital Note. Using the fair value option, the Working Capital Note is required to be recorded at its initial fair value on the date of issuance, each drawdown date, and each balance

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

sheet date thereafter. Differences between the face value of the Working Capital Note and fair value at each drawdown date are recognized as either an expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss (if issued at a premium) or as a capital contribution (if issued at a discount). Changes in the estimated fair value of the Working Capital Note are recognized as non-cash gains or losses in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Extension Note is not included in the calculation as it does not have a conversion feature.

***Financial Instruments***

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities approximates the carrying amounts represented in the balance sheet primarily due to their short-term nature.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Offering Costs***

Offering costs in the amount of \$13,193,740 consist of legal, accounting, underwriting fees and other costs incurred that are directly related to the Offering. Offering costs were charged to stockholders' deficit and recorded in additional paid-in capital as a reduction to the gross proceeds received upon completion of the Offering. On March 20, 2023, one of the Underwriters, Wells Fargo, waived all of their portion of the deferred underwriting fees totaling \$6,440,000.

***Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption***

Common stock subject to mandatory redemption (if any) is classified as a liability instrument and is measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable common stock (including common stock that features redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control) is classified as temporary equity. At all other times, common stock is classified as stockholders' equity. The Company's common stock features certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the Company's control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, common stock subject to possible redemption is presented as temporary equity, outside of the stockholders' deficit section of the Company's balance sheets. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, 2,114,978 and 4,014,050 shares of common stock, respectively, were issued and outstanding and subject to possible redemption.

***Stock-based Compensation***

Stock-based compensation related to restricted stock awards is based on the fair value of common stock on the grant date. The shares underlying the Company's restricted stock award to Mr. Weightman is subject to forfeiture if he resigns or is terminated for cause prior to the completion of the Business Combination. Therefore, the related stock-based compensation will be recognized upon the completion of a Business Combination, unless the related shares are forfeited prior to a Business Combination occurring.

***Income Taxes***

The Company follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that included the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The Company prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. There were no unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. No amounts were accrued for the payment of interest and penalties as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position. The Company is subject to income tax examinations by major taxing authorities since inception.

***Warrant Liability***

The Company accounts for warrants for shares of the Company's common stock that are not indexed to its own stock as liabilities at fair value on the balance sheets. The warrants are subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of other expense on the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company will continue to adjust the liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of the common stock warrants. At that time, the portion of the warrant liability related to the common stock warrants will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

The Company does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

**4. OFFERING**

On September 28, 2021, the Company completed the closing of the Offering whereby the Company sold 23,000,000 Public Units at a price of \$10.00 per Public Unit. Each Public Unit consists of one Public Share and one Public Warrant. Each whole Public Warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per full share. The exercise price of the Public Warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances as discussed in Note 7. Under the terms of the warrant agreement (the "Warrant Agreement"), the Company has agreed to use its best efforts to file a new registration statement under the Securities Act, following the completion of the Company's Business Combination.

Each Public Warrant will become exercisable on the later of 30 days after the completion of the Company's Business Combination or 12 months from the closing of the Offering and will expire five years after the completion of the Company's Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation. However, if the Company does not complete a Business Combination on or prior to the 30-month period allotted to complete the Business Combination (or such lesser period depending upon the number of one-month extensions which occur), the Public Warrants will expire at the end of such period. If the Company is unable to deliver registered shares of common stock to the holder upon exercise of the Public Warrants during the exercise period, there will be no net cash settlement of these Public Warrants and the Public Warrants will expire worthless, unless they may be exercised on a cashless basis in the circumstances described in the Warrant Agreement. Once the Public Warrants become exercisable, the Company may redeem the outstanding Public Warrants in whole and not in part at a price of \$0.01 per Public Warrant upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption, only in the event that the last sale price of the Company's shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within the 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day before the Company sends the notice of redemption to the Public Warrant holders.

On November 1, 2021, the Company announced that the holders of the Company's Public Units may elect to separately trade the securities underlying such Public Units which commenced on November 4, 2021. Any Public Units not separated continued to trade on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "GIA.U." Any underlying shares of common stock and warrants that were separated traded on the NYSE under the symbols "GIA," and "GIA.WS," respectively.

On April 21, 2023, the Company delisted the Public Units, shares of common stock and warrants from NYSE and listed the shares of the Company common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

“GIA.” From April 21, 2023 until the Effective Time, the Public Units and the warrants trade at the OTC Markets Group Inc. under the symbols “GIAFU” and “GIAFW,” respectively. The Company applied for listing of the common stock of the Combined Company and the warrants of the Combined Company on the Nasdaq under the symbols “QTI” and “QTI.WS,” respectively, at the Effective Time. The symbol for the warrants was rejected so only the common stock is trading on the Nasdaq under the symbol GTI. The warrants trade in the over-the-counter market under the symbol QTIWW

## **5. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

### ***Founder Shares***

During the period from January 19, 2021 (date of inception) to December 31, 2021, the Founder purchased 5,735,000 shares of common stock (the “Founder Shares”), after giving effect to the forfeiture on September 23, 2021 of 4,312,500 Founder Shares, for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or \$0.0043592 per share. The Company also issued 5,000 shares of common stock, solely in consideration of future services, to Mr. Weightman, its Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to the Insider Shares Grant Agreements dated September 23, 2021 between the Company and Mr. Weightman. The 5,000 shares granted to Mr. Weightman are subject to forfeiture and cancellation if he resigns or the services are terminated for cause prior to the completion of the Business Combination. The Founder Shares are identical to the common stock included in the Public Units sold in the Offering except that the Founder Shares are subject to certain transfer restrictions, as described in more detail below.

### ***Private Placement***

The Founder purchased from the Company an aggregate of 795,000 Private Placement Units at a price of \$10.00 per Private Placement Unit in a Private Placement that occurred simultaneously with the completion of the closing of the Offering. Each Private Placement Unit consists of one share of the Company’s common stock and one warrant (a “Private Placement Warrant”). Each whole Private Placement Warrant will be exercisable for \$11.50 per share, and the exercise price of the Private Placement Warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances as described in Note 7. Under the terms of the Warrant Agreement, the Company has agreed to use its best efforts to file a new registration statement under the Securities Act, following the completion of the Company’s Business Combination.

Each Private Placement Warrant will become exercisable on the later of 30 days after the completion of the Company’s Business Combination or 12 months from the closing of the Offering and will expire five years after the completion of the Company’s Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation. However, if the Company does not complete a Business Combination on or prior to the 30-month period allotted to complete the Business Combination (or such lesser period depending upon the number of one-month extensions which occur), the Private Placement Warrants will expire at the end of such period. If the Company is unable to deliver registered shares of common stock to the holder upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants during the exercise period, there will be no net cash settlement of these Private Placement Warrants and the Private Placement Warrants will expire worthless, unless they may be exercised on a cashless basis in the circumstances described in the Warrant Agreement. Once the Private Placement Warrants become exercisable, the Company may redeem the outstanding Private Placement Warrants in whole and not in part at a price of \$0.01 per Private Placement Warrant upon a minimum of 30 days’ prior written notice of redemption, only in the event that the last sale price of the Company’s shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within the 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day before the Company sends the notice of redemption to the Private Placement Warrant holders.

The Company’s Founder, Insiders and Underwriters have agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any of their respective Founder Shares, shares held by the Insiders, Private Placement Units, shares or other securities underlying such Private Placement Units that they may hold until the date that is (i) in the case of the Founder Shares or shares held by the Insiders, the earlier of (A) six months after the date of the consummation of the Company’s initial Business Combination or (B) subsequent to the Company’s initial Business Combination, (x) the date on which the last sale price of the Company’s common stock equals or exceeds \$11.50 per share (as adjusted for stock splits,

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 90 days after the Company's initial Business Combination or (y) the date on which the Company consummates a liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction after the Company's Business Combination that results in all of the Company's stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property, and (ii) in the case of the Private Placement Units and shares or other securities underlying such Private Placement Units, until 30 days after the completion of the Company's Business Combination.

Unlike the Public Warrants included in the Public Units sold in the Offering, if held by the original holder or its permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants are not redeemable by the Company and, subject to certain limited exceptions, will be subject to transfer restrictions until one year following the consummation of the Business Combination. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by holders other than the initial holders or their permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

If the Company does not complete a Business Combination, then a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Private Placement Units will be part of the liquidating distribution to the public stockholders.

***Administrative Services Agreement and Other Agreements***

The Company agreed to pay \$30,000 a month for office space, administrative services and secretarial support to an affiliate of the Founder, GigManagement, LLC. Services commenced on September 24, 2021, the date the securities were first listed on the NYSE, and will terminate upon the earlier of the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination or the liquidation of the Company. The amount unpaid as of December 31, 2023 for such fees is \$780,000.

The Company has agreed to pay advisory fees to directors for board committee service and administrative and analytical services, including certain activities on the Company's behalf, such as identifying and investigating possible business targets and business combinations. All such amounts in the aggregate of \$696,000 were unpaid as of December 31, 2023.

On September 23, 2021, the Company entered into a Strategic Services Agreement with Mr. Weightman, its Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer, who holds 5,000 Insider shares. Mr. Weightman is initially receiving \$2,500 per month for his services and such amount could increase to up to \$15,000 per month dependent upon the scope of services provided, as may be mutually agreed by the parties. The Company will pay Mr. Weightman for services rendered since September 23, 2021 and on a monthly basis thereafter for all services rendered after the consummation of the Offering.

***Working Capital Loans***

On September 26, 2022, the Company issued the Working Capital Note to the Sponsor for a principal amount of \$65,000. The Working Capital Note was subsequently amended and restated eleven more times on October 26, 2022 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), November 28, 2022 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), December 27, 2022 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), January 25, 2023 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), February 27, 2023 (an additional \$350,000 added to the Working Capital Note) and March 28, 2023 (an additional \$130,000 added to the Working Capital Note), April 27, 2023 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), June 26, 2023 (an additional \$130,000 added to the Working Capital Note), July 25, 2023 (an additional \$65,000 added to the Working Capital Note), October 27, 2023 (an additional \$381,360 added to the Working Capital Note) and December 13, 2023 (an additional \$53,640 added to the Working Capital Note), respectively, for a collective principal amount of \$1,500,000. The Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital during the Extension and was not deposited into the Trust Account. The Working Capital Note is convertible at the Sponsor's election upon the consummation of the initial business combination. Upon such election, the convertible note will convert, at a price of \$10.00 per unit, into units identical to the Private Placement Units issued in connection with the Offering. An aggregate of 150,000 Private Placement Units of the Company would be issued if the entire principal balance of the Working Capital Note is converted. Each Private Placement Unit consists of one

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and one redeemable warrant. The warrants constituting a part of the Private Placement Units would be exercisable, subject to the terms and conditions of the warrant and during the exercise period as provided in the warrant agreement governing the warrants. The Company has relied upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the convertible promissory note, as it was issued to a sophisticated investor without a view to distribution and was not issued through any general solicitation or advertisement.

On December 13, 2023, the Company issued the First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note for a collective principal amount of \$66,360 (the "First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note"). The First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. On February 7, 2024, the Company amended and restated the First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note to reflect an additional principal amount of \$195,887 extended by the Sponsor to the Company for a collective principal amount under the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note of \$262,247. The Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. On February 15, 2024, the Company amended and restated the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note with the Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note to reflect an additional principal amount of \$35,000 extended by the Sponsor to the Company for a collective principal amount under the Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note of \$297,247. The Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. The Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon the consummation of a Business Combination by the Company. The Company issued the Second and Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note in consideration for additional loans from the Sponsor to fund the Company's working capital requirements.

The Company has determined that the convertible Working Capital Note contains only one embedded feature, which is the conversion option. The conversion option is an embedded derivative that would require bifurcation pursuant to ASC 815-15-25-1, so the instrument qualifies for the fair value option. The Company has elected to value the Working Capital Note under the fair value option at \$1,506,389 as of December 31, 2023. The change in the fair value of the Working Capital Note was \$8,897 for the year ended December 31, 2023 and was recorded in other income (expense) on the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### ***Extension Notes***

On September 26, 2022, the Company issued the Extension Note to the Sponsor for a principal amount of \$160,000. The Extension Note was subsequently amended and restated eleven times from October 26, 2022 through February 27, 2023 to add additional monthly funding installments at \$160,000 per month, then \$100,000 thereafter for each one-month extension of the time period from March 28, 2023 through August 28, 2023, for a collective principal amount outstanding as of December 31, 2023 under the Extension Note of \$1,560,000. The proceeds from the Extension Note were deposited into the Trust Account in accordance with the terms of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. The Extension Note matures on the earlier of the date on which the Company consummates its initial Business Combination or the date the Company winds up and may be prepaid without penalty. The Company imputed interest on the Extension Note using the equivalent average market discount rate for an unsecured loan (18.22%), resulting in a debt discount of \$299,287 that was recorded as a reduction to the carrying principal amount of the Extension Note with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. As of December 31, 2023, the outstanding principal on the Extension Note, net of the debt discount, was \$1,564,673 and the remaining unamortized debt discount was \$61,687. During the year ended December 31, 2023, interest expense related to the Extension Note was \$219,686.

## **6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

#### ***Registration Rights***

On September 23, 2021, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement with its Founder and Insiders. These holders will be entitled to make up to two demands, excluding short form registration demands, that the Company register such securities for sale under the Securities Act. In addition, these holders will have "piggy-back"



**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

registration rights to include their securities in other registration statements filed by the Company. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. There will be no penalties associated with delays in registering the securities under the registration rights agreement.

***Underwriters Agreement***

The Company granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to 3,000,000 additional Public Units to cover any over-allotments, at the Offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. On September 28, 2021, the over-allotment was exercised in full by the Underwriters.

The Company paid an underwriting discount of \$0.20 per Public Unit to the Underwriters at the closing of the Offering. The underwriting discount was paid in cash. In addition, the Company has agreed to pay deferred underwriting commissions of \$0.40 per Public Unit, or \$9,200,000 in the aggregate, including the Underwriters' over-allotment option which was exercised in full. The deferred underwriting commission will become payable to the Underwriters from the amount held in the Trust Account solely in the event that the Company completes a Business Combination, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement, including the performance of services described therein.

On March 20, 2023, one of the Underwriters, Wells Fargo, waived all of their portion of the deferred underwriting fees totaling \$6,440,000.

The Underwriters will use their commercially reasonable efforts to provide the Company with the following services: 1) originating and introducing the Company to potential targets for a Business Combination; 2) arranging non-deal roadshows on behalf of the Company in connection with a proposed Business Combination; 3) assisting the Company in meeting its securities exchange listing requirements following the closing of the Offering; and 4) providing capital markets advice and liquidity to the Company following the closing of the Offering. If the Company uses its best efforts (and the Underwriters use commercially reasonable efforts) to obtain financing in private placements or privately negotiated transactions, but notwithstanding such efforts, the Company does not have sufficient cash necessary to consummate the Business Combination and pay the deferred underwriting commission, the Company and the Underwriters will cooperate in good faith to come to a mutually-satisfactory solution with respect to the payment of the deferred underwriting commission so as to ensure that the Company's obligation to pay the deferred underwriting commission shall not impede the closing of the Business Combination.

***Non-Redemption Agreements***

QT Imaging, the Company and certain investors led by Meteora Capital Partners, LP (all investors participating in such financing, the "Stock Subscription Investors"), have entered into definitive subscription agreements (the "Stock Subscription Agreements"), pursuant to which the Stock Subscription Investors have subscribed for the purchase of shares of QT Imaging Common Stock in such amount that upon the completion of the Merger and the application of the Exchange Ratio will be exchanged for such consideration as is provided for in the Business Combination Agreement, including that number of shares of common stock of the Combined Company ("Combined Company Common Stock") as is equal in the aggregate to 1,400,000 shares of Combined Company Common Stock. Meteora Capital Partners, LP, has an economic interest in the sponsor of the Company, GigAcquisitions5, LLC. The aggregate gross proceeds under the Stock Subscription Agreements to QT Imaging will be \$3,500,000 (although this amount could be increased by additional subscriptions). In addition, certain Stock Subscription Investors that collectively subscribed to purchase the equivalent of 1,200,000 shares of Combined Company Common Stock pursuant to the Stock Subscription Agreements in November 2023 have separately entered into with the Company a non-redemption agreement (the "November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreements") pursuant to which each such Stock Subscription Investor has agreed to not redeem up to 400,000 shares of GigCapital5 Common Stock in exchange for a cash payment by the Company with cash from its Trust Account in a per share amount equal to the redemption price less \$2.50 per share. For each share of GigCapital5 Common Stock that a Stock Subscription Investor does not redeem pursuant to the terms of a November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreement, the obligation of such Stock Subscription Investor to purchase shares of QT Imaging Common Stock pursuant to the Stock Subscription Agreements will be correspondingly reduced in an equal amount with respect to the number of shares of Combined Company Common Stock that would be received upon the exchange that occurs at the closing of the

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

Merger. Furthermore, for each share of GigCapital5 Common Stock that a Stock Subscription Investor does not redeem pursuant to the terms of a November 2023 Non-Redemption Agreement, the aggregate number of shares of Combined Company Common Stock issued as consideration to the securities holders of QT Imaging in the Merger shall also be correspondingly reduced.

***Yorkville Agreement***

On November 15, 2023, the Company entered into a Standby Equity Purchase Agreement with QT Imaging and YA II PN, Ltd. (“Yorkville”), pursuant to which, upon the closing of the Merger, QTI Holdings can sell to Yorkville up to \$50.0 million of QTI Holdings’ common stock at QTI Holdings’ request any time during the 36 months following the closing of the Merger. In addition, QTI Holdings can also request a pre-paid advance (the “Pre-Paid Advance”) from Yorkville up to an amount of \$10.0 million at the closing of the Merger in the form of a convertible promissory note. As consideration for the Pre-Paid Advance, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the closing of the Merger, QT Imaging will issue to Yorkville that number of shares which will further convert in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings upon the completion of the Merger.

**7. STOCKHOLDERS’ DEFICIT**

***Common Stock***

The authorized common stock of the Company includes up to 100,000,000 shares. Holders of the Company’s common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were 6,545,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding and not subject to possible redemption. There were 2,114,978 and 4,014,050 shares of common stock subject to possible redemption issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, common stock reserved for future issuance was 23,945,000, which included warrants to purchase 23,795,000 shares of common stock and 150,000 potential shares of common stock to be issued if the Working Capital Note is converted in full.

***Preferred Stock***

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock with such designations, voting and other rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

***Warrants (Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants)***

Warrants will be exercisable at \$11.50 per share, and the exercise price and number of warrant shares issuable on exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Company. In addition, if (x) the Company issues additional shares of common stock or equity-linked securities for capital raising purposes in connection with the closing of its initial Business Combination at an issue price or effective issue price of less than \$9.20 per share of common stock (with such issue price or effective issue price to be determined in good faith by the Company’s Board of Directors, and in the case of any such issuance to the Company’s Founder or its affiliates, without taking into account any Founder Shares held by it prior to such issuance), (y) the aggregate gross proceeds from such issuances represent more than 65% of the total equity proceeds, and interest thereon, available for the funding of the Company’s initial Business Combination on the date of the consummation of its initial Business Combination (net of redemptions), and (z) the volume weighted average trading price of the Company’s common stock during the 20 trading-day period starting on the trading day prior to the day on which the Company consummates its initial Business Combination (such price, the “Market Value”) is below \$9.20 per share, the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 115% of the greater of (i) the Market Value or (ii) the price at which the Company issues the additional shares of common stock or equity-linked securities.

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

Each warrant will become exercisable on the later of 30 days after the completion of the Company's initial Business Combination or 12 months from the closing of the Offering and will expire five years after the completion of the Company's initial Business Combination or earlier upon redemption. However, if the Company does not complete its initial Business Combination on or prior to the 30-month period allotted to complete the Business Combination, (or such lesser period depending upon the number of one-month extensions which occur), the Private Placement Warrants will expire at the end of such period. If the Company is unable to deliver registered shares of common stock to the holder upon exercise of the warrants during the exercise period, there will be no net cash settlement of these warrants and the warrants will expire worthless, unless they may be exercised on a cashless basis in the circumstances described in the Warrant Agreement. Once the warrants become exercisable, the Company may redeem the outstanding warrants in whole and not in part at a price of \$0.01 per warrant upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption, only in the event that the last sale price of the Company's shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within the 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day before the Company sends the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.

Under the terms of the Warrant Agreement, the Company has agreed to use its best efforts to file a new registration statement under the Securities Act, following the completion of the Company's initial Business Combination, for the registration of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants included in the Public Units and Private Placement Units.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were 23,795,000 warrants outstanding.

***Stock-based Compensation***

Included in the outstanding shares of common stock are 15,000 Insider shares, of which 5,000 Insider shares were issued to Mr. Weightman, the Company's Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer, and 10,000 Insider shares were issued to ICR solely in consideration of future services pursuant to the Insider Shares Grant Agreements dated September 23, 2021, between the Company and each of the Insiders. The 5,000 Insider shares issued to Mr. Weightman are subject to forfeiture as described in Note 5 while the 10,000 Insider shares issued to ICR are not subject to forfeiture. The grant date fair value of the 10,000 shares was expensed upon issuance. If an initial Business Combination occurs and the 5,000 shares have not been previously forfeited, the fair value of the common stock on the date the shares vest will be recognized as stock-based compensation in the Company's statements of operations and comprehensive loss when the completion of the Business Combination becomes probable.

**8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities reflects management's estimate of amounts that the Company would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from independent sources) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (internal assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| Level 1: | Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis. |
| Level 2: | Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.                                     |
| Level 3: | Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity and which are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.   |

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The following table presents information about the Company's assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

Description:	Level	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
<b>Assets:</b>			
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	1	\$ —	\$ 41,561,656
<b>Liabilities:</b>			
Warrant liability	2	\$ 7,950	\$ 31,800
Note payable to related party at fair value	3	\$ 1,506,389	\$ 257,492

The marketable securities held in the Trust Account are considered trading securities as they are generally used with the objective of generating profits on short-term differences in price and therefore, the realized and unrealized gain and loss are recorded in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the periods presented.

Additionally, there was \$0 and \$133,211 of interest accrued, but not yet credited to the Trust Account, which was recorded in the balance sheets in interest receivable on cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The Company has determined that the Private Placement Warrants are subject to treatment as a liability, as the transfer of the warrants to anyone other than the purchasers or their permitted transferees would result in these warrants having substantially the same terms as the Public Warrants. The Public Warrants did not start trading separately until November 4, 2021, so the Company initially determined the fair value of each warrant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the use of significant unobservable market values. Accordingly, the Private Placement Warrants were initially classified as Level 3 financial instruments. After the Public Warrants started trading separately, the Company determined that the fair value of each Private Placement Warrant approximates the fair value of a Public Warrant. Accordingly, the Private Placement Warrants are valued upon observable data and have been reclassified as Level 2 financial instruments.

The Working Capital Note was valued using a combination of the Black-Scholes option pricing model and present value method, which is considered to be a Level 3 fair value measurement. The estimated fair value of the Working Capital Note was based on the following ranges of significant inputs at issuance for advances made under the Working Capital Note during the year ended December 31, 2023 and as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 for all advances made under the Working Capital Note:

Assumptions	At Issuance	As of December 31, 2023	As of December 31, 2022
Expected term	0.7 - 0.8	0.7	0.9
Volatility	65 %	65.0 %	65.0 %
Risk free rate	4.5% - 5.5%	5.1 %	4.7 %
Discount rate	9.7% - 25.8%	11.3 %	24.4% - 29.4%
Probability of conversion	25.0% - 55.0%	25.0 %	65.0 %

GIGCAPITAL5, INC.  
Notes to Financial Statements

The following table presents information about the change in fair value of the Company’s Level 3 Working Capital Note during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
Fair value - beginning of period	\$ 257,492	\$ —
Additions	1,240,000	260,000
Change in fair value	8,897	(2,508)
Fair value - end of period	<u>\$ 1,506,389</u>	<u>\$ 257,492</u>

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**9. INCOME TAX**

The sources of loss before provision for income taxes are as follows for the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
Domestic	\$ (3,605,472)	\$ (2,287,692)
Foreign	—	—
Total	<u>\$ (3,605,472)</u>	<u>\$ (2,287,692)</u>

The provision for income taxes was comprised of the following for the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
Current:		
Federal	\$ 285,990	\$ 342,216
State and local	133,129	144,399
Foreign	—	—
Total current	<u>419,119</u>	<u>486,615</u>
Deferred:		
Federal	—	—
State and local	—	—
Foreign	—	—
Total deferred	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Total provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 419,119</u>	<u>\$ 486,615</u>

Reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate to the effective income tax rate is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
Statutory income tax benefit	\$ (757,149)	\$ (480,415)
State income taxes, net of federal	(236,036)	(184,760)
Warrant and note payable revaluation	47,377	(75,812)
Valuation allowance on start-up costs	1,364,927	1,227,602
Provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 419,119</u>	<u>\$ 486,615</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the effective tax rate differs from the U.S. statutory rate primarily due to the valuation allowance on the start-up costs.

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The tax effects of temporary differences that gave rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 were as follows:

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Deferred tax assets:		
Start-up costs	\$ 2,895,226	\$ 1,530,299
Valuation allowance	(2,895,226)	(1,530,299)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company has recorded a valuation allowance of \$2,895,226 and \$1,530,299, respectively, to offset deferred tax assets related to its start-up costs. The valuation allowance increased by \$1,364,927 and \$1,227,602 for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company has no unrecognized tax benefits for which a liability should be recorded. The Company records interest and penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits as a component of tax expense. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company has not accrued interest or penalties on unrecognized tax benefits, as there are no positions recorded as of 2023 and 2022. No changes to the uncertain tax positions balance are anticipated within the next 12 months, and are not expected to materially impact the financial statements.

## 10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On February 7, 2024, the Company amended and restated the First Non-Convertible Working Capital Note to reflect an additional principal amount of \$195,887 extended by the Sponsor to the Company for a collective principal amount under the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note of \$262,247. The Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. The Company issued the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note in consideration for an additional loan from the Sponsor to fund the Company's working capital requirements. The Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon the consummation of a Business Combination by the Company.

On February 7, 2024, the Company filed a joint definitive proxy statement/prospectus (the "BCA Proxy Statement") for the solicitation of proxies in connection with the upcoming annual meeting to consider and vote on its proposed business combination and other matters as described in the BCA Proxy Statement relating to the offer of the securities to be issued to the stockholders of QT Imaging, Inc. in connection with the Merger.

On February 15, 2024, the Company amended and restated the Second Non-Convertible Working Capital Note into the Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note to reflect an additional principal amount of \$35,000 extended by the Sponsor to the Company for a collective principal amount under the Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note of \$297,247. The Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note was issued to provide the Company with additional working capital and will not be deposited into the Trust Account. The Third Non-Convertible Working Capital Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon the consummation of a Business Combination by the Company.

In conjunction with the Company's annual meeting on February 20, 2024, stockholders elected to redeem 848,003 shares of the Company's common stock, which represents approximately 3.7% of the shares that were part of the Public Units sold in the Offering. Following such redemptions, \$9,356,221 was withdrawn from the Trust Account.

On February 21, 2024, the Company, QT Imaging and Mizuho Securities USA LLC ("Mizuho") agreed to amend the Prior Non-Redemption Agreement (as amended, the "Amended Non-Redemption Agreement") to provide that in addition to the Merger Consideration QTI Holdings Shares issuable to Mizuho under the Prior Non-Redemption Agreement, Mizuho shall receive from QT Imaging, in exchange for \$250,000 of services rendered by Mizuho, that number of QTI Shares (the "Services Share Issuance") that will be converted in accordance with the terms of the BCA into 100,000 shares of QTI Holdings Common Stock.



**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The Company and QT Imaging entered into two additional subscription agreements with each of Donnelley Financial Solutions, LLC (“DFIN”) and IB Capital LLC (“iBankers”), dated as of February 23, 2024 and February 22, 2023, respectively (the “DFIN Subscription Agreement,” and the “iBankers Subscription Agreement,” respectively, and together, the “Subscription Agreements”), for the purchase of shares of common stock of QT Imaging. Pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, QT Imaging will issue to each of DFIN and iBankers in satisfaction of \$500,000 and \$600,000 of fees owed to DFIN and iBankers, respectively, for their services, that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Merger will be converted in accordance with the terms of the BCA into 200,000 and 240,000 respective shares of QTI Holdings Common Stock.

On February 26, 2024, Mr. Weightman, the Company’s then Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer, voluntarily surrendered 5,000 Insider Shares previously granted pursuant to the Insider Shares Grant Agreement dated September 23, 2021 and the shares were cancelled.

On February 28, 2024, the Company and QT Imaging entered into a subscription agreement (the “Subscription Agreement”) with William Blair & Co., L.L.C. (“William Blair”) for the purchase of shares of common stock of QT Imaging. Pursuant to the Subscription Agreement, QT Imaging issued to William Blair in satisfaction of certain fees owed to William Blair for its services to the parties, that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Business Combination would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 740,000 shares of Combined Company Common Stock.

On February 29, 2024, the Company and QT Imaging entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (“Cable Car NPA”) with Funicular Funds, LP (“Cable Car”), pursuant to which Cable Car agreed to advance \$1,500,000 to the Combined Company upon the closing of the Merger (the “Loan”), as was evidenced by a promissory note that may be convertible in certain circumstances into shares of Combined Company Common Stock at a conversion price of \$2.00 per share (the “Cable Car Promissory Note”), dated March 4, 2024, by and between the Combined Company and Cable Car. The Cable Car Promissory Note does not bear interest, and is due and payable 13 months after issuance, unless the time for payment is accelerated as a result of an event of default. As full compensation to Cable Car for the loan to the Combined Company in lieu of any simple or in-kind interest on the Cable Car Promissory Note, QT Imaging issued to Cable Car that number of shares of QT Imaging which at the completion of the Merger would be converted in accordance with the terms of the Business Combination Agreement into 180,000 shares of Combined Company Common Stock. QT Imaging, and its wholly owned subsidiary, QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc., at the Closing also provided a guaranty (the “Cable Car Guaranty”), whereby each of them unconditionally guaranteed, as primary obligor and not merely as surety, the prompt and complete payment and performance when due, whether by demand, acceleration or otherwise, of the obligations of the Combined Company under the Cable Car Promissory Note in the currency in which and as such obligations are to be paid or performed. Furthermore, the Combined Company and the parties to the Cable Car Guaranty (the “Grantors”) granted a security interest in certain of their assets, which among other things, do not include their intellectual property assets, pursuant to the terms of a Security Agreement, dated March 4, 2024, by and between the Grantors and Cable Car.

On March 4, 2024, QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (f/k/a GigCapital5) consummated its Merger with QT Imaging, pursuant to certain Business Combination Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2022, by and among the Company, Merger Sub, and QT Imaging.

On March 4, 2024, the Combined Company received the Pre-Paid Advance, net of various costs, of \$9.0 million from Yorkville (“Yorkville Note”). The principal of \$10 million that will be due 15 months from the date of issuance, and interest shall accrue on the outstanding balance of the Yorkville Note at an annual rate equal to 6%, subject to an increase to 18% upon an event of default as described in the Yorkville Note. The Yorkville Note shall be convertible by Yorkville into shares of QTI Holdings common stock. As consideration for the Pre-Paid Advance, immediately prior to, and substantially concurrently with, the closing of the Merger, the Company issued to Yorkville that number of shares of the Company which converted in the aggregate into 1,000,000 shares of common stock of QTI Holdings upon the completion of the Merger.

On March 4, 2024, the Company and the Sponsor agreed to amend and restate the Extension Note to extend the date of maturity until March 4, 2025.

**GIGCAPITAL5, INC.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

As previously disclosed on a Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 13, 2023, the Company issued that certain Eleventh Amended and Restated Working Capital Note (the “Working Capital Note”) to GigAcquisitions5 for an aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000, the terms of which provide that GigAcquisitions5 may elect to convert the Working Capital Note, at a price of \$10.00 per unit, into units identical to the private placement units issued in connection with the Company’s initial public offering. In connection with the Closing, (i) GigAcquisitions5 elected to partially convert (the “Conversion”) \$943,640 in principal balance outstanding under the Working Capital Note into 94,364 shares of Combined Company Common Stock and 94,364 warrants (together, the “Warrants”) of the Combined Company, and (ii) the Combined Company repaid the remaining principal balance of \$556,360 to GigAcquisitions5 concurrently with the Conversion, such that the Combined Company’s obligations under the Working Capital Note have been satisfied in full.

In connection with the closing of the Merger, the Company and certain stockholders of the Combined Company which had been stockholders of QT Imaging (the “Registration Rights Holders”) entered into a Registration Rights Agreement (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the Combined Company will be obligated to file one or more registration statements to register the resales of the Combined Company Common Stock held by such Registration Rights Holders after the Closing. Registration Rights Holders holding at least majority in interest of the registrable securities owned by all Registration Rights Holders are entitled under the Registration Rights Agreement to make a written demand for registration under the Securities Act of all or part of their registrable securities, up to a total of three such demands. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement and subject to certain requirements and customary conditions, such Registration Rights Holders may demand at any time or from time to time, that the Combined Company file a registration statement on Form S-3 (or any similar short-form registration which may be available) to register the resale of the registrable securities of the Combined Company held by such Registration Rights Holders. The Registration Rights Agreement will also provide such Registration Rights Holders with “piggy-back” registration rights, subject to certain requirements and customary conditions.

## PART II

### Information Not Required in Prospectus

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following is an estimate of the expenses (all of which are to be paid by the registrant) that we may incur in connection with the securities being registered hereby.

	Amount
SEC registration fee	\$ 745.59
Legal fees and expenses	50,000.00
Accounting fees and expenses	25,000.00
Miscellaneous	5,000.00
Total	<u>\$ 80,745.59</u>

We will bear all costs, expenses and fees in connection with the registration of the securities, including with regard to compliance with state securities or “blue sky” laws. The Selling Securityholders, however, will bear all underwriting commissions and discounts, if any, attributable to their sale of the securities. All amounts are estimates except the SEC registration fee.

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Our Charter provides that all of our directors, officers, employees, and agents shall be entitled to be indemnified by us to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL. Section 145 of the DGCL concerning indemnification of officers, directors, employees, and agents is set forth below.

Section 145. Indemnification of officers, directors, employees, and agents; insurance.

- (a) A corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys’ fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the person’s conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that the person’s conduct was unlawful.
- (b) A corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys’ fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or

suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

- (c) To the extent that a present or former director or officer of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of this section, or in defense of any claim, issue, or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith.
- (d) Any indemnification under subsections (a) and (b) of this section (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director, officer, employee, or agent is proper in the circumstances because the person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (1) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (2) by a committee of such directors designated by majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (3) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (4) by the stockholders.
- (e) Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized in this section. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by former officers and directors or other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the corporation deems appropriate.
- (f) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, the other subsections of this section shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the certificate of incorporation or a bylaw shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to such provision after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.
- (g) A corporation shall have power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under this section.
- (h) For purposes of this section, references to "the corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under this section with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

- (i) For purposes of this section, references to “other enterprises” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “fines” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to any employee benefit plan; and references to “serving at the request of the corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “not opposed to the best interests of the corporation” as referred to in this section.
- (j) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this section shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee, or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors, and administrators of such a person.
- (k) The Court of Chancery is hereby vested with exclusive jurisdiction to hear and determine all actions for advancement of expenses or indemnification brought under this section or under any by law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise. The Court of Chancery may summarily determine a corporation’s obligation to advance expenses (including attorneys’ fees).

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person in a successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to the court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

In accordance with Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL, our Charter provides that no director shall be personally liable to us or any of our stockholders for monetary damages resulting from breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, except to the extent such limitation on or exemption from liability is not permitted under the DGCL. The effect of this provision of our Charter is to eliminate our rights and those of our stockholders (through stockholders’ derivative suits on our behalf) to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of the fiduciary duty of care as a director, including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior, except, as restricted by Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL. However, this provision does not limit or eliminate our rights or the rights of any stockholder to seek non-monetary relief, such as an injunction or rescission, in the event of a breach of a director’s duty of care.

If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the liability of directors, then, in accordance with our Charter, the liability of our directors to us or our stockholders will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as so amended. Any repeal or amendment of provisions of our Charter limiting or eliminating the liability of directors, whether by our stockholders or by changes in law, or the adoption of any other provisions inconsistent therewith, will (unless otherwise required by law) be prospective only, except to the extent such amendment or change in law permits us to further limit or eliminate the liability of directors on a retroactive basis.

Our Charter also provides that we will, to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by applicable law, indemnify our current and former officers and directors, as well as those persons who, while directors or officers of our corporation, are or were serving as directors, officers, employees or agents of another entity, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan, in connection with any threatened, pending or completed proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, against all expense, liability and loss (including, without limitation, attorney’s fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes and penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by any such person in connection with any such proceeding.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person eligible for indemnification pursuant to our Charter will be indemnified by us in connection with a proceeding initiated by such person only if such proceeding was authorized by our board of directors, except for proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification.

The right to indemnification which will be conferred by our Charter is a contract right that includes the right to be paid by us the expenses incurred in defending or otherwise participating in any proceeding referenced above in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by our officer or director (solely in the capacity as an officer or director of our corporation) will be made only upon delivery to us of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such officer or director, to repay all amounts so advanced if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under our Charter or otherwise.

The rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses will not be deemed exclusive of any other rights which any person covered by our Charter may have or hereafter acquire under law, our Charter, our Bylaws, an agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise.

Any repeal or amendment of provisions of our Charter affecting indemnification rights, whether by our stockholders or by changes in law, or the adoption of any other provisions inconsistent therewith, will (unless otherwise required by law) be prospective only, except to the extent such amendment or change in law permits us to provide broader indemnification rights on a retroactive basis, and will not in any way diminish or adversely affect any right or protection existing at the time of such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision. Our Charter also permits us, to the extent and in the manner authorized or permitted by law, to indemnify and to advance expenses to persons other than those specifically covered by our Charter.

Our Bylaws include the provisions relating to advancement of expenses and indemnification rights consistent with those which are set forth in our Charter. In addition, our Bylaws provide for a right of indemnity to bring a suit in the event a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses is not paid in full by us within a specified period of time. Our Bylaws also permit us to purchase and maintain insurance, at our expense, to protect us and/or any director, officer, employee or agent of our corporation or another entity, trust, or other enterprise against any expense, liability, or loss, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability, or loss under the DGCL.

Any repeal or amendment of provisions of our Bylaws affecting indemnification rights, whether by our board of directors, stockholders or by changes in applicable law, or the adoption of any other provisions inconsistent therewith, will (unless otherwise required by law) be prospective only, except to the extent such amendment or change in law permits us to provide broader indemnification rights on a retroactive basis, and will not in any way diminish or adversely affect any right or protection existing thereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our officers and directors. These agreements require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liabilities that may arise by reason of their service to us, and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified.

## **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

### ***November 2024 Private Placement***

We entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated November 12, 2024 (the “***Securities Purchase Agreement***”), by and between us and certain members of our Board of Directors and affiliates of such members, (the “***Purchasers***”) for a private placement (the “***Private Placement***”) of securities. The Purchasers include Dr. Avi Katz, Dr. Raluca Dinu, the holder of a promissory note issued by us, GigAcquisitions5, LLC, which is managed by Dr. Katz, Ross Taylor, Zeev Weiner, Daniel Dickson and an affiliate of James Greene. At the closing of the Private Placement on November 22, 2024, we issued (i) 4,383,558 shares (the “***Shares***”) of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “***Common Stock***”); and (ii) warrants with a term of five years from the initial

exercise date (the “**Warrants**” and together with the Shares, the “**Securities**”) to purchase up to an additional 4,383,558 shares of Common Stock (all of such shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the “**Warrant Shares**”). Pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, GigAcquisitions5, LLC surrendered the promissory note issued to it for cancellation in its entirety in exchange for the purchase of Shares of Common Stock and Warrants for the purchase of Common Stock with a purchase price of \$1.56 million.

The purchase price of each Share was \$0.584, which represented 110% of the five-day volume weighted trading price for the Common Stock for the five-day period ending on November 12, 2024 (the “**Per Share Purchase Price**”), and the exercise price of each Warrant is \$0.672. The aggregate gross proceeds to us from the Private Placement is approximately \$2,560,000, before deducting the offering expenses payable by us, which expenses consist solely of legal fees. We intend to use the net proceeds from the offering for working capital.

Each Warrant will be exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.672 per share, and be exercisable beginning 6 months after its issuance at the closing of the Private Placement and ending 5 years after such issuance.

The Securities were sold without registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), in reliance on the exemptions provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction not involving a public offering and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act as sales to accredited investors and in reliance on similar exemptions under applicable state laws.

### ***Consulting Services Payment***

Certain consulting services were provided to GigCapital5, Inc. (“**GigCapital5**”) starting in 2021 by ICR, LLC (“**ICR**”). Pursuant to a Payment Agreement Regarding Consulting Services that we entered into with ICR on October 9, 2024, we agreed to partially pay ICR for these consulting services through either the payment of \$40,000 in cash or the issuance of 40,000 shares of Common Stock to an affiliate of ICR, Interest Solutions, LLC. On December 13, 2024, we issued 40,000 shares of Common Stock to Interest Solutions, LLC. These shares were issued without registration under the Securities Act in reliance on the exemptions provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction not involving a public offering and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act as an issuance to an accredited investor and in reliance on similar exemptions under applicable state laws.

### ***Subscription Agreement***

On April 22, 2024, we entered into a subscription agreement (the “**Subscription Agreement**”) with Sea Otter Trading, LLC (the “**Subscriber**”). Pursuant to the Subscription Agreement, we agreed to issue to the Subscriber, an aggregate of 4,200 shares of Common Stock for services rendered by the Subscriber. The issuance was made in a transaction not involving a public offering pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act as an issuance to an accredited investor and in reliance on similar exemptions under applicable state laws. The resale of these shares was subsequently registered by us on a resale registration statement on Form S-1 that was declared effective by the SEC on May 22, 2024.

## **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

(a) Exhibits.

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1†*	<a href="#">Business Combination Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2022, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., QTI Merger Sub, Inc. and QTI Imaging, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to GigCapital5’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 12, 2022).</a>
2.2*	<a href="#">First Amendment to Business Combination, dated May 5, 2023, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., QTI Merger Sub, Inc. and QTI Imaging, Inc. (included as Annex A to the Final Proxy Statement/Prospectus filed under Rule 424(b)(3) on February 7, 2024).</a>



2.3†*	<a href="#">Second Amendment to Business Combination Agreement, dated as of September 21, 2023, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., OTI Merger Sub, Inc. and QT Imaging, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 21, 2023).</a>
2.4*	<a href="#">Third Amendment to Business Combination Agreement, dated as of November 10, 2023, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., OTI Merger Sub, Inc. and QT Imaging, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to GigCapital5's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 14, 2023).</a>
2.5*	<a href="#">Fourth Amendment to Business Combination Agreement, dated November 22, 2023, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., OTI Merger Sub, Inc. and QT Imaging, Inc. (included as Annex A to the Final Proxy Statement/Prospectus filed under Rule 424(b)(3) on February 7, 2024).</a>
2.6*	<a href="#">Fifth Amendment to Business Combination Agreement, dated February 2, 2024, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., OTI Merger Sub, Inc. and QT Imaging, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 6, 2024).</a>
3.1*	<a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2024).</a>
3.2*	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2024).</a>
4.1*	<a href="#">Warrant Agreement between Continental Stock Transfer &amp; Trust Company and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 28, 2021).</a>
5.1	<a href="#">Opinion of DLA Piper LLP (US).</a>
10.1*	<a href="#">Insider Letter Agreement among the Company and the Founder (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 28, 2021).</a>
10.2*	<a href="#">Insider Letter Agreement among the Company and its executive officers and directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 28, 2021).</a>
10.3*	<a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement by and among the Company, the Founder and underwriters (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 28, 2021).</a>
10.4#*	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2024).</a>
10.5*	<a href="#">Amendment to Insider Letter Agreement by and among GigCapital5, Inc. and each of its officers and directors, dated March 28, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 30, 2023).</a>
10.6†*	<a href="#">Stockholder Support Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2022, by and among GigCapital5, QT Imaging, Inc. and certain stockholders of QT Imaging, Inc. named in the Stockholder Support Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 12, 2022).</a>
10.7*	<a href="#">Amendment to Sponsor Letter Agreement by and among GigCapital5, Inc., GigAcquisitions5, LLC and Underwriters, dated March 28, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 30, 2023).</a>
10.8#*	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated March 18, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and Dr. Raluca Dinu (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2024).</a>
10.9*	<a href="#">Sponsor Support Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2022, by and among GigCapital5, GigAcquisitions5, LLC, and QT Imaging, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 12, 2022).</a>
10.10*	<a href="#">Twelfth Amended and Restated Promissory Note for Extension Payment (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2024).</a>

10.11*	<a href="#"><u>Eleventh Amended and Restated Promissory Note for Working Capital (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 28, 2023).</u></a>
10.12*	<a href="#"><u>Non-Convertible Working Capital Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 22, 2024).</u></a>
10.13*	<a href="#"><u>Stock Subscription Agreement, dated February 28, 2024, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., QT Imaging, Inc., and William Blair &amp; Co., L.L.C. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.14*	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 4, 2024, by and among GigCapital5, Inc. and certain stockholders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.15*	<a href="#"><u>Lock-Up Agreement, dated March 4, 2024, by and among GigCapital5, Inc., QT Imaging, Inc. and Dr. John Klock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.16*	<a href="#"><u>Promissory Note, dated March 4, 2024, issued by QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. to YA II PN, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.17*	<a href="#"><u>Note Purchase Agreement, dated February 29, 2024, by and between GigCapital5, Inc., QT Imaging, Inc. and Funicular Funds, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.18*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Promissory Note by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and Funicular Funds, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.19*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Guaranty by and between QT Imaging, Inc., QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc. and Funicular Funds, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.20†*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Security Agreement by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc., QT Imaging, Inc., QT Ultrasound Labs, Inc. and Funicular Funds, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.21*	<a href="#"><u>2024 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2024).</u></a>
10.22*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2024).</u></a>
10.23*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 8, 2024).</u></a>
10.24*	<a href="#"><u>Standby Equity Purchase Agreement, dated November 16, 2023 and effective as of November 15, 2023, by and between GigCapital5, Inc., QT Imaging, Inc., QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and YA II PN, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 22, 2023).</u></a>
10.25*	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated November 16, 2023 and effective as of November 15, 2023, by and between GigCapital5, Inc. and YA II PN, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to GigCapital5's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 22, 2023).</u></a>
10.26*	<a href="#"><u>Business Associate Agreement, dated September 8, 2020, by and between QT Ultrasound LLC and Dr. John C. Klock, M.D. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to GigCapital5's Registration Statement on Form S-4/A Amendment No. 9 filed with the SEC on February 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.27*	<a href="#"><u>Management Services Agreement, dated September 1, 2020, by and between QT Ultrasound LLC and Dr. John C. Klock, M.D., as amended by First Amendment to Management Services Agreement, dated June 1, 2021, and Second Amendment to Management Services Agreement, dated October 1, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to GigCapital5's Registration Statement on Form S-4/A Amendment No. 9 filed with the SEC on February 5, 2024).</u></a>
10.28†*	<a href="#"><u>Sales Agent Agreement between QT Imaging, Inc. and NXC Imaging, dated May 31, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to GigCapital5's Registration Statement on Form S-4/A Amendment No. 9 filed with the SEC on February 5, 2024).</u></a>

10.29*	<a href="#">Feasibility Study Agreement, dated as of March 28, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and Canon Medical Systems Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 1, 2024).</a>
10.30†*	<a href="#">Distribution Agreement between QT Imaging, Inc. and Innovador Healthcare (Asia) Pte. Ltd. dated November 2, 2022, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to GigCapital5's Registration Statement on Form S-4/A Amendment No. 9 filed with the SEC on February 5, 2024).</a>
10.31#*	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated March 18, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and Anastas Budagov (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 18, 2024).</a>
10.32*	<a href="#">Services Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2024 and entered into on April 5, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Center and QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 8, 2024).</a>
10.33*	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated March 18, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and Data Use and License Agreement, dated April 3, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Center and QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 8, 2024).</a>
10.34*	<a href="#">Space and Equipment Sublease, dated as of April 1, 2024, by and among QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and QT Imaging Center (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 19, 2024).</a>
10.35*	<a href="#">Distribution Agreement, dated as of June 10, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and NXC Imaging, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 25, 2024).</a>
10.36*	<a href="#">Omnibus Amendment, dated September 26, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and YA II PN, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 30, 2024).</a>
10.37*	<a href="#">Second Amendment, dated October 31, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and YA II PN, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 1, 2024).</a>
10.38*	<a href="#">Securities Purchase Agreement, dated November 12, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and certain purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 13, 2024).</a>
10.39*	<a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement, dated November 12, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and certain purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 13, 2024).</a>
10.40*	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement, dated as of December 11, 2024, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and NXC Imaging, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 12, 2024).</a>
10.41*	<a href="#">Third Omnibus Amendment, dated January 9, 2025, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and YA II PN, LTD. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 10, 2025).</a>
10.42*	<a href="#">Omnibus Amendment, dated January 9, 2025, by and between QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and Funicular Funds, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 10, 2025).</a>
10.43*	<a href="#">Sublease, dated as of January 23, 2025, by and among QT Imaging Holdings, Inc. and QT Imaging Center (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 24, 2025).</a>
14*	<a href="#">Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14 to GigCapital5's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2024).</a>
21.1*	<a href="#">List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on May 16, 2024).</a>
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of BPM LLP, independent registered public accounting firm for GigCapital5, Inc.</a>
23.2	<a href="#">Consent of BPM, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm for QT Imaging, Inc.</a>

23.3	<a href="#">Consent of DLA Piper LLP (US) (included in Exhibit 5.1).</a>
24	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included on signature page to initial filing of this Registration Statement).</a>
97.1*	<a href="#">Clawback Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 97.1 to GigCapital5's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2024).</a>
99.1*	<a href="#">Audit Committee Charter (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to GigCapital5's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2024).</a>
99.2*	<a href="#">Compensation Committee Charter (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to GigCapital5's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2024).</a>
99.3*	<a href="#">Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to GigCapital5's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2024).</a>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document – the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document.
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (as formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).
107*	<a href="#">Filing Fee Table.</a>

\* Previously filed and incorporated herein by reference.

† Certain portions of this exhibit (indicated by “[\*\*\*]”) have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K because it is not material and is the type of information that the Registrant treats as private or confidential. The Registrant agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of such schedules, or any section thereof, to the SEC upon request.

# Indicate management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

## Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- A. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
- (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement.
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
- B. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

- C. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- D. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- E. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- F. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Novato, State of California on January 31, 2025.

**QT IMAGING HOLDINGS, INC.**

/s/ Dr. Raluca Dinu  
Name: Dr. Raluca Dinu  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Position	Date
<div>/s/ Dr. Raluca Dinu</div> <div>Dr. Raluca Dinu</div>	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 31, 2025
<div>*</div> <div>Anastas Budagov</div>	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	January 31, 2025
<div>*</div> <div>Dr. John Klock</div>	Director	January 31, 2025
<div>*</div> <div>Dr. Avi Katz</div>	Director	January 31, 2025
<div>*</div> <div>Ross Taylor</div>	Director	January 31, 2025
<div>*</div> <div>Daniel Dickson</div>	Director	January 31, 2025
<div>*</div> <div>James Greene</div>	Director	January 31, 2025
<div>*</div> <div>Prof. Zeev Weiner</div>	Director	January 31, 2025

\*By: /s/ Dr. Raluca Dinu  
Dr. Raluca Dinu  
Attorney-in-fact



DLA Piper LLP (US)  
555 Mission Street, Suite 2400  
San Francisco, CA 94105-2933

January 31, 2025

QT Imaging Holdings, Inc.  
3 Hamilton Landing, Suite 160  
Novato, CA 94949

**Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1 of QT Imaging Holdings, Inc.**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to QT Imaging Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**” and formerly known as GigCapital5, Inc.), in connection with the preparation and filing by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-284317) filed on January 16, 2025 (as amended, the “**Registration Statement**”) pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”) for the offer and sale by the Selling Securityholders identified in the prospectus that is included in the Registration Statement of (i) 4,383,558 shares of Common Stock (the “**PIPE Shares**”) that have been issued to certain of the Selling Securityholders who are “**Purchasers**” under a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated November 12, 2024 (the “**Securities Purchase Agreement**”), (ii) 4,383,558 shares of Common Stock that are issuable upon the exercise of the Common Stock purchase warrants with a term of five years from the initial exercise date (the “**PIPE Warrants**”, and such shares issuable upon exercise of the PIPE Warrants, the “**PIPE Warrant Shares**”) acquired by the Purchasers, and (iii) 40,000 shares of Common Stock (the “**ICR Shares**”, and together with the PIPE Shares, the “**Shares**”) issued to Interest Solutions, LLC, an affiliate of ICR, LLC (“**ICR**”) on December 13, 2024 pursuant to the terms of a Payment Agreement Regarding Consulting Services (the “**Payment Agreement**”) that the Company entered into with ICR on October 9, 2024. Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Statement.

This opinion letter is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or any prospectus included therein.

We have examined such documents and considered such legal matters as we have deemed necessary and relevant as the basis for the opinions set forth below, including (i) the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Registration Statement; (ii) the Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Registration Statement; (iii) the Registration Statement; (iv) the Securities Purchase Agreement between the Company and the Purchasers, including the form of PIPE Warrant attached as Exhibit C to the Securities Purchase Agreement, filed as Exhibit 10.38 to the Registration Statement; (v) the Payment Agreement; (vi) resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company; and (vii) such other records, documents, and certificates as in our judgment are necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinions expressed below. With respect to such examination, we have assumed, without independent investigation, (i) the genuineness of all signatures on all documents; (ii) that each individual executing any document, whether on behalf of such individual or an entity, is legally competent to do so; (iii) the due authority of the parties signing any document on behalf of a party (other than the Company); (iv) the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals; (v) the completeness and conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (vi) that all public records reviewed or relied upon by us are authentic, accurate and complete; (vii) that all factual statements and information contained in any documents are true and complete; and (viii) that there has been no oral or written modification or amendments to any documents by action or omission of the parties or otherwise. We have also assumed that the offer and sale of the Shares and the PIPE Warrant Shares complies and will comply

in all respects with the terms, conditions and restrictions set forth in the Registration Statement. As to questions of fact material to this opinion letter, we have, to the extent deemed appropriate, relied upon certain certificates and representations of officers and employees of the Company.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that when the Registration Statement becomes effective under the Securities Act:

1. The PIPE Warrant Shares are duly authorized, and when issued and delivered by the Company upon exercise of the PIPE Warrants in accordance with the terms thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
2. The Shares are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

This opinion letter is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Securities Act.

The opinions expressed herein are limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (including the statutory provisions, all applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and the reported judicial decisions interpreting the foregoing). Our opinions are based on these laws as in effect on the date hereof and as of the effective date of the Registration Statement, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion letter after the effective date of the Registration Statement should the law be changed by legislative action, judicial decision, or otherwise. We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any other jurisdiction are applicable to the subject matter hereof. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any other federal or state law, rule or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof. No opinion is expressed herein with respect to the qualification of the shares and warrants under the securities or blue-sky laws of any state or any foreign jurisdiction. The opinions expressed herein are limited to the matters set forth in this letter and no other opinion should be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement, to the use of our name as your counsel, and to all references made to us in the Registration Statement. In giving our consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or under the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder (including Item 509 of Regulation S-K).

Very truly yours,

/s/ DLA PIPER LLP (US)

---

DLA PIPER LLP (US)

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated March 22, 2024, relating to the financial statements of GigCapital5, Inc., which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading “Experts” in such Registration Statement.

/s/ BPM LLP

San Jose, California  
January 31, 2025

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated March 22, 2024, relating to the consolidated financial statements of QT Imaging, Inc., which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ BPM LLP

San Jose, California

January 31, 2025